

**The Ramakrishna Mission  
Institute of Culture Library**

**Presented by**

**Dr. Baridbaran Mukerji**

**14234**

---

**14234**











MANGNALL'S  
HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS  
QUESTIONS.



**MANNALL'S**  
**HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS**  
**QUESTIONS,**

**FOR THE USE OF YOUNG PEOPLE;**

**WITH A SELECTION OF**  
**BRITISH AND FOREIGN BIOGRAPHY,**  
**ETC., ETC.**

**REVISED AND EXTENDED**  
**BY FRANCIS YOUNG, F.R.G.S.**

**ILLUSTRATED EDITION.**



**LONDON:**  
**ALLMAN & SON, 463, OXFORD STREET.**  
**1880.**

R.M.

Y

Acc

14234

C

MAN

Cat

Bk.Cat

Check

1/2 R

## P R E F A C E

### TO THE "ILLUSTRATED EDITION."

---

A PERIOD of sixty-three years has elapsed since the *fifth* edition of "Mangnall's Questions" was sent forth by its author, who was a skilful instructress of her time. The work was "most respectfully and gratefully inscribed" to Dr. Nevil Maskelyne, who held the post of astronomer royal, from 1765 to 1811. The extension of this useful book, by a series of questions on the Elements of Astronomy, apart from any personal friendship that might have existed between the author and the astronomer royal, prompted the dedication.

In the following remarks, selected from the preface to the edition of 1806, the author explains the motives which influenced her in the preparation of the work—an apology which was little needed, as subsequent events proved; for the early editions were received with favour by all who were engaged in tuition, while the work still retains its position as a standard school book, although numerous manuals of a similar scope and character have since been introduced. In speaking of the aim and objects of the "Questions," the author says:—

"Among the number who, in public seminaries, have opportunities of perusing the best English, Grecian, and Roman histories, few will be found who retain even the leading facts, unless those who superintend their education, have sufficient leisure to converse with each separately, and lead them to a habit of reflection and observance for themselves. This, however, where the attention is necessarily divided among many, cannot always be effected. To obviate therefore, in some degree, this inconvenience, the following Questions were compiled; not as substitutes for, but as guides to History. They are intended to awaken a spirit of laudible curiosity in young minds; and, as they may again be divided and subdivided at pleasure, they will serve as Exercises for the ingenuity both of pupil and instructor. The present edition (1806) is considerably

enlarged by the insertion of the Astronomical Terms, and Biographical Sketches, which it is hoped may better entitle the work to the liberal patronage it has already received. The dates also have been compared with the best authorities, and corrected."

The addition of sixty-three years—more than the average length of human life—to the world's age and history, has necessitated a thorough revision of the work, and its extension to the present time, namely, 1869. In connection with this, the following points may be noted :—

1. The old subject matter has been disposed in more regular sequence, and to make room for the additions, which occupy at least half of the present volume, the subordinate parts of several chapters have been printed in smaller type.

2. The correctness of every date given in the original work has been ascertained, while several hundreds have been added, thus increasing the value of the book as a Manual of Ancient and Modern Chronology for Schools.

3. The more unimportant biographical sketches that appeared in the early editions, have been removed or abridged, while short notices of the most eminent men and women who have lived, or still live, in the present century, have been added.

4. The utility of the work has been enhanced by the introduction of about one hundred and fifty illustrations, including portraits of several of the most noted persons of all lands.

It is hoped that these and other improvements which it is unnecessary to point out, will render the ILLUSTRATED EDITION of "Mangnall's Questions," as acceptable as the early editions, as a Text-book of Historical and Miscellaneous Information of all kinds for Schools.

London, July 7, 1869.

# CONTENTS.

---

| CHAPTER  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| I.—QUESTIONS ON THE LEADING EVENTS IN GENERAL HISTORY, FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE CHRISTIAN ERA . . . . . | 9    |
| II.—QUESTIONS ON THE MOST REMARKABLE EVENTS FROM THE CHRISTIAN ERA TO THE PRESENT TIME . . . . .                     | 20   |
| III.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS IN GENERAL HISTORY, CHIEFLY ANCIENT . . . . .   | 30   |
| IV.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS IN THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT GREECE . . . . .   | 44   |
| A List of the Most Famous Grecian Statesmen, Heroes, Warriors, and Authors . . . . .                                 | 64   |
| V.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS IN ROMAN HISTORY . . . . .  | 67   |
| The Seven Kings of Rome . . . . .  | 87   |
| Famous Roman Statesmen, Heroes, Warriors, and Authors . . . . .  | 87   |
| VI.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS IN THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND . . . . .                                    | 91   |
| I.—Introductory — The Great Epochs of British History . . . . .  | 91   |
| II.—From the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Norman Conquest . . . . .   | 92   |
| III.—From the Norman Conquest to the Death of Stephen of Blois . . . . .   | 98   |
| IV.—From the Accession of Henry II. to the Battle of Bosworth . . . . .  | 99   |



| CHAPTER  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| V.—From the Battle of Bosworth to the Death of Queen Elizabeth. . . . .  | 112  |
| VI.—From the Accession of James I. to the Death of Queen Anne . . . . .  | 119  |
| VII.—From the Accession of George I. to the Present Time . . . . .   | 127  |
| A Brief Epitome of the Lives and Reigns of the English Monarchs from Egbert to Victoria . . . . .  | 142  |
| A Brief Epitome of the Lives and Reigns of the Monarchs of Scotland from Duncan I. to James VI. . . . .  | 150  |
| VII.—QUESTIONS ON THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION . . . . .   | 154  |
| VIII.—A BRIEF SYNOPSIS OF THE HISTORY OF FRANCE AS CONTAINED IN THE REIGNS OF THE FRENCH MONARCHS FROM PHARAMOND TO NAPOLEON III. . . . .                        | 175  |
| IX.—AN ABSTRACT OF BRITISH BIOGRAPHY, CONTAINING BRIEF NOTICES OF SOME OF THE MOST EMINENT MEN AND WOMEN OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY. . . . . | 188  |
| X.—AN ABSTRACT OF FOREIGN BIOGRAPHY, CONTAINING BRIEF NOTICES OF SOME OF THE MOST EMINENT MEN AND WOMEN OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES, ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY. . . . .   | 231  |
| XI.—QUESTIONS ON THE ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY . . . . .   | 284  |
| Explanation of a Few Astronomical Terms . . . . .  | 293  |
| XII.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS ON COMMON SUBJECTS . . . . .  | 296  |
| XIII.—A GLOSSARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY, WITH THE PRONUNCIATION OF EACH NAME . . . . .   | 318  |
| XIV.—WORDS AND PHRASES FROM THE LATIN, GENERALLY USED IN THE ORIGINAL, AND SELDOM TRANSLATED . . . . .   | 323  |

# MANGNALL'S

## HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

### QUESTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

Questions on the Leading Events in General History from the Creation of the World to the Christian Era.

*What is the meaning of the word Chronology?*—Its simple meaning is a discourse on time, as it comes from two Greek words, one of which (χρονος, *kron'-os*,) means *time*, and the other (λογος, *log'-os*,) a discourse.

*To what science do we apply the term Chronology?*—The science of computing the dates of past events.

*With what event does our system of Chronology commence?*—The Creation of the World.

*At what date is this event supposed to have occurred?*—In the year 4004 before the birth of Christ.

*How are dates of events happening before the birth of Christ distinguished from those happening after the birth of Christ?*—Those that happened before the birth of Christ or the Christian Era are distinguished by the letters A.C. or B.C. following them; while those that happened after are written either without letters or with the letters A.D. following them.

*What is the meaning, then, of the letters "A.C.," "B.C.," and "A.D.?"*—"A.C." are the initials of the Latin words "*Ante Christum*," which mean "before Christ;" "B.C.," the initials of the English words "before Christ;" and "A.D.," the initials of the Latin words "*Anno Domini*," which mean "in the year of the Lord."

*What is the first most striking event that we read of in the early history of the world?*—The destruction of mankind by the Deluge, which happened 2348 B.C.

*What are the earliest nations that we read of after the Deluge?*—The Chaldeans, the Assyrians, and the Egyptians.

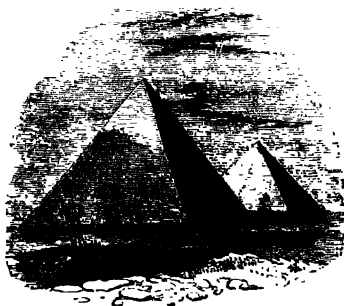
*Mention the founders of these monarchies and the dates at which they were founded.*—Nimrod founded the Chaldean monarchy about 2245 B.C.; Asshur, that of Assyria about 2218 B.C.; and Misraim, that of Egypt, about 2188 B.C.

*Can these dates be relied on with certainty?*—No; various dates are given in connection with these events, but those just stated seem to be as near as it is possible to fix them, assuming the Deluge to have happened in 2348 B.C.

*What were the chief cities or capitals of these ancient nations?*—Babylon, built by Nimrod about 2247 B.C., was the capital of Chaldea; Nineveh, built by Asshur about 2218 B.C., the capital of Assyria; and Memphis, built by Mizraim about 2188 B.C., the capital of Egypt.

*What nation is supposed to have introduced regular government?*—The Egyptians; they first gave mankind the principles of civil order, and to them we are indebted for the useful arts and sciences.

*Name some of the arts and sciences that may be said to have found their origin in Egypt?*—The ancient Egyptians were among the first to study geography and astronomy, and made considerable progress in architecture.



THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZEH.

*What ancient buildings yet remain as a proof of the skill of the Egyptians as architects and builders?*—The temples hewn in the rocks on the banks of the Nile; the ruins of Thebes, and the Pyramids at Gizeh near Cairo, the modern capital of the country.

*When were the Pyramids built?*—About the year 2120 B.C., by Cheops, according to

some; while others think that they were built by Rampses about 1500 B.C., the children of Israel being the workmen employed on them.

*To whom did the Egyptians communicate their discoveries in science and art?*—To the Greeks. Cecrops, an Egyptian, is said to have visited Attica, one of the Greek states, about 1556 B.C., and to have taught the people many useful inventions.

*To whom did the Greeks impart their knowledge?*—To the Romans, from whom the other European nations received their first ideas of civilization and refinement.

*What people introduced the arts of commerce?*—The Egyptians; they also were first acquainted with the use of implements of husbandry.

*What king greatly improved the civil and military resources of Egypt?*—Sesostris or Rameses III., who succeeded Amenophis I., or Pharaoh, in whose reign Joseph came into Egypt. This prince was noted for the wisdom of his laws and government, and is said to have conquered Arabia, Persia, and even India (1618 B.C.). Some say that Sesostris reigned much later (about 1475 B.C.).

*Who were the first great commercial nation of which we read?*—The Phoenicians, who lived in Syria in a district on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea to the north of Palestine or the Holy Land, and were, even in the time of Abraham, considered as a powerful nation.

*What were the chief cities of Phœnicia?*—Tyre and Sidon.

*In what state was Europe at this early period?*—The inhabitants were savage, wild, and barbarous, totally uninstructed and uninformed, having little or no intercourse with the civilized part of mankind.

*What part of Europe was first civilized?*—Athens; where Cecrops, as it has been said, landed about 1556 B.C., with an Egyptian colony, and introduced order and harmony among the original inhabitants.

*Who was Amphictyon?*—A son of Deucalion, said to have been king of Athens about 1497 B.C. He was a man to whom tradition ascribes uncommon genius and strength of mind, which was shewn by his uniting the states of Greece in a common league for mutual protection.

*How did he effect this?*—By engaging twelve of the principal Grecian cities to send each two deputies to Thermopylæ twice a year, who debated there, and were called the Amphictyonic Council.

*What was the end effected by this council?*—Its determinations answered the best purposes, as everything relative to the general interests of the cities represented was there discussed; by these means the Greeks were able to preserve

their liberty and independence from the attacks of the Persians in the time of Darius I. and Xerxes.

*What other duties had the Amphictyons?*—They took care of the treasures, amassed by the voluntary contributions of those who consulted the oracle, in the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

*Has any other origin except that of the name of Amphictyon, king of Athens, been advanced for the name by which the members of the Amphictyonic Council were known?*—Some suppose the name to mean "neighbours," or men who dwelt about or around ( $\alpha\mu\phi\iota$ , *am-fi*, around) some common centre, and were possessed of common interests.

*Which of the Grecian cities first acquired superior power?*—Athens; for Theseus, who reigned at Athens about 1235 B.C., invited strangers to reside there; instituted new religious rites, and promised protection and friendship to such as should prefer his dominions to the neighbouring states.

*What social distinctions is Theseus said to have introduced?*—He divided the Athenians into three classes: nobles, tradesmen, and husbandmen; the last named classes, from the encouragement given to arts and agriculture, had great weight in the state, and soon became opulent and possessed of considerable power.

*How long were the Athenians governed by kings?*—Till the death of Codrus, in the year 1070 B.C. This king sacrificed his life in battle because the oracle had declared that victory should remain with the people whose king was slain. For this act of devotion to his country the Athenians determined that he should be the last king of Athens.

*What are the Thebans and the Jews said to have done about the same time?*—The Thebans, like the Athenians, abolished royalty and established a republic; while the Jews, weary of a theocracy, petitioned to be governed by kings (1095 B.C.).

*How did the Athenians conduct their republic?*—For more than three hundred years their supreme magistrate was called an archon, whose office continued for life; at length (752 B.C.), thinking the power of these archons too great, they elected them for ten years only, and finally (683 B.C.) limited the period of office to one year, choosing nine of these magistrates annually.

*Who first gave the Athenians written laws?*—Draco, one of the annual archons, about 621 B.C. These laws were so severe that they were said to be written in blood. They were afterwards revised by Solon, 594 B.C.

*What did Solon for his country?*—He instituted a senate or great council, composed of 400 members elected by the people at large, who were divided into four classes according to their wealth. The ancient senate, which was composed of nobles only and the archons retired from office, became the Arcopagus.

*Why was it so called?*—From the Hill of Ares or Mars on which it held its sittings. It subsequently became a court of religious judicature (Acts xvii. 19).

*How was Sparta then governed?*—By two kings, who reigned jointly; their power was very limited, and their chief use was to head the army in military expeditions.

*When were the Spartan laws remodelled?*—By Lycurgus, who became chief legislator of Sparta about 776 B.C.

*What was remarkable in his laws?*—He effected an equal division of lands among the Spartans, and caused them to eat in public at common tables. He also forbade the use of gold and silver, trained the youth in perfect obedience and military discipline, and ordered that particular respect should be paid to the aged.

*In what light were the Spartans considered?*—Entirely as a warlike nation; but they were forbidden to attack or oppress their neighbours without provocation, and were only allowed to defend themselves against the inroads of other states.

*What was the great defect in the Spartan laws?*—Lycurgus directed his attention to form a nation of soldiers, wholly neglecting the culture of the mind; thus the sciences were banished, and the Spartans, owing to their roughness and austerity, were little esteemed by their more polished neighbours.

*How long did the Spartans observe the laws of Lycurgus?*—The greater part of the code of laws drawn up by Lucurgus, about 776 B.C., continued in force until its final abolition, 188 B.C.

*How were the Egyptians governed after the time of Sesostris?*—By a succession of weak kings, till the empire of the Pharaohs was overthrown by Cambyeses, king of Persia, 525 B.C.

*How long did Egypt remain in the condition of a Persian province?*—Until 332 B.C., when Persia was conquered by Alexander the Great, and annexed to the Macedonian empire.

*How did the Egyptians become such an easy prey to the Persians?*—They had long been accustomed to a polished life, and had no cities sufficiently fortified to stop the pro-

gress of an enemy ; their manners were effeminate, and their courage doubtful ; while the Persians, just emerging from barbarism, brave and warlike, pushed on their conquests with ardour and rapidity.

*What remarkable event befel the kingdom of Babylon just before the conquest of Egypt, by Cambyses ?*—Nebuchadnezzar had overthrown the Jewish monarchy, and led the Jews into captivity, 598 B.C. : Cyrus the Great, in the reign of Belshazzar, grandson of Nebuchadnezzar, besieged Babylon with a powerful army ; the city, as the prophets had foretold, was taken, and Belshazzar killed in his palace.

*In what year did this happen ?*—In 538 B.C.

*What happened to the Grecian states upon the death of Cyrus ?*—The succeeding Persian monarchs continued the war with the Greeks, who, in many hard-fought battles, had opportunities for the exercise of those virtues which the freedom of their government inspired.

*Which side proved victorious ?*—During the reign of Darius I. and Xerxes (521—465 B.C.), the contest was doubtful for some time, but the Greeks finally secured the freedom of their country, by defeating the Persians in the sea-fight of Salamis (480 B.C.), and the battles of Thermopyle (480 B.C.), Mycale and Platea (479 B.C.)

*Did the Greeks improve these victories ?*—No ; they had many divisions among themselves, and the Peloponnesian war, in which Athens and Sparta carried on a struggle for the ascendancy, from 431 B.C. to 404 B.C., weakened their resources, and almost destroyed military force.

*What then happened ?*—Philip, king of Macedon, an artful and enterprising prince, embraced this favourable opportunity of extending and enlarging his own power ; and, by bribery and promises, gained such numbers to his interest, that, after the battle of Chæronea, fought against him by the Greeks (338 B.C.), as the last effort of expiring liberty, the Greek states fell entirely into his hands.

*What put an end to Philip's ambitious schemes ?*—His assassination by Pausanias (336 B.C.), during some games given to celebrate his daughter's marriage.

*Who succeeded Philip ?*—His son Alexander, afterwards called the Great, whom all the Grecian states, but Sparta, chose general of their united forces in a war of aggression that they had determined to carry on against Darius III., the king of Persia.

*What was the result of the expedition ?*—In three pitched battles, namely, those of the Granicus (334 B.C.), Issus (333

B.C.), and Arbela (331 B.C.), he conquered the Persian monarch; and established the Macedonian empire upon the ruins of the Persian empire.

*What became of Alexander?*—He died in the prime of life, in the midst of a rapid career of victory, at Babylon, in the year 323 B.C.

*What progress did the Greeks make in the fine arts and sciences?*—From a very early epoch to the time of Alexander they were gradually improving; and the Greek warriors, statesmen, philosophers, poets, historians, painters, architects, and sculptors of eminence form a glorious phalanx in this golden age of literature and art; and the history of the Greeks, at this period, is equally important and instructive.

*Name the chief Grecian poets.*—Homer, Hesiod, Tyrtæus, Alcæus, Sappho, Simonides, Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, Anacreon, Pindar, and Menander.

*Name the chief philosophers.*—Thales, Pythagoras, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, Empedocles, Plato, Aristotle, and Zeno.

*Name the chief lawgivers.*—Cecrops, of Athens; Cadmus, of Thebes; Caranus, of Macedon; Lycurgus, of Sparta; Draco, and Solon, of Athens.

*Name the chief Grecian painters.*—Zeuxis, Parrhasius, Timanthes, Apelles, Polygnotus, Protogenes, and Aristides.

*Name the chief historians.*—Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon.

*Name the chief Grecian sculptors and architects.*—Ctesiphon, Myron, Pheidon, Phidias, Scopas, Praxiteles, Lysippus, Callicrates, and Chares.

*Are any remains of the buildings erected by the ancient Greeks still in existence?*—Yes, among other ruins at Athens is the Parthenon, a temple built for the worship of Minerva, the goddess of Wisdom, in the time of



THE PARTHENON.

Pericles, about 448 B.C. Of this temple Callicrates and Ictinus were the architects, and Phidias the principal sculptor.



*When was Rome founded?*—In the year 753 B.C. by Romulus. This city, the fame of which extended through the known world, was at first only a mile in circumference, and the population consisted entirely of those who sought refuge from other places.

*What was the character of Romulus?*—He was possessed of great military talent; and as he and his followers drew their means of support from war, his plan was, after conquering the surrounding states, to unite them to Rome, adopting their improvement in arts or arms; and thus, from every successful war, his city gained fresh strength, power, and reputation.

*For how long a time was Rome governed by kings?*—Two hundred and forty-three years; when Tarquin the Proud incurred the hatred of the Romans for his vices (510 B.C.), and was ignominiously expelled.

*How were the Romans then governed?*—By two magistrates, elected annually, called consuls; their power being of such short duration, each endeavoured to distinguish himself by some warlike action, and the people were perpetually led out against some new enemy.

*What powerful African state entered into rivalry with Rome?*—Carthage; which had been settled by a colony of Phœnicians, who emigrated from Tyre, under Dido, 878 B.C. Its inhabitants, animated by the active and enterprising spirit of its founders, had contrived, when Rome was in its infancy, to render their city of the first commercial importance.

*When did the famous Punic wars begin?*—The first of these wars began in the year 264 B.C. and ended 241 B.C.; the second lasted from 218 B.C. to 202 B.C., and the third from 149 B.C. to 146 B.C. After these long and sanguinary struggles, Carthage, which was destroyed at the end of the third war, acknowledged the superior power of her rival, and her own rapidly dwindled into insignificance.

*What modern city stands close to the site of ancient Carthage?*—Tunis.

*How were the principal parts of the known world occupied during the time of the Punic wars?*—While Rome and Carthage were contending for empire, Greece, Egypt, and Asia, were agitated by the quarrels of Alexander's successors, at whose death the extensive dominions acquired by him were portioned into several shares among his generals, and the proper way of dividing them was an affair occasioning continual disputes.

*Name the chief parts into which the Grecian empire was ultimately divided, and the rulers under whose sway they passed.*—Eleven years after the death of Alexander, Antigonus had secured Asia; Ptolemy, Egypt; Lysimachus, Thrace; Cassander, Macedonia and Greece; and Seleucus, Media.

*How long did this division last?*—Until after the battle of Ipsus, in 301 B.C., in which Antigonus was killed. Cassander and Ptolemy then retained their own portions, while that of Antigonus was divided between Lysimachus and Seleucus.

*How did the Romans acquire dominions in Greece?*—The Ætolians, or people of Ætolia, one of the Greek states, called them over to assist in lessening the powers of Philip V., king of Macedonia. The Romans compelled him to surrender a great part of the Greek territory which had been annexed to Macedonia, and the Grecian states were again declared free.

*Were the Greeks really free?*—No; their liberty was no more than a name; for Philip became tributary to the Romans, and the Grecian states, although they were styled allies, were obliged to comply with the most humiliating conditions as the price of the protection of Rome.

*When were Macedonia and Greece finally made Roman provinces?*—Macedonia, in the year 168 B.C., and Greece in the year 146 B.C. The Romans then gave the latter the name of Achaia.

*What part of the old Macedonian empire yielded last to the Romans?*—Pontus, in Asia Minor; its king, Mithridates VI., was vanquished successively by the Roman consuls, Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey; and at last poisoned himself, 63 B.C. Pontus was finally made a Roman province 47 B.C.

*Who extended the Roman power to its utmost limit?*—Julius Cæsar, who conquered Egypt, Asia, Spain, France, and invaded Britain.

*What befel Cæsar?*—Owing to the constant divisions of the senate and people, and his own excessive desire for imperial power, he was assassinated by those who called themselves the friends of the people; and Octavius Cæsar his kinsman, by a train of fortunate events, obtained the diadem which Julius had so earnestly desired, and for which he lost his life (44 B.C.).

*When did Octavius Cæsar obtain the supreme power in Rome?*—In the year 30 B.C., just 723 years after the founding of Rome by Romulus. Carthage and Greece had no

longer any power, the Persian and Macedonian empires had ceased to exist. All nations courted his alliance ; and, conqueror both by sea and land, he extended the olive branch, and closed the temple of Janus, for the third time since its erection by Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome.

*When was Octavius Cæsar declared emperor ?*—In the year 27 B.C., under the title of Augustus Cæsar.

*Give a brief sketch of the history of Egypt from the Christian Era to the present time.*—In the year 640 it passed under the dominion of the Saracens ; and in 1250 it was conquered by the Mamelukes ; and in 1517, by the Turks, when it was declared as part of the Ottoman Empire. In 1831, under Mehemet Ali, Egypt became independent of Turkey in all but the name, and it is now governed by his descendants as hereditary viceroys.

*What is the present condition of Athens, and the other Greek states ?*—After the destruction of the Greek empire, the eastern portion of the old Roman empire, the Morea, or peninsular part of Greece, was held successively by the Turks and Venetians, until the former obtained the supremacy in 1718. The Greeks declared themselves independent of Turkey in 1822, and ten years after, Greece was constituted a kingdom under Otho of Bavaria. In 1862 he abdicated, and the second son of Christian IX. of Denmark, became king in the following year under the title of George I.

*What is the present state of Macedon ?*—In the year 1430 it fell into the hands of the Turks, who still keep possession of it.

*What became of the kingdom of Persia ?*—It was partly subdued by the Romans about the year 298 ; then, in 651, it was entirely subdued by the Saracens ; in 1223 it was subdued by the Mongols under Genghis Khan ; in 1393 it was conquered by Tamerlane or Timour the Tartar ; and in 1532, Ismail Shah rendered it an independent kingdom, and founded the present dynasty of the Shahs or monarchs of Persia.

*What revolutions has Rome experienced ?*—From the time of Augustus Cæsar it was governed by a succession of emperors till the year 364, when the empire was divided into the Eastern or Greek Empire, whose capital was Byzantium or Constantinople, and the Western Empire, whose capital was Rome. After being plundered by the Goths and Vandals in turn, Rome was taken by Odoacer, who ended the Western Empire, and assumed the title of King of Italy.

*What followed after this ?*—After various changes Rome.

about the middle of the 8th century, passed under the power of the popes or bishops of Rome, whose temporal sovereignty was confirmed by Charlemagne, king of France and emperor of Germany, about the year 800.

*Has Rome remained under the power of the Popes since this time?*—Yes, with the exception of a few brief intervals; but it is only the intervention of Napoleon III., Emperor of France, that retains the present pope Pius IX., 1869, on the papal throne, and prevents Rome from becoming the capital of the new kingdom of Italy formed under Victor Emmanuel in 1861.

*Who were the most famous of the Popes?*—Gregory the Great (590—604), who sent a mission to England to convert the Saxons to Christianity; Gregory VII. (1073—1080), who was the first to assume that the popes were supreme over all the nations of the earth; Leo X. (1513—1522), an eminent patron of the arts and learning; Gregory XIII. (1572—1585), who reformed the Julian Calendar; and Sixtus V. (1585—1599), famous for his administrative powers.



THE POPE.

## CHAPTER II.

## Questions on the most Remarkable Events from the Christian Era to the Present Time.

*Name the great events in the first century.*—The extension and improvement of London, the old capital of the Trinobantes, by the Romans, by whom it was called Londinium or Colonia Augusta, 61 A.D. ; the persecution and subsequent extermination of the Druids, in Britain, by Suetonius Paulinus, about the same time, and by Agricola, 78—84 A.D. ; Rome burnt in the reign of Nero, and the Christians first persecuted by him, 64 A.D. ; Jerusalem destroyed, by Titus, 70 A.D. ; and the New Testament written.

*What events took place when Agricola was governor of Britain?*—He reduced the Isle of Anglesea, the last retreat of the Druids, built a wall and forts between the Forth and the Clyde, defeated the Caledonians several times, and sailed round Great Britain, discovering it to be an island.

*What learned men flourished in the first century?*—Livy, Ovid, Strabo, Phædrus, Persius, Quintus Curtius, Pliny the Elder, Seneca, Lucan, Josephus, the Jewish historian, Quintilian, and Tacitus.

*Name the chief events in the second century.*—The Emperor Hadrian visited Britain, 120 A.D., and built the fortification called Hadrian's Wall, or the Pict's Wall from the Solway Frith to the Mouth of the Tyne ; and Lucius, a British king, sent as embassy to the Pope, 181 A.D.

*Name some distinguished characters in the second century.*—Martial, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, Plutarch, Juvenal, Ptolemy, Justin, Lucian, and Galen ; the five named before Ptolemy wrote chiefly in the first century, but died in the second.

*Name some events in the third century.*—The inroads of the Goths upon the Roman empire, to whom the emperors consented to pay tribute ; and the professors of Christianity divided into many different sects.

*What remarkable men lived in this century?*—Origen and Cyprian distinguished themselves by their theological writ-

ings ; Dion-Cassius and Herodian flourished as historians ; and Longinus as a critic and orator.

*What were the leading events of the fourth century ?*—The tenth, and last great persecution of the Christians, stopped by Constantine the Great, who became one of the most zealous professors of that faith, about 312 : a council assembled at Nicæa or Nice, in 326, to settle the disputes between Arius and Athanasius : the Roman empire divided into the Eastern and Western empires, and governed by separate emperors in the year 364 ; Constantinople being the capital of the Eastern, and Rome of the Western Empire.

*Name some learned men in the fourth century.*—At this period ecclesiastical knowledge was most in request, and Arius, Eusebius, Basil, and Ambrose, are the most distinguished writers ; Athanasius and Apollinarius flourished in this century.

*What were the most remarkable events in the fifth century ?* Rome was plundered by Alaric, king of the Goths, in the year 410 ; France erected into a monarchy, about 418 ; Kent, the first monarchy of the Saxon Heptarchy established in Britain, about 455 ; and the light of science extinguished, and the works of the learned destroyed by the Goths, and other fierce invaders of the Roman empire.

*Name the chief events in the sixth century.*—Time first computed by the Christian Era ; a plague, which extended over Europe, Asia, and Africa, lasting fifty years ; and the assumption of temporal, as well as spiritual authority, by the popes.

*Name the chief events of the seventh century.*—The successful spread of the Mahometan religion ; Jerusalem taken by the Saracens ; and the great library of Alexandria, in Egypt, burnt by command of Amrou, their general, in 641. The Britons also, after many severe struggles, were gradually driven from their native country by the Saxons, and obliged to retire into Wales and Cornwall.

*Who were the Saracens ?*—They were originally an Arab nomad tribe, but at last the name was applied generally to the Arabian followers of the prophet Mahomet. The Arabs are the descendants of Ishmael, and preserve to this day the manners, habits, and dress of their early ancestors.

*Name the most distinguished characters in the seventh century.*—Mahomet, the founder of the Mahometan religion. Ali, the cousin of Mahomet and fourth caliph of Arabia, and Abu Beker, the successor of Mahomet, who caused the Koran to be collected and written in its present form. 142 34 :

*What is the Koran?*—It is the Bible or sacred book of the Mahometans. It was written piecemeal by Mahomet on palm leaves and scraps of parchment.



A MOUNTED ARAB OR SARACEN.

*Name the chief events of the eighth century.*—Disputes respecting image worship harassed the Christian world, and caused many insurrections in the Eastern Empire; Bagdad became the residence of the Mahometan caliphs; and the Saracens conquered Spain.

*Who were the most notable men of the eighth century?*—The caliph Haroun-ab-Raschid, who reigned from 786 to 809, and the celebrated monk

known as the Venerable Bede, flourished in this century.

*Name some events in the ninth century.*—The empire of Germany established under Charlemagne; and Britain harassed, and perpetually invaded by the Danes.

*Name some events in the tenth century.*—The power of the Saracens began to diminish, the Saracen empire having been divided into several parts, under different rulers; the empire of Germany made elective in 911; and Poland erected into a monarchy, about 992.

*Name some events in the eleventh century.*—The Seljukian Turks conquered Persia, 1038; the Crusades were first set on foot for the recovery of the Holy Land from the Saracens in 1095; and the Moors enter Spain and establish their supremacy in the country about 1031.

*What famous monk flourished about this time?*—Abelard, so famous for his poetry, divinity, and attachment to Heloise, lived in this and the next century.

*Name some remarkable events in the twelfth century.*—The order of Knights Templars was instituted in 1119, the power of which speedily became excessive; the Teutonic order of knighthood was founded in Germany in 1191; and Ireland was annexed to the British crown in 1171.

*Name some events in the thirteenth century.*—The Tartars,

who emigrated southwards from the northern and central parts of Asia, overturned the Saracen empire, and took Bagdad in 1258 ; the Holy Inquisition established by St. Dominic, under pope Innocent III., in 1205 ; and the English barons obtained from John the famous Magna Charta in 1215 ; algebra was introduced into Europe in this century.

*What distinguished men lived at this period?*—Roger Bacon, the monk and philosopher ; Matthew Paris, the historian ; and Marco Polo, the Venetian traveller, flourished in the thirteenth century.

*Name some events in the fourteenth century.*—The popes from 1309 to the close of the century, chose Avignon, in France, as their place of residence ; the Swiss republic was founded in 1307 ; gunpowder discovered by Brothold Schwartz, a German monk, about 1320 ; and the compass said to have been invented by Flavio Gioja, a Neapolitan sailor, about 1310 ; gold coinage first carried out to any great extent in England ; and the first symptoms of the reformation appeared, under the auspices of Wickliffe.

*Name the chief authors in the fourteenth century.*—Chaucer and Gower, English poets ; Dante and Petrarch, Italian poets ; Boccaccio, an Italian writer of tales ; and Froissart and Alain Chartier, French historians.

*What were the most striking events in the fifteenth century ?*—Printing was introduced in Germany about the commencement of the century, and became general throughout Europe before its close ; Constantinople was taken by the Turks in 1453 ; civil wars, known as the Wars of the Roses, broke out in England, between the houses of York and Lancaster, continuing for 30 years, and causing the loss of 100,000 men ; the Moors driven by the Spaniards back to Africa, their native country ; and America discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492.

*Name some great men in the fifteenth century.*—Leonardo Da Vinci and Raffaele, painters, and Michael Angelo, painter, sculptor, architect, and engineer, and Christopher Columbus, the navigator, four illustrious Italians, who flourished also at the beginning of the sixteenth century ; Machiavel, a Florentine, famous as a political writer ; Caxton, the first English printer ; and the celebrated Erasmus, the great restorer of learning.

*What were the principal events of the sixteenth century ?*—The reformation, commenced in Germany, in 1517, by Luther, and by Zuinglius, in Switzerland, in 1519, spread through England, Scotland, Denmark, and Sweden, and



even into France; the monasteries and abbeys were dissolved in England by Henry VIII., and their inmates compelled to quit them, and surrender their revenues; the persecutions of the Inquisition under the sanction of the popes of Rome were extended over Spain and Italy; the Portuguese explored a great part of the coast of Africa and sailed to India; learning and the arts and sciences fostered and protected in Italy by the Medici, a



RUINS OF AN ANCIENT ABBEY.

Florentine family; the massacre of the French Protestants, by command of Charles IX. of France, in Paris, on the eve of St. Bartholomew, 1572; the defeat of the Spanish expedition against England, styled the "Invincible Armada," in 1588; the Swedish revolution effected by Gustavus Vasa, in 1523; and the successful struggle of the Dutch provinces under William of Orange, surnamed the Silent, against Spain.

*Name some celebrated characters in the sixteenth century.*—Luther, Calvin, Melancthon, and Knox, reformers; Bartholomew, the brother of Christopher Columbus, and Sebastian Cabot, navigators; Tycho Brahe and Copernicus, astronomers; Shakespeare, Spenser, Tasso, and Camoens, poets; Benvenuto Callini, Inigo Jones, and Palladio, sculptors and architects; Cervantes, a Spaniard, the author of Don Quixote; Socinus, the theologian; the Scaligers, critics; Titian, and the Caracci, painters; Bentivoglio, de Thou, and Buchanan, historians; Montaigne, and Lord Bacon, philosophers.

*Name some events in the seventeenth century.*—The "Thirty Years" war between the Protestants and Roman Catholics in Germany, from 1618 to 1648; a great part of North America was settled by the English; a general massacre of Irish protestants in Ulster took place in 1641; the civil war between Charles I. and his parliament was commenced in 1642, which resulted in the trial and execution of the king and the establishment of the Commonwealth under Cromwell; the restoration of Charles II. in 1660; the great plague in London, in 1665; the great fire in London, in

1666; the persecution of the French protestants by Louis XIV., the abdication of James II. of England, and subsequent revolution there, and the accession of William III. and Mary, in 1688.

*Name some great names in the seventeenth century.*—Milton and Dryden, English poets; Corneille, Racine, Moliere, and Boileau, French poets; Cassini, Galileo, Gassendi, Newton, and Halley, astronomers; Boyle, Fontenelle, Locke, and Leibnitz, philosophers; Puffendorf, and Grotius, statesmen; Bernini, Cibber, and Grinling Gibbons, sculptors; Sir Christopher Wren, architect; Guido, Vandyke, Velasquez, and Murillo, painters; Strada, Burnet, and Lord Clarendon, historians; and Boerhaave, the medical writer, and practitioner.

*What were the chief events in the beginning of the eighteenth century?*—The legislative union of England and Scotland in 1707; Peter the Great, of Russia, and Charles XII., of Sweden, distinguished themselves by their military exploits; the Duke of Marlborough, the victorious general of Queen Anne, raised the reputation of England and its troops on the continent of Europe; and Nadir Shah, otherwise known as Kouli Khan, after usurping the Persian throne, conquered the Mogul Empire in Hindostan.

*Name the principal events from the middle to the close of the eighteenth century.*—The alteration of the kalendar introduced by Pope Gregory XIII., in 1582, and known as the "New Style," adopted in England in the year 1752; Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake, 1755; the order of Jesuits suppressed by Pope Clement XIV. in 1773; the struggle of the American colonies against Great Britain commenced in 1776, ending in the achievement of their independence, and their incorporation as a federal republic under the name of the United States; the British troops, under General Elliot in Gibraltar, sustained a siege of three years' duration, from 1779 to 1783, against the united powers of France and Spain, and obliged them to raise it; the great French Revolution of 1789, and its attendant horrors, culminating in the execution of Louis XVI. and Maria Antoinette, his queen, and the subsequent reign of terror in 1793; the partition of Poland by Russia, Austria, and Prussia, accomplished in 1795; the rebellion in Ireland in 1798, and its happy termination.

*What famous fortress was destroyed in Paris at the commencement of the French Revolution?*—The Bastile, which, like the Tower of London, had served for many years as a

state prison. It was attacked and pulled down after a very short siege by the revolutionary mob.



ATTACK ON THE BASTILLE.

Europe, except England and Russia, by the force of his victorious arms, first checked in Spain by the commencement of the Peninsular war in 1808.

*What were the leading events in the second decade of the nineteenth century?*—The expedition of Napoleon I. against Russia in 1812; the burning of Moscow by the Russians in the same year; the disastrous retreat of the French army; the invasion of France by the allied armies of England, Russia, and Prussia in 1813; the abdication of Napoleon I., and his retirement to Elba in 1814, and restoration of the Bourbon family to the French throne; and the attempt made by Napoleon to regain the imperial power in France in 1815, which was almost immediately followed by his final overthrow by Wellington in the battle of Waterloo.

*What were the leading events in the third decade of the nineteenth century, that is from 1821 to 1830?*—In the United Kingdom the most notable occurrence was the passing of the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill in 1829; the second revolution in Paris in 1830 and the accession of Louis Phillippe as king of the French; the separation of Holland and Belgium in the same year, the latter becoming an independent kingdom under Leopold of Saxe Coburg; the death of Napoleon I. at St. Helena in 1821; and the commencement of an insurrection of the Poles against Russia in 1830.

*Name some of the principal events that occurred in the first ten years or decade of the nineteenth century.*—The legislative union of Great Britain and Ireland and the establishment of an imperial parliament for the United Kingdom in 1801; France declared an empire under Napoleon I. in 1804; and the ascendancy obtained by Napoleon I. in almost every country in

In 1822, the Greeks commenced their struggle for independence against the Turks, which was brought to a successful issue in 1828.

*What were the principal events that happened from 1831 to 1840?*—The passing of the Reform Bill in the United Kingdom in 1832; the civil commotions in Spain and Portugal, which resulted in the establishment of Maria II. on the throne of the latter country, and Isabella II. on that of the former; and the cholera in Europe and England in 1832.

*Name the principal events from 1841 to 1850.*—No events of any great importance, except the conquest of Scinde in Hindostan, occurred in this decade until the year 1848, which has been styled the “year of revolutions,” and in which every country in Europe was more or less agitated by internal commotions: in England, the Chartists held monster meetings, but, overawed by the preparations of the Government, refrained from any marked act of aggression; in Ireland a futile attempt at revolution was made by Smith O’Brien and a few Irishmen who were possessed of more enthusiasm than discretion; in France Louis Philippe was compelled to abdicate and quit the kingdom in haste, the second republic being proclaimed; and Louis Napoleon, a nephew of Napoleon I. was elected president: in Italy an attempt was made to crush the power of Austria in Lombardy, Venice was declared an independent republic, and Pope Pius IX. driven from Rome, which was defended by Garibaldi for some months against the French, who ultimately took the city and restored the power of the Pope in 1849; in Germany popular commotions took place in Hanover, Bavaria, Saxony, Hesse Cassel, and other parts. An attempt was made by the inhabitants of the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, aided by Prussia, to separate themselves from Denmark; and in Hindostan, the Punjaub was conquered and annexed to the British possessions in 1849. In 1847, the conquest and settlement of Algeria by the French, which had been commenced in 1830, was terminated by the submission of Abd-el-Kader.

*Name the principal occurrences from 1851 to 1860.*—In 1851, the “Great Exhibition” of the industries and products of all nations was held in Hyde Park, London; while in the same year in Paris, Louis Napoleon, by the *coup d’état* of December 2, paved the way to the restoration of the French Empire in 1852, when he was called to the throne by the popular voice and will, under the title of Napoleon III. In 1854 England and France went to war with Russia in behalf

of Turkey, and after enduring many hardships in the Crimea during the winters of 1854 and 1855, the French,



SIEGE OF SEBASTOPOL, 1854-5.

English, and Sardinian troops brought the conflict to a successful termination, by the siege and capture of Sebastopol, September 10, 1855, and peace was restored in the following year. In 1857, the terrible "Indian Mutiny" broke out in Hindostan; and in 1859, in consequence of a fear of French invasion, a volunteer force was raised throughout Great Britain. In

Italy, in 1859, Napoleon III. aided Victor Emmanuel, king of Sardinia, to wrest Lombardy from Austria, and shortly after, Tuscany, Parma, Modena, and a great part of the Papal States declared for annexation to Sardinia: in the following year Garibaldi took Naples and Sicily from Francis II., and his dominions were added to the new Kingdom of Italy, of which Victor Emmanuel was formally proclaimed king in 1861.

*What noteworthy events occurred from 1861 to 1869.*—The great civil war between the Northern and Southern, or free and slaveholding states of the United States of America, from 1861 to 1864, which ended in the total defeat of the forces of the Southern states, and brought about the abolition of slavery in the United States in 1863. In 1862, the "International Exhibition" was held in London in a building erected for the purpose at Kensington. In 1864, Prussia and Austria declared war against Denmark, and occupied and took the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, but in 1866 a quarrel took place between Prussia and Austria, which resulted in the "Seven Weeks" War, by which the former power got possession of Hanover, Hesse Cassel, and Nassau, which had taken part with Austria, and formed the North German Confederation, consisting of states situated to the north of the

**Maine.** An alliance was entered into between Prussia and Italy, and the latter power though defeated by Austria in an attack on the territory of Venice, obtained the cession of that province through the moral support of France and the Prussian victory of Sadowa. In 1868, Isabella II. was compelled to quit Spain by the successful progress of a revolution headed by Marshal Serrano, General Prim, and Admiral Topete ; while this year and the following was signalised in the United Kingdom by Mr. Gladstone's measure for dis-establishing the Irish Church and depriving it of its endowments.



**THE NEGRO SLAVE.**

Slavery abolished in the British Colonies, 1833.  
Slavery abolished in the United States, 1866.

## CHAPTER III.

Miscellaneous Questions in General History, chiefly ancient.

*Name the four great ancient empires of the world?*—The Assyrian, sometimes called the Babylonian empire, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman empires. 14234.

*Name the four earliest Assyrian monarchs.*—Nimrod, sometimes called Belus, 2188 B.C. ; Ninus, who reigned about 2069 B.C. ; Ninyas, son of Ninus and Semiramis, who deposed her son soon after he came to the throne at Ninus' death, and usurped the throne from 2007 B.C., until he caused her to be put to death in 1965 B.C.

*What does history record of Semiramis?*—She was an ambitious woman of great personal courage and determination. She invaded Egypt, Libya, and India, but was compelled to retreat from the last-named country, after losing the greater part of her army.

*For what was Babylon famous?*—For its hanging gardens, and great walls ; its inhabitants were peculiarly luxurious and effeminate.

*Who was Sardanapalus?*—The last king of the first Assyrian empire ; his luxury and effeminacy were notorious. Being besieged by the Medes in the city of Nineveh, he burnt himself in his palace with his domestics, about 876 B.C. according to some authorities, and as late as 625 B.C. according to others.

*What new states were founded on the ruins of his kingdom?*—The three separate ones of Nineveh, Babylon, and Media.

*Which ancient nation had the clearest ideas of religion?*—The Jewish nation, which of all the nations of the ancient world was the only people who adored the one true God. Moses was their lawgiver.

*How were the Jews anciently governed?*—First, by judges ; during that period they fell frequently into idolatry and slavery ; then by kings, till Nebuchadnezzar carried the tribes of Benjamin and Judah into captivity, from 605 to 598 B.C.

*How were they governed after their return to their native*

*land?*—By high priests, and the sanhedrim, or council of experienced Jews, until 341 B.C., when they became part of the Grecian Empire, from which period to 163 B.C. Judea belonged in turn to the kings of Egypt and Syria.

*What change took place in the government of Judea in 163 B.C.*—Judas Maccabæus, the first of the Asmonean princes, who ruled Judea, formed an alliance with Rome, and having shaken off the Syrian yoke, restored his country to independence.

*How long did the Maccabees govern Judea?*—Until 63 B.C. when the Romans took Jerusalem, and the country became tributary to the Romans.

*Who was Herod?*—He was an Idumean prince, who was made king of Judea by the Roman senate, in 37 B.C. This monarch, known in history as Herod the Great, is the king that commanded the slaughter of the innocents, a short time after the birth of our Saviour.

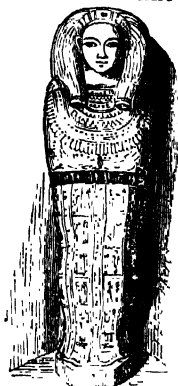
*What great feast and fast do the Jews commemorate?*—The feast is that of the passover, which they keep annually, in memory of the destroying angel passing the door of the Israelites, and slaying the first-born of the Egyptians; and they observe the fifth month in every year as a fast, in remembrance of the seventy years captivity in Babylon.

*For what were the Chaldeans famed?*—For their knowledge of astronomy.

*What plants and animals did the ancient Egyptians worship?*—They worshipped as deities, leeks, onions, cats, dogs, birds, and serpents. Their chief deities were Isis, Osiris, Serapis, and Anubis.

*How did the Egyptians treat their dead?*—Every dead body was carefully embalmed and bound round with rolls of cloth. It was then placed in an outer case, which was richly ornamented. Bodies thus prepared and encased are called mummies.

*What was done with the mummy thus prepared?*—It was consigned to the tomb with imposing funeral ceremonies, but if any man was proved to have led an evil life, the priests denied him the rites of sepulture, and the relatives of the deceased were compelled to bury him privately.



AN EGYPTIAN MUMMY.



*What singular law had the Egyptians with respect to debtors and creditors?*—No man was permitted to borrow money without pawning to the creditor the tomb in which the dead body of his father and ancestors lay buried. It was thought infamous, and impious, not to redeem so precious a pledge, and a debtor would make every effort to free himself from debt rather than permit the family sepulchre to pass out of his possession.

*Where was the celebrated city of Heliopolis?*—In Lower Egypt; there was erected in it a magnificent temple, dedicated to the sun.

*What ancient nation first instituted libraries?*—The Egyptians; they were called offices, or treasuries, for the diseases of the soul.

*Who was Sesostris?*—A famous king of Egypt, about whom very little is known with certainty. Some date the commencement of his reign in 1618 B.C., while others make him the son of Amenophis II., the Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who was drowned in the Red Sea, when in pursuit of the Israelites. He is said to have conquered Asia, and made Ethiopia and Scythia tributary provinces.

*Who built the Pyramids?*—The largest of the pyramids is supposed to have been built by Cheops or Suphis, about 2120 B.C., or even earlier, and the others at later dates by Cephrenus and Mycerinus, and other Egyptian monarchs. Some authorities fix the dates at which these structures were reared at a much later period.

*What was the Dodekarchy?*—A confederacy of twelve of the most powerful of the Egyptian nobles, who, in 685 B.C., during a state of anarchy, seized the kingdom, and divided it into twelve parts, each governing his province with equal authority.

*Which of these petty sovereigns most distinguished himself?*—Psammetichus I., surnamed the Powerful, who defeated the eleven, and became sole monarch of Egypt. He was distinguished for valour and prudence, and gave an impetus to the trade and commerce of the country by encouraging intercourse with foreign nations.

*What did the Egyptians use as a substitute for paper?*—The bark of trees, and a plant called papyrus.

*For what were the ancient Persians famed?*—For learning, hospitality, and love of magnificence.

*To what God did they direct their supreme adoration?*—To Oromasdes, or Auramasda, the Giver and Lord of Life, whose great enemy and opponent was Ahriman, the Lord of

Death and Darkness. They also worshipped the heavenly bodies, the earth, fire, water, etc.

*Who were the Satraps?*—Governors of the great provinces into which the Persian empire was divided.

*What punishment was peculiar to the Persians?*—Smothering in ashes: Darius Nothus inflicted it upon his own brother.

*Which of the ancient nations paid the greatest attention to the education of their children?*—The Persians; but they were at length inspired by the Medes with a taste for display and luxury, which afterwards became conspicuous in them.

*Which is the most ancient kind of idolatry?*—That which the Persians adopted; the worship of the sun and moon.

*Who were the Magi?*—An order of Persian priests, founded by Zoroaster, who worshipped fire.

*What were the principal tenet of the Magi?*—They professed an utter aversion to images, for which reason they worshipped their God under the form of fire.

*Who were the Sabæans?*—Another order of priests among the Mesopotamians, who allowed the worship of images, and derived their ideas of religion, in some degree, from their knowledge of astronomy; for they considered each planet as inhabited by some superior being.

*What rank did the priests hold in ancient Egypt?*—They were considered as next in dignity to the kings; their land paid no taxes, and they were consulted as oracles, both in religion and literature.

*What opinions had the eastern nations, concerning guardian angels?*—They thought that every man at his birth had his good genius given, to attend him through life, as his guide and director.

*What ideas had the ancients of a future life?*—As they entertained some confused notions of a future state, and the resurrection of the body, their first care, after a battle, was to demand a suspension of arms, till the sacred rights of sepulture were performed; on these duties, they imagined the happiness of a future state would depend.

*What nation paid particular respect to old age?*—The Egyptians: and the Spartans, ever ready to engraft in their laws any thing which tended to the preservation of good order in society, adopted this rule, and obliged their youth to rise up in the presence of the aged, and offer them the most honourable seats.

*What story is related of the Spartans, as to this law?*—At

a theatrical representation, when an old man, an Athenian, came too late to be able to procure a good seat, the young Athenians unanimously endeavoured to sit close, and keep him out. Abashed at this, he hastily made his way to the seats appointed for the Lacedemonians, who all immediately rose and received him in the most honourable manner. The Athenians struck with a sudden sense of virtue, applauded the act, and the old man exclaimed, "the Athenians *know* what is right, but the Lacedemonians *practise* it!"

*How were false accusers punished in Egypt?*—They were sentenced to undergo the same punishment which those they accused would have merited, had the accusation been just.

*What was a libation?*—Pouring out upon the ground either milk, wine, or any other liquor, after the priests had tasted it; this ceremony was performed by the ancients in honour of their deities.



A BRAHMIN PRIEST.

*Who are the Brahmins?*—The priests of the Hindoos, or descendants of the original inhabitants of Hindostan. They are followers and worshippers of Brahma, a being who, according to their belief, was created by the Supreme being to aid him in the formation of the world.

*What opinions, employments, and manner of living had the ancient Brahmins?*—They believed in the transmigration of souls, and on this account abstained from meat; they studied astrology and astronomy, assisted at the public sacrifices, and the only tribute which they paid to the king of their country, was their advice.

*Did all the Brahmins hold the same opinions?*—No; they were divided into many sects; some of these thought self-murder not only defensible, but virtuous, and when oppressed by age or sickness, deemed it meritorious to burn themselves alive; another order spent great part of the day in chaunting hymns to their deities; their lives were passed in solitude, and they thought it wrong to marry.

*Is Brahma worshipped in Hindostan in the present day?*—Yes, part of the people believe in Brahma, while others

are Mahometans, and some Christians. The Brahmin priests profess the same faith and follow the same practices as they did in the early ages.

*Who was Confucius?*—A celebrated Chinese philosopher, who flourished about 500 B.C. He was famed for his wisdom and virtue, and for being the reformer of the Chinese religion.

*Who fought the battle of Thymbra?*—Croesus, king of Lydia, and Cyrus the Elder, king of Persia, in the year 548 B.C. The former being defeated and taken prisoner, Sardis, the capital of his dominions, became subject to the Persians.

*What kings in ancient history afford the most striking proof of the vicissitudes to which human life is subject?*—The rich Croesus, king of Lydia, who, according to Herodotus, was condemned to be burnt alive by Cyrus, but was afterwards pardoned; and Dionysius the Younger, tyrant of Syracuse, who, from being a powerful monarch, became a schoolmaster at Corinth.

*How did Damocles, the Sicilian, learn that the life of a king is not as happy as it appears to be?*—Damocles, who was one of the courtiers of Dionysius the Elder, frequently extolled the happiness of his master, thus surrounded by wealth and power. "Will you, then," said Dionysius, "make trial of my felicity?" The offer was accepted, and Damocles ushered into a room where the most magnificent repast was prepared; incense, perfumes, and slaves of the greatest beauty appeared in profusion.

*What followed?*—In the midst of all his pleasures he cast his eyes towards the ceiling, and perceived the point of a sword hanging by a single horse-hair over his head; all his joy now vanished, anxiety took possession of his mind, and he learned this useful lesson: that even in the highest station there is always a something which corrodes our bliss, and renders us in happiness upon an equality with others.

*When was Agrigentum founded?*—This city, anciently one of the most famous in Sicily, was founded by the Greeks 582 B.C. It was first subject to the Carthaginians, then to the Romans. It is now called Girgenti.

*Name the tutelar divinities of the Sicilians.*—Ceres, the goddess of Corn, and her daughter Proserpine.

*For what building was ancient Agrigentum famed?*—For a celebrated temple, dedicated to Juno, which was burnt

down when the city was taken by the Carthaginians, 255 B.C. ; and a picture of Juno, by Zeuxis, exquisitely finished, which shared the same fate.

*Who was Empedocles?*—A native of Agrigentum, who flourished about 400 B.C. He was eminent as a philosopher, but he was noted for his vanity, which led him to throw himself into the crater of Mount Etna, in hopes that the Sicilians would regard him as some divinity, suddenly removed to his proper sphere, but the mountain, in a subsequent eruption, threw out his slippers, and discovered the real fate of the pretended deity.

*What barbarous punishment was used by Phalaris, one of the Sicilian tyrants?*—A brass-founder of Athens, named Perillus, knowing the cruel disposition of Phalaris, cast a brazen bull larger than life, capable of containing a human victim within its body, and so contrived, that when a fire was placed beneath the bull, the unhappy man was burnt to death. Phalaris, who was pleased with the invention, caused Perillus to make the first trial of it himself.

*What became of Phalaris?*—Zeno, the philosopher, while at the court of this prince, advised him to resign his throne ; and Phalaris, thinking that Zeno wished to succeed him, immediately ordered him to the torture.

*What did Zeno do on this?*—He refused to submit to this outrage upon justice and humanity, reproached the assembled citizens for criminal weakness in witnessing the execution of such a decree, and incited them to open resistance.

*What followed?*—Animated by his harangue, the people flew to arms, defeated the tyrant's guards, and put Phalaris to death.

*What were Scylla and Charybdis?*—A dangerous rock and whirlpool in the Strait of Messina.

*To what did the poets ascribe the origin of the rock Scylla?*—They said that Scylla was formerly a beautiful woman, who was changed by the envy of the enchantress Circe into a monster, and, in despair, threw herself into the sea, and was turned into a rock.

*What did they say about the whirlpool Charybdis?*—That it was an avaricious woman who was changed by Jupiter into a whirlpool, and placed beneath the rock.

*When, and by whom, was Carthage founded?*—By Dido and a body of emigrants from Tyre in Phœnicia, about 878 B.C.

*What were the principal deities of the Carthaginians?*—

Ba: Moloch, the god of the sun, and Ashtoreth or Ast-  
arte e goddess of the moon. They frequently sacrificed  
hun victims to the former, and when Agathocles threat-  
ene to besiege the city of Carthage, its inhabitants, to ap-  
pear e anger of Baal, sacrificed two hundred children of  
the rank.

*What did the Carthaginians owe their riches?—Partly*  
to th trade, and partly to their discovery of the silver  
mine ce Spain.

*How long did the republic of Carthage exist?—From its*  
found ra by Dido until its destruction by the Romans,  
146 B. whi

*Name the chief curiosities*  
*and ant wities in Egypt?—*

The Pyralyds, the Labyrinth  
of Arsino aear Lake Mœris,  
built as a n rial place by the  
kings of turypt about 1800  
B.C., Pou ; 's Pillar, erected  
at Alexia, the Sphinx  
close to ttin Great Pyramid,  
Lake M said to have  
been du n didceive the inun-  
dations to be Nile, and the  
Obelisks digni'd "Fingers of  
the Surch of the Egyptian  
priests. he time



EGYPTIAN OBELISK.

*How n IV., successors of*  
*Alexandho create his domi-*

*nions?—*dinal bre ultimately, in 312, after much bloodshed,  
divided did thr separate kingdoms : the Macedonian, the  
Asiatic, e powern, and the Egyptian.

*Who old in ths session of Macedonia and Greece?—Anti-*  
pater, wh tholic Chander had left as regent at home, assumed  
the governally ; f Macedonia, and he was succeeded by his  
son Cassa till the t

*Who wained tht king of Macedonia?—Perseus, who was*  
taken prist wore tlhe Roman consul, Paulus Amilius, 168  
B.C., after od for reicedonia became a Roman province.

*Who cl 245 ; and xander's Asiatic provinces?—Antigonu an*  
whose post title of : first comprehended Asia Minor and tiave  
provinces k as princender had won in Upper Asia. Afr  
death, Lys the Contad Asia Minor, and Sculucus, Sassembly

*What krdinals, afre ultimately constructed out of nis succes-*  
*of the Gredok its nare?—Those of Pergamus, ealled in the*

Armenia. Pergamus became a Roman province by the express will of its last king, Attalus III., who appointed the Romans his heirs, at his death in 133 B.C., while Pontus was made a Roman province 47 B.C. Armenia was often conquered by the Romans, but never remained subject to Rome for a long period.

*Who first, upon the death of Alexander the Great, possessed the Syrian provinces?*—Ptolemy Lagus, one of Alexander's generals, but at last it fell to the share of Seleucus, who reigned long under his successors, and those of Antiochus, till the victorious Pompey added the Syrian monarch to the list of conquered provinces, 64 B.C.

*Who, upon Alexander's death, claimed Egypt?*—Ptolemy, who, with Syria into the hands of Ptolemy. After Ptolemy retained quiet possession of Egypt, and under the control of his descendants until 30 B.C., when the country was made a Roman province by Octavius, Augustus Cæsar, in the time of Cleopatra.

*Who was Ptolemy Philadelphus?*—The successor of Ptolemy I., surnamed Lagus or Soter. He employed two linguists to translate the Old Testament into Greek language, about 277 B.C. This translation was called the Septuagint, from the number of translators employed in it. Ptolemy Philadelphus also founded the Alexandrian library.

*When was this library burnt?*—It was destroyed by fire when Julius Cæsar took Alexandria. It was then said to contain 400,000 volumes. It was destroyed in 640 A.D., by the Saracens, and then contained 700,000 books.

*Name the most famous battles of antiquity.*

| BATTLES.          | CONQUERORS.       | CONQUERED.           | REMARKS.              |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Marathon .....    | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the rock of Marathon. |
| Thermopylæ .....  | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
| Salamis .....     | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
| Platæa .....      | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
| Eurymedon .....   | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
| Egospotamos ..... | Spartans .....    | Athenians .....      | the sea.              |
| in the .....      | Thebans .....     | Spartans .....       | the sea.              |
| Whatine .....     | Thebans .....     | Spartans, etc. ..... | the sea.              |
| and a .....       | Macedonians ..... | Greeks .....         | the sea.              |
| 378 B.C. .....    | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
| What we .....     | Greeks .....      | Persians .....       | the sea.              |
|                   | Greeks .....      | Greeks .....         | the sea.              |

| PLACES.   | CONQUERORS.   | CONQUERED.    | DATE<br>B.C. | VICTORIOUS<br>GENERALS. |
|-----------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Babylon   | Carthaginians | Romans        | 218          | Hannibal.               |
| Carthage  | Carthaginians | Romans        | 217          | Hannibal.               |
| Platæa    | Carthaginians | Romans        | 216          | Hannibal.               |
| Damascus  | Romans        | Carthaginians | 202          | Scipio.                 |
| Zamora    | Romans        | Romans        | 48           | Julius Cæsar.           |
| Pharsalus | Romans        | Romans        | 42           | Octavius Cæsar.         |
| Philippi  | Romans        | Romans        | 31           | Octavius Cæsar.         |


*Recite the most famous sieges of antiquity.*—Those of Troy, after the Greeks after ten years, 1184 B.C. ; Babylon, by taken 539 B.C. ; Carthage, by the Romans, 146 B.C. ; Platæa, by the Romans, 202 B.C. ; Syracuse, by the Athenians, 413 B.C. ; Tyre, by Alexander the Great, 332 B.C. ; and Antioch, by Sylla, the Roman dictator, 86 B.C.

*Recite the great examples of mutual friendship in ancient history.*—Nehemiah and Jonathan, Jews ; Damon and Pythias, on the time of Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse ; Orestes, natives of Argos ; Epaminondas and Pylades ; Thebans ; Cicero and Atticus, the Scipios, and Peloponnesians.

*Which Latient queens have been most celebrated?*—I

When the founder and queen of Carthage ; Artemisia, the widow of Mausolus, to whose monument ; Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, during the time of Alexander the Great ; Cleopatra, queen of Egypt ; and Zenobia, queen of Palmyra.

*Which queen is the most remarkable in Cleopatra?*—She was

When luxurious, yet, in the midst of her beauty, she had a taste for polite learning, and she was pre-eminently so ; Julius Cæsar, and his ambition, were subdued by her charms ; her empo-  


power was sufficient to make him insensible to his duty, and his patriotism, and glory.

*Which queen is the most remarkable in Cleopatra?*—She was

*How was the Church of Rome styled?*—Empress of the world.

*How was the Church of Rome styled?*—Empress of the world.

*How was the Church of Rome styled?*—Empress of the world.



abolished by order of the British government in 1829.

*What are the Arundelian marbles?*—They are a set of marble tablets, found in the isle of Paros, about the setting in of the 17th century, and supposed to be sculptured in the year 264 B.C. ; they contain the chronology of Achaean history ; were bought by the celebrated earl of Arundel in 1624, and afterwards presented to the University of Oxford in 1667.

*In what city were the followers of our Saviour first Christians?—At Antioch, now called Antakieh.* (See Acts xi. 26.)

*Name the different parts of the world in which Christianity prevails, and the date of its introduction into each.* The doctrine of the gospel prevailed in the south of Europe, as early as the year 50; in Britain, earlier. It was introduced about 64, and became general about 100; in Scotland, about 212; and in Ireland, a few years later. It was extended over the north of Europe from this time to the 10th century. During the 16th and 17th centuries it was introduced into Africa and America.

alled *that was the cause of the Reformation, and* <sup>as</sup> *com-*  
*n it. ended?*—The corruptions that had graduated the <sup>ness</sup> *in*  
*library. urch under the Popes. The Reformatg the* <sup>carried</sup>

When in England by Wickliffe, about 1361, a resister by fire was, soon after 1400; but it was not effective, the country was then the time of Luther, about 1520, when the Great destroyed former Church were adopted in the then contained and Central Europe, and ultimately, who

Name the merchant who visited Ireland about 1534.  
 Christian Era:—Who met?—A native of Mecca the rock end.

**BATTLES.**

|                 |             |       |
|-----------------|-------------|-------|
| Marathon .....  | Greeks      | ..... |
| Thermopylae...  | Greeks      | ..... |
| Salamis .....   | Greeks      | ..... |
| Plataea .....   | Greeks      | ..... |
| Eurymedon ..... | Greeks      | ..... |
| Egospotamos.    | Spartans    | ..... |
| Euctra .....    | Thebans     | ..... |
| Antinea .....   | Thebans     | ..... |
| Alonea .....    | Macedonians | ..... |
| 878 .....       | Greeks      | ..... |
| W. ....         | Greeks      | ..... |
|                 | Greeks      | ..... |
|                 | Greeks      | ..... |

**BATTLES.** *conquers*, and the last whom *Goatress* *conquers*  
Marathon ..... *Greeks* *did he hold out to the* the se- *paradis*  
Thermopylæ... *Greeks* ?—He promised them th *n* He als  
Salamis ..... *Greeks* possession of this world *Charyb* *sance int*  
Platæa ..... *Greeks* delight in the world changed *o*  
Eurymedon ... *Greeks* in battle would secur rock. *a roughou*  
Ægospotamos. *Spartans* *founded* *Barbar*  
Æuctra ..... *Thebans* *re his doctrines rece* in Phœni; Arabi  
ntinea ..... *Thebans* *in Europe and* *11a.*  
allinea ..... *Macedonians*  
878 *nicus* *Greeks* and a great part *the Carthage* *Hegir*  
*Wk* ..... *Greeks* other parts of *S*  
..... *Greeks* *reckon time?*  
..... *Greeks* *his persecute*

*What places do they esteem as sacred cities?*—They reverence Mecca, as the birth-place of Mahomet ; and Medina, because he was buried there.

*To what period of time is the term "dark ages" applied?*—To that which extends from the close of the sixth to the commencement of the 14th century.

*In what part was learning fostered during this period?*—Alfred the Great of England, and Charlemagne, emperor of France and Germany, aimed at the revival and restoration of literature in their dominions, but with little success ; and the Arabians became the chief patrons of learning and the arts, while the mists of superstition and ignorance enveloped Europe.

*Who were the Cardinals?*—The word cardinal was applied originally to the bishops, presbyters and deacons of the Church, as being the hinges on which the Church turned, or depended ; the term being derived from the Latin *cardo*, a hinge.

*When did the term begin to be restricted to high dignitaries of the Church of Rome?*—In the time of Pope Stephen IV., about 770, who created seven cardinal bishops.

*How did they obtain the power they now hold in the Roman Catholic Church?*

—Gradually ; for it was not till the time of Pope Alexander III., in 1179, that they obtained the exclusive power of electing the popes. They first wore the red hat—a token that they were to shed their blood for religion, if necessary—under Pope Innocent IV., in 1245 ; and they received from Pope Urban VIII. in 1631, the title of "Eminence," from which time they have held rank as princes of the States of the Church.

*What is the Conclave?*—The name given to the assembly of the cardinals, after the pope's decease, to elect his successor. It took its name from an apartment so called in the



A CARDINAL OF THE CHURCH OF ROME.

Vatican, or palace of the popes at Rome, where the cardinals used to meet to proceed to the election of a pope.

*Name some of the most distinguished of the popes?*—Leo X., a member of the celebrated Florentine family of Medici, son of Lorenzo the Magnificent, distinguished as a patron of the fine arts; Clement VII., natural son of Julian, the brother of Lorenzo; and Julius II., who, with Michael Angelo as his architect, continued the building of St. Peter's cathedral at Rome, that had been commenced in 1456, by Nicholas V.

*What is meant by Christian, or General Councils of the Church?*—They were meetings of the pope, cardinals, and principal clergy, for the suppression of what were termed heresies; and to fix the doctrines of the Roman Church.

*By whom was the first Christian Council held?*—By the Apostles, in the year 50; the first General Council was held at Nicea, or Nice, in 325, for the express purpose of censuring the doctrines of Arius, at which the emperor Constantine the Great presided.

*How many General Councils have been held?*—Twenty; the four most noted were as follow: the seventh General Council, which was held at Nice, in 787, to restore the worship of images; the tenth, at Rome, in 1139, to preserve to the church its revenues and temporalities; the fifteenth, at Vienna in 1311, and the following year, to suppress the order of Knight-Templars; and the twentieth, at Trent, from 1545 to 1563, to condemn the doctrines of the celebrated reformers, Luther and Calvin.

*What is the meaning of the word "pope"?*—It means "father," and was originally applied to all bishops of the Church.

*Who was the first bishop of Rome who adopted it as a distinctive title?*—Hyginus, who established the form of consecrating churches, and ordained that godfathers and godmothers should stand for children; he was bishop of Rome from 139 to 142.

*When was the title of "pope" first exclusively applied to the bishops of Rome?*—In 1076, by order of Gregory VII., the celebrated Hildebrand.

*When did the temporal power of the popes commence?*—They began to hold land in the time of Constantine the Great. From the fall of the Western Empire in 476, Rome was a republic governed chiefly by its bishops, but it was not till 756, that the territories of the popes began to assume any great extent, when Ravenna and other districts in Italy were given to Stephen II. by Pepin, a grant afterwards con-

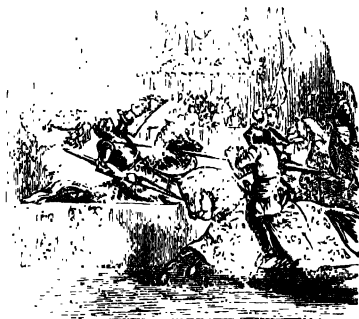
firmed by Charlemagne. With Stephen II., therefore, the temporal power of the popes may be considered to have really commenced.

*What were indulgences?*—Pardons for any sins that a man might commit, so that for a small sum of money any one might buy the right to commit with impunity any crime to which he had a fancy.

*What was a tournament?* A mimic battle in which mounted knights engaged to shew their skill in arms. It was so called from the rapid *turning* of the horses when the riders were exhibiting feats of arms.

*What gave rise to tournaments?*—These contests may be traced to the athletic games of the ancients and the combats of the gladiators of Rome during the republic and the empire. They appear to have been first established about 840. At their first institution, a knight who was superior to a rich lord in single combat, set what price he pleased upon the liberty of the vanquished, and many, after they had killed their adversary, obliged his friends or relations to purchase the mangled body and spoils, left in possession of the victor; but at length these tournaments assumed the appearance of mock fights, the combatants having the precaution to blunt the point of their swords and lances.

*What king of France was killed in a tournament?*—Henry II., who was wounded in the eye by the Count de Montgomeri, in 1159.



A TOURNAMENT

## CHAPTER IV.

**Miscellaneous Questions in the History of Ancient Greece.**

*How may the history of Ancient Greece be conveniently divided?*—Into four ages or epochs. The first extends over about 905 years, from the building of Sicyon by Ægialeus, in 2089 B.C., to the termination of the siege of Troy in 1184 B.C.: the second, from the destruction of Troy, to the time of Darius I. who began his reign 521 B.C., embracing a period of 663 years: the third, from the beginning of the reign of Darius, to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 B.C., comprehending the most important part of Grecian history, extending over 298 years: while the fourth begins at the death of Alexander, and continues through the gradual declension of the Grecian power, till totally reduced by the Romans in 146 B.C.

*Which were the most considerable states in Greece?*—Sicyon was the most ancient, its first king being said to be contemporary with Noah; Argos, whose king, Inachus, was contemporary with Abraham and Nimrod; Athens, founded by Cecrops; Sparta, or Lacedæmon; Corinth; Thebes, founded by Cadmus; Macedon, Thrace, and Epirus.

*How many dialects were used among the Greeks?*—Four, the Attic, the Ionic, the Doric, and Æolic.

*Which was the most elegant?*—The Attic, spoken in Athens and its vicinity; Thucydides and Xenophon, historians, Plato the philosopher, Isocrates and Demosthenes, orators, Æschylus, Euripides and Sophocles, writers of tragedy, and Aristophanes, a writer of comedy, all wrote in it.

*Which was the dialect next esteemed?*—The Ionic, spoken chiefly in Asia Minor; Herodotus, the historian, and Hippocrates, wrote in it, as well as Homer the great national poet of ancient Greece.

*What nations spoke the Doric dialect?*—The Spartans, Sicilians, Dorians, Rhodians, and Cretans; Theocritus, and Pindar, two eminent Greek poets, wrote in it.

*What states used the Æolic dialect?*—First, the Bœotians; afterwards the Æolians, who lived in Asia Minor.

*Why was the Grecian expedition against Troy undertaken?*—To recover Helen, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, a Spartan prince, brother of Agamemnon, king of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy.

*Who commanded this expedition?*—Agamemnon. Nestor and Ulysses, Grecian princes, who both served in his army, are said to have assisted him by their wise councils. Troy, after a siege of ten years, was taken by the Greeks.

*What remarkable female warriors fought against the Greeks on the side of the Trojans during this war?*—The Amazons, a nation of warlike women, who lived in Cappadocia, sent a body of troops to the assistance of Priam, king of Troy, under the command of their queen, Penthesilea.



AN AMAZON.

*Do we hear again of these Amazons in Grecian history?*—Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, in the time of Alexander the Great, visited him when he was marching against Persia.

*What was the Areopagus?*—The place where the Areopagites (or Athenian judges), assembled to debate in; they were for many years, after their first institution, famed for the justice of their decrees: Cecrops, king of Athens, is said to have instituted this court about the year 1550 B.C.

*Who was the first king of Thebes?*—Cadmus, its founder, a Phœnician, who came from Tyre and settled in Bœotia shortly after the arrival of Cecrops. Thebes afterwards became a republic, and was at length dismantled by the Romans.

*What was meant by the term Bœotarch?*—All magistrates and generals, who had supreme command in Thebes, were called Bœotarchs, or governors of Bœotia.

*For what were the Bœotians noted?*—For their dulness and stupidity ; but in all probability they did not merit this reproach, as Plutarch the historian, Epaminondas the famous Theban general who fell at Mantinea in 362 B.C., and Pindar the poet, were natives of Bœotia.

*Who was Lycurgus?*—A Spartan lawgiver, who lived in the 9th century B.C. ; to his exertion and useful decrees the Spartans were indebted for their discipline and much of their valour.

*What effects did his laws produce?*—The Spartans became brave, active and noble-minded ; and were inspired with a peculiar readiness to defend their lives and liberties.

*What great example did Lycurgus give of patience and ready forgiveness of injuries?*—That of pardoning Alcander, a Spartan youth, who in a tumult struck out one of his eyes : Lycurgus even took him into his house, and treated him with the greatest kindness.

*In what part of Greece were pieces of iron used as money?*—In Sparta ; Lycurgus established this regulation, to check any improper desire which the Spartans and Lacedæmonians might shew for riches.

*Who were the Helots?*—The descendants of the inhabitants of Helos, a town of Laconia, who were enslaved by the Spartans, and subsequently all captives taken in war and reduced to slavery, were called *helots* : the severe treatment they received from their masters frequently obliged them to revolt, and their lives were then at the disposal of those whom they served. It is also said that the Spartans, to shew their children the enormity of drunkenness, used to expose their slaves to them in that condition.

*What were the Gymnasia?*—Public schools of learning, and also of arms and athletic games in which the Greeks were taught the use of weapons and all manly exercises.

*Which was the most polished city in Greece?*—Athens.

*What was the character of the Athenians?*—Glory, liberty, and self-aggrandisement, were their ruling passions ; but their liberty frequently degenerated into licentiousness ; they were capricious and ambitious ; excelled in the art of navigation ; and were the general patrons of the liberal arts.

*What was the Neomenia?*—A feast, solemnised in honour of the new moon, among the Egyptians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, and Gauls ; and also by the Jews.

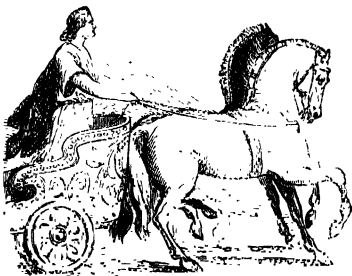
*What was the Io Pæan?*—A hymn of triumph, celebrated in honour of Apollo.

*Who was Homer?*—The earliest and most renowned of the Grecian poets; he wrote the *Iliad*, which gives an account of the events that happened in the last year of the siege of Troy; and the *Odyssey*, which relates the adventures of Ulysses on his return from Troy to his own little kingdom of Ithaca.

*What were the Olympic games?*—Their origin is uncertain; some say that they were instituted in 1453 B.C.; while others ascribe their establishment to Hercules, in honour of Jupiter, about 1220 B.C., upon the plains of Elis, near the city of Olympia; they consisted of boxing, running, chariot races, wrestling, and throwing quoits, quoiting, and were celebrated every four years.

*What is the first certain record we have of these ancient games?*—That of their revival by Iphitus, king of Elis, in 776 B.C., when the Greeks began to reckon their chronology by Olympiads or periods of four years.

*What was the form of the Greek chariot?*—It was a strong platform, on two small but massive wheels, with a front and sides of leather, or some light material, on a framework of iron. It was generally drawn by two horses abreast, guided by the chariotcer who stood on the platform of the chariot.



GREEK CHARIOT.

*What were the Isthmian games?*—Games somewhat similar in character to the Olympic games, celebrated every two years, in honour of Neptune, upon the Isthmus of Corinth.

*What were the Pythian games?*—The Pythian games were celebrated every fourth year, in honour of Apollo, after he had slain the serpent Python; they were instituted by the assembly of Amphictyons.

*What were the Nemean games?*—The Nemean games derived their name from Nemea, a city in the Peloponnesus, now called the Morea; they were instituted by Adrastus, in honour of Hercules, who is said to have destroyed the lion of the Nemean forest, and were solemnised every two years.



*What were originally the rewards of the victors in all these games?*—A simple wreath. In the Olympic games, which were accounted the most honourable, because sacred to Jupiter, and instituted by the first of their heroes, this wreath was composed of wild olive; in the Pythian, of laurel, and in the Isthmian and Nemean games, of parsley; honour, not pecuniary gain, being considered the best reward of great exertions.

*What influenced the Greeks to keep up the commemoration of these games?*—As each of them was dedicated to the memory of some god, or hero, they were considered both in a religious and political light; and these frequent assemblies of the Grecian states, united them more closely, and strengthened their mutual interests.

*Who was Thales?*—An ancient geographer, and founder of the Ionic sect of philosophers, so named from Ionia, where he was born: they held many singular opinions, one of which was, that water was the principle of existence, and that God formed all things by water. Thales fixed the term and duration of the solar year, among the Greeks.

*Who was Draco?*—An Athenian legislator, and one of the archons of Athens, who flourished about 621 B.C. His code of laws was remarkable for its extreme severity.

*Who was Solon?*—One of the seven wise men of Greece; the reformer of Draco's code, who flourished about 594 B.C. His laws were held in high estimation.

*Name the seven wise men of Greece.*—The seven sages who are generally reckoned as the wise men of Greece are:—1. Bias, an Ionian, a native of Priene; 2. Periander of Corinth; 3. Thales of Miletus, in Ionia; 4. Solon of Athens; 5. Pittacus of Mitylene; 6. Chilo of Sparta; and 7. Cleobulus of Rhodes. All these sages flourished between 650 and 550 B.C.

*Who was Anacharsis?*—A Scythian philosopher, who by some writers, has been numbered among the seven sages of Greece. He flourished 600 B.C.

*Who was Pythagoras?*—A native of Samos, and a heather philosopher; he taught the transmigration of souls, and was the founder of the sect Pythagoreans.

*Who was Pisistratus?*—An aspiring Athenian, who usurped the government of Athens, during the absence of Solon, 560 B.C.

*Who built and who destroyed the famous temple of Diana at Ephesus?*—Ctesiphon, the celebrated architect, commenced it 544 B.C., and a madman named Herostratus burnt

it 356 B.C., on the eve of the day on which Alexander the Great was born.

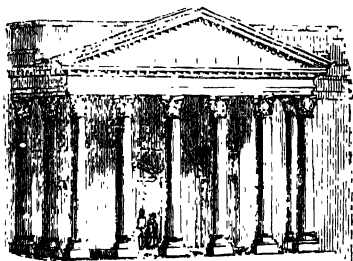
*When was the battle of Marathon fought?*—In 490 B.C., between the Persians and the Athenians and their allies, under Miltiades; the latter gained a signal victory.

*Why did the Persians invade the Grecian states?*—The Athenians, in the year 499 B.C., having aided the Ionians in taking and burning the city of Sardis, Darius I., king of Persia, led a large army into Greece to revenge the affront.

*How did the Athenians honour Miltiades, who commanded their forces at Marathon?*—Polygnotus, a famous painter, some time after the battle presented the Athenian state with a picture representing this celebrated action; the most conspicuous figure in the painting being Miltiades, at the head of the ten commanders, exhorting them to victory or death. This picture was preserved many ages, and hung in the porch where the Stoic philosophers assembled.

*Who were the Stoic philosophers?*—The followers of Zeno of Citium. They took their name from the porch, or portico of the temples, called *stoa*, (Gr. *στωα*, *sto'-a*), by the Greeks, in which they were accustomed to assemble.

*What part of the temple was the portico?*—The front. The roof of the temple was brought forward several feet, and was supported on pillars forming a covered place in front of the entrance to the interior of the temple.



PORTICO OF A GREEK TEMPLE.

*Was this the only recompense awarded to Miltiades?*—Yes; in those times glorious actions obtained no higher reward than the fame attending them.

*Did the Athenians retain their sense of gratitude to Miltiades?*—No; he was thrown into prison, upon a false accusation of treachery to his country, and condemned to lose his life in the most ignominious manner; but this sentence was mitigated to paying a fine of fifty thousand crowns: not being able to pay, he was never liberated from prison, but

died there, 489 B.C., of the wounds he had received in his country's service.

*How did his son Cimon shew his filial piety on this occasion?*—By raising the money among his friends and relations, and thus purchasing permission to inter his father's body.

*What became of Cimon?*—He subsequently became one of the most distinguished of the Athenian generals of the time. He fought with great valour at Salamis, 480 B.C., and defeated the Persians in many engagements during the war that followed, including the battles of the Eurymedon, 466 B.C., in which he destroyed the Persian fleet, and routed their army on land on the same day. He died 449 B.C.

*What marks of esteem did Polygnotus the painter receive from Greece?*—Having painted many pictures at Delphi, and presented the Athenians with some excellent ones representing the Trojan war, he was honoured with the solemn thanks of all Greece, conveyed to him by the Amphictyonic council; apartments free of expense were placed at his disposal in all the Grecian cities; and he was presented with crowns of gold.

*What was "Ostracism"?*—An institution introduced into Athens by Cleisthenes, one of its chief magistrates, 510 B.C., to prevent the excesses of ambition, by banishing for a period of ten years those citizens who might attempt to obtain pre-eminence over their countrymen. The decree ran thus:—"If any one aim at obtaining superiority over his fellow citizens, let him go, and excel elsewhere."

*Why was this measure termed "Ostracism"?*—From the custom which prevailed of writing the name of the person they wished to exile, upon oyster-shells or pieces of tile, which were deposited in an appointed place. Any one whose name appeared on more than 6,000 of these shells or tiles, was compelled to leave the city within ten days, and go into banishment for ten years. As many of the best citizens were exiled by means of this institution, its impolicy and bad tendency were at last perceived, and it was repealed about 452 B.C.

*What was "Petalism"?*—A custom in vogue among the peoples of Syracuse, of much the same nature as Ostracism. It was so called from the name of the obnoxious person being written on a leaf. The term of banishment was for five years. It fell into disuse about the same time as Ostracism.

*In what part of Greece was the river Eurotas?*—It ran through the Peloponnesus and the Lacedemonian states; it washed the walls of Sparta, whose inhabitants, from fre-

quently plunging into its waves, acquired much of their strength and vigour.

*For what was the ordinary conversation of the Spartans famed?*—For its brevity and conciseness.

*What ancient people took their meals in public?*—The Spartans and the Cretans.

*Which of the Spartan kings is distinguished for the noble stand that he made against the common enemy of the Grecian States?*—Leonidas, who, at the pass of Thermopylæ, with 300 Spartans, engaged 10,000 Persians, under Xerxes, 480 B.C. Leonidas and his brave fellow soldiers were all killed, except one man, who brought the news to Sparta, where he was treated with contempt, till he made amends for his cowardice at the battle of Plataea, in the following year.

*What were the words of the monument erected to the memory of Leonidas and his brave companions at Thermopylæ?*—“Go, passenger, and tell at Sparta, that we died here, in obedience to her sacred laws.”

*Between what rival powers was the battle of Artemisium fought?*—This naval engagement was fought between the Persians and the Greeks, on the very same day that the Spartans and Persians were fighting at the pass of Thermopylæ. It was a drawn battle.

*What was Athos?*—A famous mountain in Macedonia, at the extremity of a peninsula jutting out into the Ægean Sea; Xerxes, in his expedition against the Grecian states, having found some difficulty in getting his fleet round the headland on which it stands, ordered a passage to be cut through the plain at its base.

*What Athenians have most contributed to their country's glory?*—Theseus, Miltiades, Cimon, Themistocles, Aristides, and Pericles.

*For what was Aristides renowned among his countrymen?*—For his impartiality and justice, which caused him to be surnamed “the Just.”

*What testimony did Plato bear to his merit?*—“Themistocles, Cimon, and Pericles, have enriched Athens with statues, edifices, and public ornaments, but Aristides with virtue.”

*Where did Themistocles acquire the greatest honours?*—In the sea fight of Salamis, off the island of that name, in the Gulf of Egina, which resulted in the Greeks gaining a most signal victory over the Persians.

*What was the prevailing custom among the Athenians after a battle?*—The commanders declared who had most

distinguished themselves and best deserved the laurel crown awarded by the state, as the prize of victory, by writing their names upon a slip of paper. After the battle of Salamis, each general adjudged the first prize to himself, the second to Themistocles ; thus tacitly giving him a decided preference to all.

*What honours did Themistocles receive?*—The prize of wisdom was decreed him ; the Spartans presented to him the best chariot in their city ; and commanded 300 of their young men to attend him to the frontiers of their state ; and when he appeared at the Olympic games, the whole assembly rose in compliment to him.

*What privileges were granted in the last part of the existence of the Athenian republic, to those who had deserved well of their country?*—They were made free of the city, and exempted from giving public feasts and shows, which often amounted to great sums. These immunities in some cases were extended to their posterity, and they were frequently honoured by the erection of statues to their memory.

*What funeral ceremonies were observed by the Athenians?*—The remains of those citizens who had fallen in battle, after being strewed with perfumes and flowers, were exposed three days in an open tent ; they were then enclosed in coffins, and carried round the city.

*Where were these remains finally laid?*—In a public cemetery called the Ceramicus. Here were deposited in all ages, those who had fallen in battle, except the warriors of Marathon, who, to immortalize their uncommon valour, were buried on the plain where they had died.

*What were the "trophies" so frequently mentioned in ancient history?*—They were, among the Greeks, wooden monuments, erected in the place where some signal victory had been obtained, and either were adorned with real arms, and standards taken from the enemy, or had warlike instruments carved upon them.

*Were trophies to celebrate their victories ever erected by other nations?*—The Persians brought a huge block of white marble into the field to erect as a trophy at Marathon, in honour of the victory they expected to gain ; this, however, was captured by the Greeks and carved by the sculptor Phidias into a statue of Nemesis, the goddess of vengeance.

*Why did the Greeks choose wood as the basis of their trophies?*—Because, from the noblest of motives, they were unwilling to perpetuate the memory of feuds and state quarrels, and therefore preferred wood to a more durable substance,

that as national animosities in time decayed, the remembrance of them might do so too.

*How long did the first war between the Persians and Greeks continue?*—From the revolt of Ionia against Darius in 500 B.C., in which the Ionians received aid from the Greeks, to the battles of the Eurymedon in 466 B.C., a period of 34 years.

*Who was Pericles?*—A celebrated Athenian general and orator.

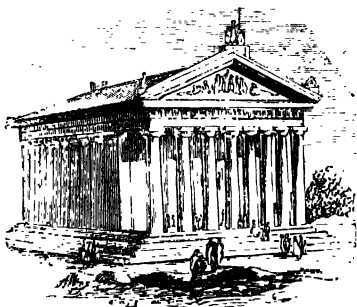
*How did Pericles shew his public spirit in Athens?*—By improving and beautifying his native city, under the direction of the celebrated sculptor Phidias. The Athenians murmured at this disposal of the public money, but Pericles offered himself to defray all necessary expenses, if they would permit his name to be placed upon the public edifices, and temples erected to Jupiter, Minerva, and other gods in the Acropolis or citadel of Athens.

*Did the Athenians suffer this?*—No; they felt the intended rebuke, and afterwards allowed him to lay out whatever sums he thought proper.

*What were the last words of Pericles?*—“I am surprised,” said he, speaking to the friends who surrounded his bed, and were relating his great exploits to each other, “that you should forget the most meritorious circumstance of my life: I never caused any one citizen to mourn on my account.”

*Was this true?*—Indirectly, perhaps, as Pericles possibly enough had never done wilful wrong to any individual Athenian, but after all, he promoted the Peloponnesian war, which was carried on between Athens and the Peloponnesian states from 431 to 404 B.C., and thus caused a great sacrifice of life and property.

*Which were the chief works of Phidias?*—A statue of Minerva, erected in the city of Athens, and one of Jupiter



TEMPLE OF JUPITER IN THE ACROPOLIS  
AT ATHENS.

Olympus, in a sitting posture, sixty feet high, made of gold and ivory ; Phidias was accused of carving the features of himself and Pericles on the shield of the goddess, and banished from Athens. Exasperated at his countrymen's ingratitude to him, he retired to Elis, and presented his Jupiter to the inhabitants of that city.

*What was the Peloponnesian war, and its cause?*—The Athenians, contrary to the terms of a mutual understanding among the Greek states not to render aid to dependencies of any one of them that might break into revolt, had rendered assistance to the people of Coreyra, now Corfu, who were at war with Corinth, the mother country of the colony. Corinth and Athens soon after came into direct collision at Potidea (433 B.C.), and the former power took immediate steps to rouse Sparta into action against Athens by representing that Athens was, in assisting the Coreyreans, taking preliminary steps to achieve the conquest of the Peloponnesus by the aid of their powerful fleet. Sparta listened to the representations of the Corinthians, and even jealous of the power of Athens, entered into an alliance with them, and commenced the Peloponnesian war.

*What particular calamity befel the Athenians at this period?*—A terrible plague broke out in Athens, 430 B.C. The famous physician Hippocrates, then distinguished himself by his care of the sick, and greatly increased his reputation.

*What was the Odeon?*—A musical theatre, erected in Athens, by command of Pericles ; and ornamented by the celebrated Phidias. The Greeks were very partial to music, and considered it as one of the essentials in the education of their children.

*For what was the style of the Greek historian Herodotus distinguished?*—For its elegance and simplicity.

*What special honour did Herodotus receive from his countrymen?*—When he read his history at the Olympic games, the Greeks, after bestowing upon this celebrated work unbounded applause, gave to each separate book the name of one of the nine muses.

*What honourable appellation has been bestowed on Herodotus?*—That of the "Father of History."

*Who was Lysander?*—A Lacedemonian general, who brought the Peloponnesian war to a termination in 404 B.C., just 25 years after the death of Pericles.

*What power did Lysander create in Athens?*—He established thirty magistrates, known by the appellation of the

"thirty tyrants." These men found means to put to death all the wealthy and honourable men in Athens and confiscate their possessions, and they are said to have killed more in eight months, than the enemies of the state had slain during the continuance of a long war.

*Who was Thrasybulus?*—A noble Athenian, who after attacking and defeating the tyrants who had usurped the government of Athens, and restoring freedom in 403 B.C., passed an act of amnesty, or general pardon, by which the citizens engaged upon oath, to bury all past transactions in oblivion.

*Which of the Grecian philosophers was most famed for his virtues and liberal opinions?*—Socrates, of whom history records an action that may be termed truly heroic. When unjustly sentenced to death by the Athenians, he refused to escape from prison, although an opportunity presented itself, since it was contrary to the standing laws of his country.

*Why was Socrates sentenced to death?*—He was unjustly accused and convicted of unbelief in the gods that the Greeks worshipped, and of corrupting the Athenian youth by his teaching. For this he was made to drink a cup of the juice of the hemlock, which caused his death.

*Were the Athenians ever sensible of his merits and the injustice they had done him?*—The Delphic oracle before his death, had before declared him the wisest of mankind; and after his death the Athenians appear to have regretted what they had done, for great honours were paid him, a statue by Lysippus was erected to his memory, and, finally, he was reckoned as a demi-god.

*Who was Xenophon?*—A famous historian, philosopher, and warrior, who commanded the ten thousand Greeks in their celebrated retreat to their own country, after the battle of Cunaxa, 401 B.C., which terminated the expedition of Cyrus the Younger to take the throne of Persia from his brother Artaxerxes II.

*What was the favourite diversion of the Athenians?*—Hunting; it was so highly esteemed at Athens, that Xenophon wrote a treatise purposely to display the advantages resulting from an exercise, which enables its followers to suffer hunger, cold, heat, and thirst, with equal indifference.

*Who was Agesilaus?*—A valiant king of Sparta, who headed an expedition into Asia and defeated the Persian army near Sardis, 395 B.C.; and the Thebans, in the plains of Chæroneæ, in the following year.



*Who were the Ephors?*—A body composed of five magistrates, elected annually by the people of Sparta. Their power was almost unlimited; all, even the kings of Sparta, were compelled to appear before them upon any charge of mal-administration; they regulated religious rites, made peace and war, and had the custody of all the public treasures.

*What celebrated action is recorded of these Ephors?*—They were such strict disciplinarians, that they once fined a Spartan soldier for gaining a victory unarmed.

*How was this brought about?*—It is said that the youth was bathing, and, hearing the sound of the trumpet calling the Spartan troops to advance, rushed against the foe just as he was. The enemy surprised at his appearance, turned and fled, and the Spartans gained an easy victory. The Ephors decreed him a crown of laurel for the courage he had shewn, but fined him for not staying to put on his armour.

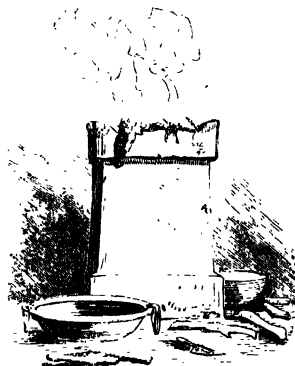
*What superstitious rites had the Athenians?*—Feasts celebrated in honour of Adonis; the whole population of Athens then appeared in mourning, and funeral processions of images, representing dead persons, were carried about the streets.

*To what amusements were the Athenians most partial?*—To theatrical entertainments, in the representation of which they excelled.

*What were the Anthesteria?*—Festivals in honour of Bacchus, in which the slaves were allowed considerable licence. These festivals were held in the month of February.

*What was the Barathrum?*—A deep pit in the neighbourhood of Athens, into which the bodies of criminals that had been put to death were thrown.

*Of what nature were the religious rites of the Greeks?*—The Greeks worshipped their divinities chiefly by offering victims to them which were slain and burnt on an altar of stone.



SACRIFICIAL ALTAR OF THE GREEKS.

*What was the Lyceum?*—Anciently a temple dedicated to Apollo, near the banks of the Ilissus; it was afterwards converted into a public school, where the orators declaimed.

*Who was Epaminondas?*—A celebrated Theban general, the cotemporary and friend of Pelopidas; they jointly gained the battle of Leuctra against the Spartans, 371 B.C.; Epaminondas commanded at Mantinea alone, where he bravely fell, 362 B.C., in his last moments breathing an ardent wish for the glory and safety of his country.

*Where was Pella, and for what was it famous?*—This city, famed as the birth-place of king Philip II. of Macedon, and his son, Alexander the Great, was made the capital of Macedonia after Edessa. It stood on the banks of a river now called the Vardar, which runs into the Gulf of Saloniki.

*What Grecians distinguished themselves, by their speeches and writings, against Philip of Macedon?*—Lycurgus, the orator Demades, and the celebrated Demosthenes, whose orations against Philip were called "Philippics." This term is now applied to any speech or pamphlet inveighing strongly against the conduct of any public character.

*What Athenian was almost equal to Demosthenes in eloquence?*—Eschines, the orator. He was impeached by Demosthenes for favouring the pretensions of Philip to the sovereignty of the whole of Greece, and retired to Rhodes.

*When did the Social War, or War of the Allies, take place?*—The first war, so called, lasted from 357 to 355 B.C. It was carried on by several Grecian nations that entered into alliance for the purpose of throwing off the Athenian yoke, and re-establishing independent states.

*What occasioned the Sacred War?*—The Phocceans, whose territory was near Delphi, had ploughed up some land consecrated to Apollo. For this supposed sacrilege, they were sentenced by the Amphictyonic council to pay a heavy fine; and upon their refusal, a war broke out, in which most of the Grecian states were engaged. This war, from the event that brought it about, was called the Sacred War. It lasted from 357 to 346 B.C.

*What sides did the Greeks take in this quarrel?*—The Spartans and Athenians assisted the Phocceans; the Boeotians, Locrians, and Thessalians, sided with the Amphictyons, who were ultimately successful.

*When was the battle of Chæronea fought?*—It was fought 338 B.C., in the reign of Philip of Macedon, who, by the issue of this battle, became master of Greece.

*Where was the philosopher Aristotle born?*—At Stagyra, a

city in Macedon, which was destroyed by king Philip, but rebuilt by his son Alexander, the pupil of Aristotle.

*Name the principal battles that were first gained by Alexander the Great against the Persians.*—The battle of the Granicus, 334 B.C., and the battle of Issus, 333 B.C.

*Where was Tyre?*—It was a city on the coast of Phœnicia, which was besieged and taken by Alexander.

*How did Alexander dishonour his character, in respect to the Tyrians?*—By inhumanly putting them all to the sword, excepting two thousand, whom he crucified on a row of crosses, erected for the purpose, along the sea-shore.

*What particular instance did Alexander give of his pride and folly?*—He allowed his subjects to pay him adoration as the reputed son of Jupiter Ammon, one of the gods of the Egyptians.

*Where was the temple of Jupiter Ammon?*—On the western frontier of Egypt, on the confines of the Lybian desert. The god worshipped there, was, by the Greeks, called Jupiter; by the Egyptians, Ammon; at length, these names were united, Ammon becoming one of the appellations of Jupiter.

*In what Battle did Alexander completely triumph over the Persians?*—In that of Arbela, 331 B.C. In this battle Darius III. was slain, and the Persians utterly defeated; and Alexander gained another empire.

*Where was Persepolis?*—This city, anciently the capital of the Persian empire, stood about 30 miles N.E. from the modern Shiraz. It was besieged by Alexander, who, it is said, in a fit of intemperance, set fire to its palace and caused the destruction of the city.

*Does any part of Persepolis yet remain?*—A few columns are still standing to testify to its former grandeur. The ruins now bear the name of *Chel-Minar*, or the "Forty Pillars."

*Who was Calanus?*—An Indian philosopher, who formed one of the retinue of Alexander of Macedon.



RUINS OF PERSEPOLIS.

*What was his end?*—Although he professed to be a philosopher of the most rigid order, yet, being attacked by a painful disorder, he had not patience to bear its repeated approaches, but resolved to burn himself upon a funeral pile.

*Did he effect his purpose?*—Yes; against the earnest intreaties of Alexander. It is generally supposed, that he was prompted to this action chiefly by vain glory, and the desire of making himself conspicuous to after ages.

*What story does Josephus relate of some Jewish soldiers in the service of Alexander?*—When commanded by that prince to assist in re-building the temple of Belus, which Xerxes had destroyed, they absolutely refused, alleging that as idolatry was forbidden by their law, the respect due to that and their conscience, would not allow them to assist in the erection of a temple designed for idolatrous purposes.

*How did Alexander act upon this?*—He gave orders for their immediate punishment; but upon reflection, their conduct appeared in a more favorable light, and he discharged them and sent them home.

*How did Alexander in one day evince the extremes of generosity and passion?*—In the morning, he gave his friend Clytus the satrapy of Bactria, one of his most important provinces, and in the evening, killed him, in a hasty fit of resentment, at a banquet.

*Who was Porus?*—An Indian prince, who was taken prisoner by Alexander; and when brought before him in chains, shewed great fortitude and presence of mind.

*What passed between Alexander and Porus at their first interview?*—The Macedonian monarch asked, how he would be treated? "As a king," replied Porus. "Do you then wish for nothing more?" said Alexander. "No;" rejoined Porus, "all things are comprehended in that sentence."

*What followed?*—Alexander, touched by his captive's greatness of soul, restored Porus to his kingdom.

*Who were the Thetes?*—This was a name given to the fourth and lowest class of the Athenians, according to the division made by Solon. This class included all artizans and labouring men. They served as light-armed troops, but, though they had a vote in the election of state officers, they were themselves disqualified from holding office.

*What were the other classes of the Athenians according to Solon's arrangement?*—The first consisted of the *Pentacosio-medimni*, or those that had 500 medimni a year; the second of the Horsemen or Knights; and the third of the *Zeugitæ*

or Yeomen. The possession of a certain income was the qualification for each class.

*What was the medimnus?*—A measure of agricultural produce, the value of which was a drachma in money. The drachma was equivalent to about ten-pence of our money, but it must be remembered that in the early ages the comparative value of silver was much greater than it is now.

*How did the Athenians honour those who fell in their country's defence?*—Their most celebrated orators were appointed to pronounce funeral orations in their praise; this was done to inspire the Athenians with an ardent desire of glory, and military fame.

*How were the children of those Athenians, who died in battle, treated?*—At the time of their solemn festivals, a herald, producing these children dressed in complete armour, spoke to this effect:—"These orphans, whom a sudden and glorious death has deprived of their illustrious fathers, have found in the people a parent, whose care was extended to them during infancy; and now, armed at all points, their country invites them to follow the bent of their own genius, and to emulate each other in deserving the chief employments of the state."

*How did the Greeks excel the Romans in humanity?*—They could never be persuaded to have public exhibitions of gladiators, in their cities; and the speech of an Athenian, upon this subject, well deserves to be remembered: "First," said he, "before we permit these barbarous shows, let us throw down the altar, which our ancestors have erected to mercy."

*What story is recorded of the Hellespont?*—This strait, which lies between Europe and Asia, has been famed as the place where Xerxes ordered chains to be thrown into the sea, and the waves to be lashed with scourges because the bridge of boats that he had built across it had been damaged by a storm. It was in this strait, too, that Leander met with an untimely end.

*Who was Leander?*—He was a Greek, who was attached to Hero, priestess of Venus, and is said to have swam over the Hellespont, nightly, to visit her. At last he was unfortunately drowned; and she, in despair, threw herself into the sea.

*Why was Agis IV., king of Sparta put to death?*—This prince, who lived in the time of Alexander's successors, and attained the kingly power about 240 B.C. wished to revive

the ancient laws of Lycurgus, but his people, dead to all sense of justice or virtue, rose against him, and he and his near relatives fell victims to the fury of the populace.

*What forms of government have prevailed in Athens?*—It was first governed by kings, and then by archons, who gave place to the tyrannical power of the Pisistratidæ, or descendants of Pisistratus, who obtained almost absolute authority in Athens in the time of Solon. This was destroyed, and freedom again restored, till the city was taken by the Lacedæmonians, when the thirty tyrants assumed absolute power. After their expulsion, the democratical form of government was again established, till the Romans made Greece a tributary province.

*What forms of government have prevailed in Sparta?*—During its entire existence as a state, Sparta was governed by kings, but the power of these monarchs was extremely limited, so that they were, in fact, little more than executive officers of state. After its foundation, about 1490 B.C., it was governed by the Homeric kings and princes. In 1100, the custom of having two contemporary monarchs reigning at the same time, was introduced. In 776 B.C., Lycurgus established a republic, the kings retaining office, but being under the control of the Ephors, who were introduced a few years later. From the time of Lycurgus, Sparta may be considered as a republic until its conquest by Philip II., of Macedon, and its final reduction by the Romans to the condition of a Roman province.

*What was meant by "Græcia Magna," or Great Greece?*—The colonies settled by the Grecians, in the southern parts of Italy, and Sicily.

*Where was the city of Sybaris?*—It was a Greek colony, in the bay of Tarentum, on the coast of Southern Italy. Its inhabitants were noted for their luxurious and effeminate lives.

*How did the Sybarites betray the weakness of their character?*—They are said to have decreed marks of distinction to such as excelled in giving magnificent entertainments; they removed from their city those citizens and artizans whose work was noisy; and even the cocks were removed from the town lest their crowing should disturb the peaceful slumbers of the inhabitants.

*Name the most famous Oracles, consulted by the Pagan world.*—That of Apollo, at Delphi; of Trophonius, at Lebadea, in Bœotia; the temple and oracle of the Branchidæ, in the neighbourhood of Miletus; and one in the sacred

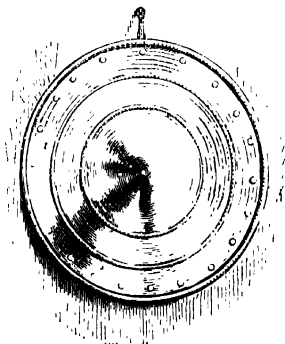
oak-grove, surrounding the temple of Jupiter, at Dodona, a city of Thessaly.

*What happened to the temple at Delphi?*—This famous temple was built and destroyed several times, and frequently plundered for the sake of the immense quantities of gold and silver that were stored up there. It was founded 1263 B.C., destroyed by fire 548 B.C., robbed by Sylla 82 B.C., again by the Romans 67 A.D., and finally destroyed about 390 A.D.

*What was the famous Macedonian Phalanx?*—The phalanx was a body of heavy-armed infantry. The simple phalanx consisted of 4096 men, and was composed of eight regiments, each formed of two solid squares of sixteen ranks, each containing sixteen men. Thus there were 16 on each face of the square which contained 256 men.

*Why was this body of men called a "phalanx"?*—Because the arrangement of the soldiers in squares numbering sixteen every way, resembled in some measure the arrangement of the bones of the hand, which the Greeks called *phalanges*, (Gr. *φαλάνξ*, *phal'-anks*;) a small bone of the hand or foot.

*How were the men that composed the phalanx armed?*—With spears, short heavy swords, and long shields that covered the greater part of the body. The light-armed troops and cavalry carried circular bucklers or *pelta*; the former being armed with javelins, slings, and bows and arrows, while the weapons of the latter were pikes, lances, and swords.



MACEDONIAN PELTA, OR BUCKLER.

## A LIST OF THE MOST FAMOUS GRECIAN STATESMEN, HEROES, WARRIORS, AND AUTHORS.

**CECROPS**, the first king of Athens, came from Egypt to Greece, 1556 B.C.

**CADMUS**, a king of Thebes, and the inventor of letters, who came from Phœnicia to Greece, 1550 B.C.

**THESEUS**, a king of Athens, memorable for his courage and conduct; he killed the Minotaur, a monster kept by Minos, king of Crete, about 1240 B.C., and achieved many other great exploits.

**JASON**, a noble Thessalian, who is said to have sailed in the ship *Argo* to Colchis, about 1263 B.C., in search of the golden fleece. His companions, composed of the flower of the youth of Greece, were called Argonauts. This expedition is, however, more properly placed in the region of fable than true history, as also that of Theseus.

**AGAMEMNON**, general of the Grecian armies, at the siege of Troy, and king of Mycenæ in the Peloponnesus, now called the Morea. The Trojan war ended 1184 B.C. Agamemnon was murdered by his wife after his return to Greece.

**CODEUS**, the last king of Athens, who, in 1070 B.C., devoted himself to death for the benefit of his country, which was immediately after governed by archons.

**ULYSSES**, king of Ithaca, and one of the wisest among the Greeks, accompanied Agamemnon, Menelaus, Achilles, Ajax, Nestor, and the rest of the confederate Greek princes to the Trojan war. His wanderings and adventures during his return are related by Homer in his *Odyssey*.

**LYCURGUS**, the celebrated Spartan lawgiver; he totally reconstructed the constitution of Sparta, and composed a code of jurisprudence, selected from the best laws made by Minos, and others, about 776 B.C.

**HOMER**, the chief of Greek poets. Nothing is known of his personal history. He wrote the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, and is supposed to have lived in the 8th century B.C.

**HESIOD**, another famous Greek poet, who lived in the 8th century B.C.

**THALES**, a Grecian philosopher, astronomer, geographer, and geometrician, one of the seven wise men of Greece, lived about 580 B.C.

**DRACO**, the rigid legislator of Athens, who punished all offences indiscriminately with death. He compiled his code of laws about 621 B.C.

**OLON**, the wise reformer, and improver of the Athenian laws, another of the seven wise men of Greece. He reconstructed Draco's code, 594 B.C.

**ALCÆUS**, a Greek lyric poet, who wrote about 600 B.C.

**SAPPHO**, a Greek lyric poetess, who wrote about 610 B.C.

**SIMONIDES**, a famous Grecian poet, who lived about 556 B.C.

**PISISTRATUS**, an aspiring Athenian, who, while Solon travelled into Egypt, took advantage of his absence, to usurp the government of Athens, 560 B.C. He was banished 554 B.C.

**ÆSCHYLUS**, a Greek tragic poet, who wrote about 525 B.C.

**HARMODIUS** and **ARISTOGITON**; two young Athenians, who in 514 B.C., delivered their country from the tyranny of the sons of Pisistratus, and were honoured with high marks of esteem and admiration.

**CLEISTHENES**, the introducer of the method of effecting the banishment of a citizen, called *Ostracism*, 510 B.C.

**MILTIADES**, an Athenian general, who, in 490 B.C., gained the battle



of Marathon, fought against the Persians.

**ANACREON**, of Teos, a celebrated lyric poet who flourished about 557 B.C., his works are distinguished by their elegance and simplicity of expression.

**LEONIDAS**, the Spartan king, who fell at the battle of Thermopylæ, fought against the Persians, 480 B.C., in defence of the liberties of Greece.

**THEMISTOCLES**, an Athenian general, famed for his valour and address. He gained a signal victory over the Persians at Salamis, 480 B.C.; but being afterwards banished by his ungrateful countrymen, he retired to Persia, and settled ultimately at Magnesia, where he died 449 B.C.

**SOPHOCLES**, a Greek tragic poet who flourished about 495 B.C.

**EURIPIDES**, a Greek tragic poet who flourished about 481 B.C.

**CIKON**, son of Miltiades, a famous Athenian general, who defeated the Persians in two battles at the Eurymedon, 466 B.C. He too was banished, but at the expiration of five years returned to Athens, and forgetting former injuries, he once more led the Greeks against the Persians. He died 449 B.C.

**PERICLES**, an Athenian statesman general, celebrated for his love of the fine arts; the age in which he flourished is called that of luxury, as he introduced a taste for expensive pleasures at Athens. In his time, in 431 B.C., began the famous Peloponnesian war. He died 429 B.C.

**PHIDIAS**, the greatest of the Greek sculptors, who assisted Pericles in improving and beautifying Athens. His chief works were the colossal statues of Jupiter and Minerva. He died 432 B.C.

**LYSANDER**, the renowned Spartan conqueror of Athens in 404, thus ending the first Peloponnesian war. The treasures which he then

brought to Lacedæmon, insensibly corrupted the pure morals of its citizens.

**ALCIBIADES**, a brave Athenian, who had some splendid virtues, counterbalanced by great vices; his character was peculiarly magnificent and ostentatious. He was killed by command of the "thirty tyrants" of Athens, 404 B.C.

**PLATO**, the most celebrated of the Greek philosophers, a disciple and follower of Socrates. We possess his complete works, chiefly in the form of dialogues. Born 429 B.C., died 347 B.C.

**THRASYBULUS**, an Athenian, who, in 404 B.C., overturned the power of the "thirty tyrants," and restored peace to Athens.

**XENOPHON**, a warrior and historian, who, in 400 B.C., conducted the retreat of the Greeks, who had marched with Cyrus against his brother Artaxerxes. He died about 355 B.C.

**SOCRATES**, an Athenian philosopher, whose mind being too enlightened for the times in which he lived, the Athenians falsely accused him of disrespect to their gods, and he soon fell a martyr to their suspicion and vengeance, 399 B.C.

**AGESILAUS**, a Spartan king, who gained many important victories over the Persians, about 396 B.C.

**PELOPIDAS**, a Theban general, who rescued his country from the Spartan yoke, assisted by his friend Epaminondas. He was killed at the battle of Cynoscephalæ, 364 B.C.

**EPAMINONDAS**, a Theban warrior, who joined to his military skill and knowledge, a taste for philosophy and the sciences. He gained two celebrated victories, Leuctra (371 B.C.) and Mantinea (362 B.C.); at the latter of which he fell.

**PHILIP**, king of Macedon, and father of Alexander the Great. He gained the famous battle of Chæroneia (338 B.C.), and obtained various successes against the Thebans and

**Athenians.** The Greeks chose him their general, against the Persian force. He was soon after killed by one of his own guards, 336 B.C.

**ALEXANDER**, surnamed the GREAT, a renowned conqueror. He ran a rapid career of what the world calls glory; and, after defeating the Persians, and destroying their empire, he died at Babylon, as is supposed, from the effects of a fit of intemperance, 323 B.C.

**ARISTOTLE**, a celebrated philosopher, the tutor of Alexander, born 384 B.C., died 322 B.C.

**DEMOSTHENES**, a celebrated Grecian orator, the contemporary and successful rival of Eschines. He was born about 385 B.C., committed suicide 322 B.C.

**PYRREUS**, a king of Epirus, who conquered Macedonia from the successors of Alexander, 287 B.C. His life was one continued scene of war and tumult. Born 318 B.C., killed at Argos, 272 B.C.

**CHARES**, a sculptor of Rhodes, who, in 280 B.C., completed, after ten years labour, the celebrated Colossus, which was destroyed by an earthquake about 222 B.C.

**EUCLID**, an Egyptian mathematician, famed for his *Elements* of Geometry, flourished at Alexandria about 300 B.C. He wrote in Greek.

**THEOCRITUS**, a Greek pastoral poet, born at Syracuse. His "Idylls" or pastoral poems were imitated by Virgil. He lived about 250 B.C.

**CALLIMACHUS**, an ancient Grecian poet; a few of his hymns only are extant. He died 240 B.C.

**ARCHIMEDES**, of Syracuse, celebrated for his skill in mathematics and mechanics. Born about 338 B.C., killed in the storm of Syracuse 212 B.C.

**BION**, of Smyrna, a Grecian poet, famous for his *Idylls*, which are written with pleasing simplicity and sweetness. He lived about 280 B.C.

**POLYBIUS**, a Grecian historian, who accompanied the Roman gene-

ral Scipio Æmilianus in his military expeditions, and described his scenes from actual knowledge. Born about 204 B.C., died 122 B.C.

**DIODORUS SICULUS**, author of a "Universal History," comprising Egyptian, Persian, Median, Grecian, Roman, and Carthaginian history; a valuable work in 50 books, of which 15 only remain. Wrote about 50 B.C.

**STRABO**, a Greek writer, author of a very valuable treatise on geography. Born about 50 B.C., died about 21 A.D.

**EPICETUS**, a Grecian philosopher, author of the *Enchiridion*, or *Compendium of Stoic Philosophy*, a work much esteemed. Died about 118 A.D.

**PLUTARCH**, an eminent Grecian biographer, whose chief work is his "Parallel Lives," a series of lives of distinguished Greeks and Romans, arranged in pairs and compared. Flourished about 100 A.D.

**LUCIAN**, a Greek satiric writer, who composed "Dialogues of the Dead." Flourished about 160 A.D.

**GALEN**, a Greek physician, unrivalled by his contemporaries in surgery and medicine; he wrote many volumes on physic; five only have been transmitted to posterity. Born 131 A.D., died about 200 A.D.

**DIOGENES LAERTIUS**, author of the "Lives of the Philosophers." Lived about 160 A.D.

**HERODIAN**, a Greek writer, author of a Roman history, in eight books, from the death of Marcus Aurelius to 238 A.D. He died about 300 A.D.

**LONGINUS**, a Greek critic and philosopher, author of a "Treatise on the Sublime," part of which is extant: he was secretary to the celebrated Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, in Asia Minor. Put to death by Aurelian in 273 A.D.

**EUSEBIUS**, a Christian bishop of Cæsarea, born in Palestine, and author of an ecclesiastical history. Born 264 A.D., died 340 A.D.

## CHAPTER V.

## Miscellaneous Questions in Roman History.

*Who founded Rome?*—Romulus, its first king, 753 B.C. who was worshipped as a god by the Romans, after his death in 716 B.C.

*How did the idolatry of the Romans differ from that of surrounding nations?*—In worshipping their gods, in the first place, without statues or images.

*How many kings had Rome?*—Seven; of these Numa Pompilius, and Servius Tullius, are thought the most deserving, and Tarquin the Proud the least so.

*Who established the two classes of society known as the patricians and plebeians?*—Romulus; the former were the nobles, the latter the common people.

*Who appointed the Lictors, and what were they?*—Romulus; the Lictors were twelve men who walked before the kings, or consuls, carrying *fascies*, or bundles of rods, with an axe in the middle, as emblems of the power of the Roman magistrates to punish by scourging or death.

*What were the Celeres?*—A guard of three hundred young men, instituted by Romulus to defend his person.

*What were the Ancilia among the Romans?*—Sacred bucklers carried by the Salii, or priests of Mars. They were made in imitation of a sacred shield supposed to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa Pompilius. It was supposed that

the safety of Rome depended on this shield, so Numa the king had eleven more made, that if any attempt were made



A ROMAN LICTOR.

to steal the original one, the robber might be defeated in his intention.

*Who were the Duumviri?*—Two magistrates appointed by Tullus Hostilius, to give judgment in criminal affairs.

*What was the occasion of the battle between the Horatii and Curiatii?*—In the war between the Albans and the Romans, in the reign of Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome, it was agreed to decide it by a combat of three persons on each side. The Curiatii, three brothers, who were Albans, were selected to fight the Horatii, three Romans, who were also brothers. In the combat that ensued, the three Curiatii, and two of the Horatii were slain, and the victory remained with the Romans.

*What was the Census?*—A general survey of the Roman people and their estates, instituted by Servius Tullius; it was first made by kings, then by consuls, and at length by magistrates called censors, whose office also extended to taxing estates, and reforming the manners of the people.

*When did the Romans erect their temple to Faith?*—In the reign of Numa Pompilius the temple of Fortune was built by the command of Servius Tullius.

*What was the Civic Crown?*—One made of oak leaves, given by the Romans to him who had saved the life of a fellow citizen in battle.

*Why was the platform from which the Roman orators addressed the people called the rostrum?*—From *rostra*, or beaks of ships, taken from captured vessels, with which it was generally adorned.

*What was the Adytum?*—The sanctuary in the pagan temples, into which none but the priests were admitted.

*What was the ancient Naval Crown?*—One made in the form of the ancient ships' beaks, and presented to him who first boarded an enemy's ship.

*How were the ancient Romans trained up to war?*—A place was appropriated for exercise in the city, called the "Field of Mars"; here they ran and leaped in ponderous armour, carried the heaviest weights, and performed all martial exercise. War and agriculture were the only professions of the Romans; their bodies were kept in continual



ROMAN CIVIC CROWN.

activity; and to this steady, unrelaxed discipline, they owed much of their fame and military glory.

*How were the Roman soldiers punished for small deviations from duty?*—They were always bled; for as every ancient Roman entertained high ideas of his own prowess, this temporary deprivation of strength was to them the most sensible mortification.

*What rule was observed inviolably in the Roman armies?*—This; he who abandoned his post, or quitted his arms in battle, suffered death.

*Why were the Romans fond of the combats of gladiators?*—They were naturally a fierce and warlike people, who delighted in bloodshed, and their rulers accustomed them to these exhibitions, that they might learn to look upon wounds and carnage without shrinking.

*Were the contests of gladiators sanctioned and encouraged by all the Roman rulers?*—No; these shows were often prohibited by the merciful emperors, but never totally abolished till the reign of Honorius, who died in the year 423.

*Who were the gladiators?*—Men, for the most part captives taken in war, who were compelled to fight with each other, and sometimes with lions, tigers, and other savage beasts, for the gratification of the Romans.



ROMAN GLADIATOR.

*Which of the ancient nations paid the most sacred regard to an oath?* The Romans; even during their greatest corruptions, this high sense of honour never entirely forsook them.

*What was the mural crown used by the Ro-*

*mans?*—One indented at the top like the battlements of a wall, and bestowed upon him who first scaled the wall of an enemy's city.

*How was the Roman year divided?*—Into ten months—January, February, March, April, May, June, September, October, November, and December.

*When were the months July and August introduced?*—At the reformation of the Roman kalendar by Julius Cæsar.

*How were the Roman months divided?*—Into three sets of days, the first of which were called respectively, the Kalends, the Nones, and the Ides. The Kalends fell on the 1st day of the month; the Nones on the 5th or 7th; and the Ides on the 13th or 15th.

*How were these divisions of the month regulated?*—The Kalends, by the appearance of the new moon; the Nones, by its first quarter; and the Ides, by full moon. The Ides were the thirteenth day of each month, excepting March, May, July and October, in which they were the fifteenth.

*What was a Lustrum?*—A space of five years, at the end of which a general survey was taken of the Romans and their estates.

*What was an Indiction?*—The name of the edict issued every fifteen years for the collection of the tribute from the Roman people. It was first used in the time of the Emperor Constantine, and was afterwards adopted by the Church, as the name of an epoch or period of fifteen years, used for convenience of computing dates.

*Name the different forms of government in Rome.*—Government by kings. The establishment of the regal power, which lasted from 753 to 509 B.C.; and afterwards government by consuls; then the consulship, which continued, with brief interruption, till Augustus Cæsar introduced the imperial power.

*What were the interruptions that broke the regular succession of consuls?*—The appointment of decemvirs, instead of consuls, and the occasional substitution of a dictator, military tribunes, or censors.

*What were the Consuls?*—Chief magistrates among the Romans; who acted together, and retained their authority for one year; Brutus and Collatinus were the first appointed to fill this high office, 509 B.C.

*What was a Dictator?*—A magistrate who was invested with supreme power for six months; and never chosen but when the commonwealth was thought in extreme danger. Titus Lartius was the first dictator, 501 B.C. Cincinnatus and other distinguished Romans held this office for a brief period.

*What were the Tribunes of the people?*—Magistrates, chosen first of all in 492 B.C., to preserve the liberties and privileges of the people, against the power and encroachments of the nobles: at first, two were appointed, then five; at length their number was increased to ten.

*What occasioned the institution of Military Tribunes?*—

The plebeian Romans being displeased with the consular government, three new magistrates were chosen in the year 444 B.C., called military tribunes, and after this Rome was governed at intervals for many years together by these officers.

*When and for what purpose were the Decemvirs appointed in Rome?*—In the year 451 B.C. This body of ten men was chosen to write the twelve tables of the Roman law; each in turn acted for a month as supreme magistrate; their office was to continue a year, but they kept themselves in power till 449 B.C., when in consequence of the misconduct of Appius Claudius, one of their number, the decemvirs were deposed and the consular government restored.

*What were the Quæstors?*—The quæstors were two in number, and were to take care of the public money and contributions, sell plunder, etc.; but in Julius Cæsar's time they amounted to forty.

*What were the Ediles?*—Officers whose duty it was to assist the tribunes, rectify weights and measures, and prohibit unlawful games.

*What was the dress of the ancient Romans?*—In ordinary life they wore a short tunic, over which a robe, called a toga,

was thrown when out of doors. On their feet they wore buskins or sandals. The assumption of the toga was a sign of manhood: the Roman youth were not permitted to wear it until they had attained the age of seventeen.

*What rival states shewed great antipathy to each other?*—Rome and Carthage.

*What were the Punic wars?*—The wars between the Romans and the Carthaginians; the words "Punic faith" afterwards were proverbially applied to the latter people for their



A ROMAN CITIZEN.

shameful breaches of public faith.

*What gave rise to the Punic wars?*—The offence which the Romans took at the assistance granted by the Car-

thaginians to the southern parts of Italy, then at war with Rome.

*How long did the Punic wars last?*—The first, in which the Carthaginians were worsted, lasted from 264 to 241 B.C.; the second, in which the Romans suffered severely, though at last they managed to get the upper hand, from 218 to 202 B.C.; and the third, which ended in the total destruction of Carthage, from 149 to 146 B.C.

*Who was Hannibal?*—A famous Carthaginian general, the rival of Scipio Africanus, who at last subdued him.

*Name the four great battles in which Hannibal defeated the Romans.*—Ticinus and Trebia, in 218 B.C.; Thrasymene, in 217 B.C.; and Cannæ, in 216 B.C.; but Hannibal was himself defeated at the battle of Zama, by Scipio Africanus, 202 B.C.

*What remarkable commanders fell a sacrifice during these wars?*—Regulus, Flaminius, and two of the Scipios, on the Roman side; Asdrubal, Hanno, and Hannibal, on the side of the Carthaginians.

*Did Hannibal die in battle?*—No; after his defeat at Zama, he left Carthage and at last took refuge with Prusias, the king of Bithynia, but fearing that this monarch would give him up to the Romans, who had demanded his surrender, he took poison, and died 183 B.C.

*What prevented Hannibal from crushing the power of Rome, in the second Punic war, after winning so many decisive victories?*—After the battle of Cannæ, he passed the winter at Capua, now Naples, instead of marching at once to Rome. The delay gave the Romans time to recover themselves, and the Carthaginian soldiers, through luxurious living, grew enervated and ill disciplined, and unable to follow up their former successes.

*For what were the Romans particularly famed?*—For their perseverance, love of fame, and patriotisin.

*Who was Coriolanus?*—A noble Roman, who having recommended the senate to destroy the insolent power of the tribunes, was banished from Rome, and took refuge among the Volscians. He afterwards returned with an army to besiege Rome, but his mother's entreaties prevailed upon him to spare his native city.

*Who was Sicius Dentatus?*—A Roman, who fought one hundred and twenty battles for his country, and gained fourteen civic, and four mural crowns. Notwithstanding his services, he was never properly recompensed, and for



offering opposition to the cruel designs of Appius Claudius, one of the decemvirs, was assassinated by his order.

*Who was Camillus?*—A Roman general, and dictator, memorable for taking the town of Veii, after it had been besieged ten years. For forbidding his soldiers to plunder the town, they persuaded the tribunes to accuse Camillus of fraudulent practices, and he was unjustly banished.

*What return did he make for this ungenerous treatment?* A most noble one, for when Rome was besieged by the Gauls, he returned from exile, completely defeated them, and once more enjoyed the highest offices. He afterwards fell a sacrifice to the plague, which desolated the city about 365 B.C.

*What Roman sacrificed himself to appease the fury of the gods?*—Decius Mus, in a battle against the Latins, 338 B.C.

*Which of the Romans beheaded his son for contempt of his consular authority?*—Manlius Torquatus: his son had fought and vanquished one of the enemy without gaining his father's permission to meet him in single combat.

*What Roman was most famed for his integrity?*—Fabricius; the Macedonian king Pyrrhus, his enemy, declared publicly, that it was easier to turn the sun from its course, than Fabricius from the path of honour.

*What led Pyrrhus to make this declaration?*—The physician of Pyrrhus had offered to poison his master, and Fabricius, to whom the offer was made, disclosed the plot to Pyrrhus, although the Romans were then at war with him.

*Who was Fabius Maximus?*—A dictator, who led the Roman armies against Hannibal after his stay at Capua. His caution and experience were such, that without hazard-ing a battle, he continued to keep the troops of Hannibal in perpetual alarm, whilst his own remained in security; on this account he was termed the "Buckler of Rome." Mucellus, a general who beat Hannibal in several battles, but was afterwards killed in an encounter with the Carthaginians, being called the "Sword of Rome."

*Who was Cato, styled the Censor?*—A philosopher, brave, just, and famed for the severity of his manners; he was the inveterate enemy of Carthage, and continually advising its destruction.

*Name the destroyer of Carthage.*—Scipio Æmilianus; who, like Julius Cæsar, was a good writer and able statesman, as well as a skilful general.

*What instance of determined resolution was shewn by a*

*Carthaginian at this time?*—When Carthage was burning, at the time of its destruction by Scipio, 146 B.C., the wife of Asdrubal, to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans, threw herself into the flames.

*Who afterwards rebuilt Carthage?*—It was made a Roman colony, and the city partially rebuilt about 123 B.C. Julius and Augustus Cæsar in some degree re-established its prosperity; but the Arabs, in the seventh century, once more demolished it; and Tunis now stands upon its ruins.

*Name the four ancient Romans who were particularly noted for their ambition?*—Marius, Sylla, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar.

*When did the first important civil war in Rome break out?*—In the year 88 B.C., between Sylla and Marius.

*Name some of the most temperate of the Romans.*—Cincinnatus, Fabricius, Cato, and Cicero.

*Name the three most luxurious.*—Lucullus, who was noted as an epicure, and who spent large sums of money on even a single dish, Catiline, and Sylla.

*What is meant by proscriptions of the people?*—Banishing them, confiscating their goods, setting them up for sale, and sometimes putting them to death.

*Who invented proscriptions?*—Marius and Sylla; they were continued by many of the emperors, as an easy method of ridding themselves of those who were obnoxious to them.

*What Roman shewed the greatest depravity of heart, and inclination to betray his country?*—Catiline, in 65 B.C. His conspiracy was discovered and defeated by Cicero.

*Who formed the first Roman Triumvirate?*—Crassus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar, of whom Crassus was noted for his avarice, and Cæsar for his ambition. They governed the provinces of which they took charge with absolute power, each at first taking no notice of the misdeeds of his colleagues that he might pursue his own course unchallenged.

*What provinces were put under the personal charge of the Triumvirs?*—Crassus had Syria and the Eastern provinces, and was defeated and killed by the Parthians. Pompey had Spain, and Cæsar Gaul. While in command of Gaul, he completely subjugated it, checked the Germans, and invaded Britain. Cæsar's skill as a general is well known; his power was as extensive as his abilities.

*Which of his colleagues became his adversary?*—Pompey the Great, who feared the increasing power of Cæsar. The senate at Pompey's instigation had ordered Cæsar to leave his province, and lay down his authority. Relying on the

devotion of his soldiers, he threatened to march to Rome unless they would grant him justice, but offered to resign his command if Pompey would do so too.

*What decree did the Roman senate pass, when menaced by Cæsar?*—They enacted, that whoever should pass the river Rubicon, either with a cohort, legion, or army, should be deemed a sacrilegious man, and a parricide, and be solemnly devoted to the infernal deities; but decrees of this kind were ineffectual, when the republic was convulsed to its centre.

*What followed?*—Cæsar entered the Roman territory with his army, and a civil war ensued between the partisans of Pompey and Cæsar.

*What was the result of this war?*—The attainment of absolute power by Cæsar after vanquishing Pompey at Pharsalia in Thessaly, 48 B.C., and Scipio and Cato in Africa, 46 B.C.

*What became of Pompey and Cato?*—Pompey, after the battle of Pharsalia, retired to Egypt, where he was assassinated by order of Ptolemy XII., while Cato killed himself at Utica, in Africa, because he scorned to survive the liberties of his country.

*What philosophy was introduced at Rome, towards the end of the republic?*—That called the Epicurean, from the name of its founder, Epicurus; its tenets, evidently favouring luxury and sensuality, are by many thought to have had a powerful effect in corrupting the minds of the Romans, and extinguishing that noble spirit which once animated them.

*Was this precisely the kind of philosophy set on foot by Epicurus?*—No; Epicurus himself made pleasure to consist in virtue; but his followers shamefully perverted that doctrine, and were noted for the freedom of their lives.

*Who conspired the death of Cæsar?*—Brutus and Cassius; the former had been his intimate friend. These men with several



A ROMAN TRIUMPH.

others assassinated Cæsar in the Roman senate house, 44 B.C.

*How were generals who had been highly successful against*

*the enemy rewarded by the Romans?*—By being permitted to enter Rome in a kind of solemn procession called a “triumph,” or by receiving what was called an “ovation” from the citizens.

*How was the “triumph” conducted?*—On the day appointed, the general, crowned with laurel, pronounced an oration to the soldiery and surrounding multitude, relating his military achievements; then the march began with a long procession, in which were carried banners inscribed with the names of the nations, provinces, or cities, he had conquered, leading the beasts that were to be offered in sacrifice. Priests of the different heathen gods accompanied the procession.

*Who closed the procession?*—The conqueror, in an ivory car, richly ornamented; he was surrounded by his friends and relations, bearing branches of laurel; the procession stopped at the capitol, where they sacrificed to Jupiter, and deposited part of the spoils.

*How was the lustre of the Roman conquests tarnished?*—By their inhumanity to the conquered. Their prisoners, if of high rank, were only reserved to suffer superior mortifications; the captive monarch and generals were bound in chains, their heads closely shaven—a mark of peculiar degradation—and they were thus presented a sad spectacle to the gazing multitude.

*What was an ovation?*—A kind of inferior triumph among the Romans, conferred upon those whose victories were not very considerable. The general thus honoured, walked on foot in his common habit, and was met by the knights and citizens; he was not allowed a sceptre, and instead of drums and trumpets, fifes and flutes were carried before him.

*How long did the custom of triumphing after a battle continue?*—From Romulus to Augustus, when it was forbidden, with some few exceptions, till some ages after: then, Belisarius, having, under the emperor Justinian, subjugated Africa, taken Rome, Carthage, and Ravenna, from the hands of the Goths, was permitted by his sovereign to make his triumphal entry into Constantinople.

*When was the second great Roman Triumvirate formed?*—After Julius Caesar’s death, when Octavius Cæsar, Mark Antony, and Lepidus shared the Roman power among them in 43 B.C. Of these Octavius became sole master of Rome 30 B.C., and was declared emperor, by the title of Augustus Cæsar, in 27 B.C.

*Between whom was the battle of Philippi fought?*—Be-

tween Brutus and Cassius on one side, and Mark Antony and Octavius Cæsar on the other, in 42 B.C.

*What immediately followed?*—A rupture between Mark Antony and Octavius, which led to the Persian war in 41 B.C. A reconciliation was effected, but each was desirous of attaining supreme power to the exclusion of the other, and another civil war broke out in 32 B.C., which ended in the discomfiture of Antony.

*In what great battle was Mark Antony finally defeated?*—In the sea fight of Actium, 31 B.C. Antony retired to Egypt and committed suicide in the following year.

*When did Egypt become a Roman province?*—In the reign of Augustus; it continued in the hands of the Romans until its conquest by Chosroes II. of Persia, in the year 616, soon after which it was reduced by the Saracens.

*What particular change did Augustus effect in the Roman constitution?*—When declared emperor, he deprived the people of their ancient privilege of making the laws and judging criminals; but suffered them to retain that of electing magistrates: Tiberius, however, took this power also into his own hands.

*How many Roman emperors were there?*—There were sixty emperors of Rome, reckoning from Augustus, 27 B.C., to Jovian, who died 364 A.D., and including all who assumed the title and were acknowledged as such by the soldiers under their command. From Valentinian, who divided the empire with Valens into the Eastern and Western, 364, to Augustulus, 475, there were seventeen emperors of the West who ruled at Rome.

*What period of time was called the Augustan age?*—Augustus Cæsar's reign: the distinguished writers of this age were Cicero, Livy, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, and Varro; Vitruvius, the Roman architect, lived at this time.

*Which were the best Roman emperors?*—Augustus (27 B.C.—14 A.D.), Vespasian (69—79), Titus (79—81), Nerva (96—98), Trajan (98—117), Hadrian (117—138), Antoninus (138—161), Marcus Aurelius (180—193), Pertinax (193), Alexander Severus (222—235), Claudius II. (268—270), Tacitus (275—276), and Constantine the Great (306—337).

*What emperors were noted for their vices?*—Tiberius (14—37), Caligula (37—41), Nero (54—68), Otho (69), Vitellius (69), Domitian (81—96), Commodus (180—193), and Elagabalus (218—222).

*Who was emperor when Christ was born?*—Augustus Cæsar.

*Who was emperor when Christ suffered death?*—Tiberius, famed for his cruelty and dissolute way of life.

*What was the form of religion adopted by the Romans?*—Like the Greeks and Egyptians, they worshipped an infinite number of heathen gods and goddesses, to whom they sacrificed different animals. They were also very superstitious, and paid great attention to omens.

*What were the Augurs?*—Roman priests, who attempted to foretell future events from the flight of birds, the movements of animals, thunder, lightning, and the phenomena of the heavens, and also from the motions of the sacred chickens which were kept in their charge.



ROMAN AUGUR.

*By whom were the Augurs instituted?*—By Romulus. Their number, at first limited to three, was increased by Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome. They made their observations from the heavenly bodies on a high tower turned to the east, dividing the heavens into four parts with a staff curled at one end like a crozier, which was their emblem of office.

*When was Christianity introduced into Rome?*—In 62 A.D., when St. Paul was sent there in bonds.

*What emperors persecuted the Christians?*—Nero, Domitian, Trajan, Hadrian, Severus, Maximinus (235—237), Decius (249—251), Valerian (253—260), Aurelian (270—275), Diocletian (284—305), and Julian the Apostate (360—363).

*What Roman emperor ordered himself to be worshipped as a god?*—Caligula; but the Jews refused to obey the mandate. This was the monster who wished his people had but one neck, that he might destroy them at a blow.

*What Roman emperor set fire to his own capital, and afterwards laughed at the calamity he had caused?*—Nero, in the year 64.

*When was Jerusalem levelled with the ground?*—In the reign of Vespasian, emperor of Rome, by Titus, his son.

*Why did God permit the destruction of Jerusalem, his favoured city?*—On account of the great wickedness of the Jews and their repeated acts of impiety, for which they never evinced the slightest symptoms of repentance.

*What occasioned the animosities between the Jews and Samaritans?*—A difference in religious opinions respecting

the place where God had appointed an altar to be erected. Both Jews and Samaritans contested the point ; the Jews declaring that God would be worshipped only in Jerusalem ; while the Samaritans held that it was as acceptable to God to be worshipped on Mount Gerizim, in the temple that had been built there, as in Jerusalem.

*Who were the Samaritans ?*—The descendants of an Assyrian colony that had been planted there by Esarhaddon, about 678 B.C., to cultivate the country that had been left desolate since the removal of the ten tribes of the Israelites by Shalmaneser, about 721 B.C.

*As the Assyrians were heathens, how came the Assyrian colonists in Samaria to adopt the worship of the true God ?*—The people that Esarhaddon had placed in the land were harassed by the lions and wild beasts of the country, whose numbers had increased since the country had been left without inhabitants by the removal of the ten tribes. They imagined that the deity of the country had sent the beasts to plague them because they did not worship them, so they prayed Esarhaddon to send them some one who would teach them “the manner of the god of the land.”

*What answer did Esarhaddon make to their petition ?*—He sent them a Levite, one of the priestly tribe of Levi, who lived at Bethel and taught the people as much as they would of the method of worship adopted by the Jews and Israelites.

*Did the Assyrian colonists in Samaria forsake their former gods ?*—No ; they partly worshipped the deities of their own land and partly the god of the Jews, and from them and the Jews and Israelites who effected a settlement there after their country had been ravaged, and the bulk of the people carried into captivity, a mixed people sprang up, who, while they retained some vestiges of the faith of the early Jews, were addicted to heathen practices that made the Samaritan nation an object of dislike and even abhorrence to the Jews after their return from the captivity.

*State briefly the origin of the Jews and Israelites.*—Abraham, a descendant of Shem, one of the sons of Noah, was chosen by God to be the founder of a nation that should be His peculiar people and the inheritors of the land of Canaan. Abraham had two sons, Ishmael and Isaac ; from the former of these the Arabians are descended, and from Jacob, the second son of the latter, sprang the Jews and Israelites.

*What makes the distinction between the terms “Jew” and “Israelite ?”*—The descendants of Jacob, or Israel, as he was

also called, were at first commonly called the "children of Israel," but at the division of the kingdom of Saul, David and Solomon, in 975 B.C., into the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, the people of the tribes descended from Judah and Benjamin, and the Levites, were called Jews, while those of the tribes descended from Reuben, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulon, Gad, Asher, Dan, and Naphthali, and from Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph, retained the appellation of Israelites.

*What was the early history of the descendants of Jacob?*—The sons of Jacob were at first shepherds and herdsmen in the land of Canaan, but in consequence of a famine there they removed with their families to Egypt, and settled in the land of Goshen, 1706 B.C.

*How came Jacob and his descendants to choose Egypt as the place of their abode?*—They were invited thither by Pharaoh, king of Egypt, whose principal adviser or prime minister was Joseph, one of Jacob's sons.

*How had Joseph attained such a position in Egypt?*—When sold into slavery by his brothers, who hated him because he was their father's favourite child, he was carried into Egypt, and there, by his integrity, rose from one position of trust to another until he became second to Pharaoh only, and, by God's providence, able to provide a home for his father and brothers in their temporary distress in Canaan.

*How long did the children of Israel remain in Egypt?*—Until 1491 B.C., when they had increased into a large nation, and were strong enough to occupy Canaan, which God had promised to give them, and be his instruments in driving out the idolatrous nations that possessed it.

*Who led the Israelites out of Egypt?*—Moses, one of the tribe of Levi, whom God had selected as their lawgiver, and the chief medium of communication between himself and his chosen people.

*What form of government was established among the Israelites?*—A theocracy, in which God as the supreme head of His people governed by the means of lawgivers, judges, prophets, and priests.



A LEVITE.



*Who were the Levites?*—The descendants of Levi, who were selected by God to administer the ceremonial law which he prescribed as the method by which he chose to be worshipped by the Jews.

*Who was the chief of the Levites?*—Aaron, the elder brother of Moses, whom God selected as his “high priest” among the Israelites. The high priesthood was hereditary in the family of Aaron.

*What was the distinctive dress of the Levites?*—They were dressed chiefly in white linen robes, with a cap or mitre. The robes of the high priest were very gorgeous as befitting a strictly ceremonial ritual.

*What were the chief duties of the Levites?*—They had to attend upon the services of the tabernacle, or temporary temple, dedicated to the services of the Almighty; and they had to remove it from place to place during the wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness. They had also to proclaim the feasts of the Lord, which, on many occasions, was done by the sounding of trumpets.

*On what occasions were the trumpets chiefly used?*—Monthly at the feast of the new moon; at the annual feast of trumpets held on the first day of the seventh month; and at all solemn assemblies and convocations of the people.



AN OFFERING BY SACRIFICE.

*What were the other principal feasts of the Israelites?*—The seventh day, or weekly sabbath; the passover, the commencement of the Jewish sacred year, in commemoration of their deliverance from Egypt; the pentecost, a feast kept seven weeks after the passover, and so sometimes called the feast of weeks; and the feast of tabernacles, a thanksgiving for harvest.

*What great fast was observed among the Israelites?*—The great day of atonement, on the tenth day of the seventh month, on which the high priest made a

solemn atonement for himself and all the people. This was typical of the "great atonement" to be made by Christ for the sins of the whole world.

*What was the chief feature of the worship of God in the ceremonial law of the Israelites?*—Burnt offerings by sacrifice of bullocks, rams, goats, lambs, doves, etc., which were killed with certain observances by the priests, and then laid on the altar and consumed by fire.

*How long did the children of Israel wander in the wilderness?*—For forty years; they entered Canaan, and divided the promised inheritance among their tribes, 1451 B.C.

*How were the Israelites governed after the death of his chosen lawgiver Moses?*—Moses was succeeded by Joshua, who led the tribes into the land of Canaan. After the time of Joshua, they were governed by judges, but in 1095 B.C., in the time of Samuel the prophet, they desired a king, and a king was set over them in the person of Saul, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, who reigned until 1055 B.C.

*Who were the next kings?*—David (1055—1015 B.C.), and his son Solomon (1015—975 B.C.), who built the first temple in Jerusalem.

*What happened after the death of Solomon?*—All the tribes, except Judah and Benjamin, revolted from the rule of Rehoboam, his successor, and established the kingdom of Israel under Jeroboam; the territory still remaining under the government of Rehoboam, being known as the kingdom of Judah.

*How long did the kingdom of Israel last?*—From 975 to 721 B.C., when the ten tribes were carried into captivity in Assyria, Samaria having been besieged and taken by Shalmaneser, two years previously, in the reign of Hoshea, the last king of Israel.

*How long did the kingdom of Judah last?*—From 975 to 586 B.C., when Jerusalem was besieged and taken by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and the Jews carried into captivity in the reign of Zedekiah, the last king of Judah. Some thousands of them had been carried away in 598.

*What became of the Israelites?*—No one knows; it is impossible to determine what became of the ten tribes after they were carried into captivity, though some think that the Afghans of the present day are their descendants.

*What became of the Jews?*—In 536 B.C. Cyrus permitted them to return to their own country under Zerubbabel, and in 515 B.C. the second temple was completed and dedicated

to God's service. The country was governed by the high priests till 332 B.C., when it became part of the Macedonian empire; from 163 to 63 B.C. it was governed by the Maccabees or Asmonean princes, when it became a dependency of Rome.

*Who rebuilt and beautified the temple for the third time?*—Herod the Great, an Idumæan prince whom the Romans made king of Judea.

*When was Jerusalem destroyed according to the predictions of our Saviour?*—In the year 70, just forty years after the death of Christ, when Titus took the city. On this occasion the temple was burnt, though Titus in vain endeavoured to save it.

*How many Jews are computed to have perished during this siege, and its subsequent events?*—One million one hundred thousand: those Jews who had been instrumental in the rebellion against the Roman authority which led to the invasion of Judea under Vespasian and Titus, were crucified by the emperor's command, eleven thousand perished by hunger, ninety-seven thousand were taken prisoners, while many of them were sent into Egypt as slaves, and not a few killed by wild beasts, in the Roman gladiatorial exhibitions in the arena. It is not possible to conceive greater calamities than those this unfortunate people endured.



THE ARENA OR INTERIOR OF A ROMAN AMPHITHEATRE.

*What was the arena?*—The name of the space in the middle of the amphitheatres in which the gladiators fought with each other and with wild beasts. It was so called because it was strewn with sand (Latin *arena*, sand) to hide and soak up the blood that flowed from the wounds of the combatants.

*Who was the last king of the Jews?*—Agrippa II., who was dethroned by the emperor Claudius. He served in the army of Titus, against the very people over whom he had reigned.

*Who rebuilt Jerusalem?*—It was rebuilt in 130, under the name of *Ælia Capitolina*, by the emperor Hadrian, who, in

derision of the Jews, is said to have placed a marble statue of a hog over the principal gate of the city, this animal being the one to which they have a particular antipathy.

*To what did this give rise?*—Another rebellion on the part of the Jews against the Romans. This revolt was crushed in 135, when the Jews were banished from Judea and ceased to exist as a nation.

*What became of Jerusalem after the time of the Romans?*—It was taken by the Persians, under Chosroes II., in 614; by the Saracens in 637; by the Crusaders in 1099; by the Saracens again in 1187; and by the Turks in 1238. In 1517 it passed under the control of the Sultans of the Ottoman Empire, who still keep possession of it.

*Who was the famous historian that wrote a history of the Jews?*—Josephus, a descendant of the Maccabean princes who defended Jotapata, a city of Galilee, against the Romans when they invaded Judea under Vespasian and Titus.

*Who was Pliny the Elder?*—A famous Roman naturalist, killed in an eruption of Mount Vesuvius. He was the friend of the emperor Titus.

*When were the greatest cruelties inflicted upon the Christians?*—In the reigns of Domitian and Diocletian.

*Who was Agricola?*—The Roman governor of Britain, in the time of Domitian. He built a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to defend the Britons from the inroads of the Caledonians, whose king, Galgacus, he defeated in 84, in a great battle on the Grampian Hills.

*Who was Tacitus?*—A Roman historian, one of the greatest orators and statesmen of his time.

*Who was the first Christian emperor?*—Constantine the Great; from whose time all the emperors of Rome and the Western Empire professed Christianity.

*What city was anciently called Byzantium?*—Constantinople; the emperor Constantine the Great removed the seat of his government thither, that he might be nearer the Persians, whose power then began to be formidable to the Romans.

*What nations enslaved the Romans, after the time of the Emperor Constantine?*—The Goths and Vandals.

*When was the Roman imperial power in the most flourishing state?*—In the reign of Augustus Cæsar and Trajan, (98—117).

*Who was Justinian?*—One of the emperors of the East, who reigned from 527 to 565, at Constantinople, and who

was famed for collecting the Roman laws into one code, to which he gave his own name.

*Who was Belisarius?*—A Roman general, who lived in the reign of Justinian. After performing the greatest services for his country, he was unjustly deprived of all his dignities, and is said to have had his eyes put out.

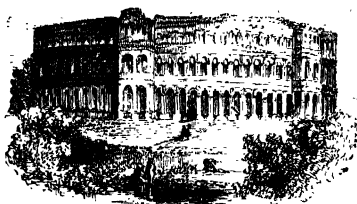
*What occasioned the overthrow of the Roman power?*—Its fall was owing to the luxury and corruption of the people, when the empire became too extensive.

*Who first laid the Roman power low?*—Alaric, king of the Goths, in the year 410.

*What prince was called the "scourge of God," the "destroyer of nations"?*—Attila, king of the Huns, because he ravaged and destroyed the Roman empire.

*Name the chief public buildings, and works of ancient Rome?*—The great roads, such as the Appian Way, made by Appius Claudius, 312 B.C., which remains to this day; the

triumphal arches of Vespasian, Severus, and Constantine the Great; the pillars of Trajan and Antoninus; and the amphitheatres, built for the exhibition of gladiatorial games, the most remarkable of which was the Coliseum, built by the Emperors Vespasian and Titus, from 70 to 80.



THE COLISEUM AT ROME.

*What other remarkable antiquities*

*are to be seen at Rome?*—The catacombs in the Via Appia, or Appian Way, which extend for six miles underground. They are supposed to have been quarries, afterwards used as places for burying the dead, and by the early Christians, as secluded retreats in which they could celebrate divine worship without danger of interruption.

*What buried cities have of late years been excavated in Italy?*—The city of Herculaneum, almost destroyed in Nero's time by an earthquake, and totally covered by lava from Mount Vesuvius, in the reign of Titus, in the year 79.

The city of Pompeii, at the foot of Vesuvius, was also destroyed at the same time.

*Name the most distinguished men of letters in the reign of Tiberius.*—Valerius Maximus, who made a compilation of memorable stories and events ; and Velleius Paterculus, the writer of a history of Greece and Rome, from the defeat of Perseus, king of Macedon, by the Romans, to the sixth year of Tiberius.

*What learned men flourished in the reign of Caligula?*—But very few ; for Caligula declared open war upon learning, banished the works of Virgil and Livy from the public libraries, and would scarcely allow Homer better treatment. Seneca, and, in short, all men of eminent virtue and learning, were his aversion ; it should be said, however, that Apion, the grammarian, lived in his reign, and Philo Judæus, a Jew, who wrote upon moral philosophy.

*What great men flourished in the reign of Nero?*—Seneca ; Lucan, the poet ; Persius, the satirist ; Epictetus, the moralist ; and Petronius Arbiter, who openly advocated the loose system of morality professed by the Epicureans.

*Name some authors in the reign of Domitian?*—Martial, the writer of epigrams ; Juvenal, the satirist ; Josephus, the Jewish historian and antiquarian ; and Quintilian, the celebrated instructor of youth.

*Name some in the reign of Trajan.*—Plutarch, the biographer ; Pliny the Younger, who was raised to the dignity of consul ; Suetonius, who wrote the lives of the twelve Cæsars ; and Tacitus, the historian.

*Name some great men in the reign of Adrian.*—Ptolemy, the geographer and astronomer ; Arrian, the historian ; Aulus Gellius, the learned author of the “ Attic Nights.”

*Name some learned men in the reign of Antoninus Pius.*—Galen, the physician ; Justin, the historian ; Ælian, the natural philosopher ; and Diogenes Laertius, a Greek born in Cilicia, who wrote the lives of the old philosophers.

*Who flourished in the reign of Marcus Aurelius?*—Justin Martyr, the Christian apologist, a native of Samaria, and Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna, who both suffered martyrdom ; Hermogenes, the rhetorician, and Lucian, the celebrated Greek critic and satirist.

*Who flourished under the emperor Severus?*—Clemens Alexandrinus, and Tertullian, celebrated fathers of the primitive Christian church, of whom the latter was also an elegant Latin writer ; and Marcus Minutius Felix, a Roman

orator, who wrote a dialogue entitled "Octavius," in defence of Christianity.

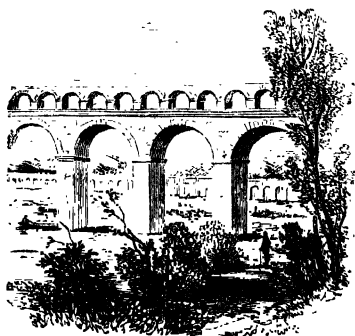
*Name some writers in the reign of Elagabalus?*—Origen, of Alexandria, one of the fathers of the church, who defended the Christian religion, against the attacks of Celsus, the Epicurean philosopher.

*Name some in the reign of the emperor Alexander Severus?* Dion Cassius, who wrote a history of Rome, in Greek.

*Who flourished in the reign of the emperor Decius?*—Plotinus, a celebrated Platonic philosopher, born in Egypt, but a resident in Rome; and Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, and a distinguished father of the African church.

*Name some famous characters in the reigns of Claudius II., Quintillus, and Aurelian.*—Longinus, the celebrated critic, and friend of Zenobia, queen of Palmyra; and Porphyry, the Jewish philosophical writer. Porphyry was originally a Christian convert, but afterwards an apostate.

*What writers of eminence appeared in the Roman empire, in and after the time of Diocletian?*—Very few, with the exception of the Christian fathers, for the continual irruptions of the northern nations introduced new languages, and new customs. These turbulent times, indeed, were little calculated for the cultivation of literary talents, and after the Goths and Vandals had over-run the empire, a night of mental darkness followed in Italy, from the 10th to the middle of the 15th century.



AQUEDUCTS OF ANCIENT ROME.

## THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

1. **ROMULUS** (753—716), founder of the Roman state and senate, and the city of Rome; murdered by the senators.

\*\*\* *An interregnum of one year.*

2. **NUMA POMPILIUS** (715—672), a peace-loving king, the founder of the chief religious ceremonies of ancient Rome.

3. **TULLUS HOSTILIUS** (672—640), a warlike prince in whose reign the battle between the Horatii and Curiatii was fought. He was burnt to death in his palace.

4. **ANCUS MARTIUS** (640—616), grandson of Numa Pompilius, fortified and greatly improved the city.

5. **TARQUINIUS PRISCUS** (615—578), the son of a Greek settler in Italy, increased the number of the senate, and built a magnificent temple to Jupiter.

6. **SERVIUS TULLIUS** (578—534), a man who from the position of a slave rose to be king of Rome, after marrying the daughter of the former king. He was killed by

7. **TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS** (534—510), who was dethroned and driven from Rome on account of the cruelty and vices of himself and his family. Royalty was then abolished in Rome, and the Consulate established.

## FAMOUS ROMAN STATESMEN, HEROES, WARRIORS, AND AUTHORS.

**LUCIUS JUNIUS BRUTUS**, the first consul of the Roman republic. He brought his own sons to justice, for joining a conspiracy in favour of Tarquin. Died in battle 509 B.C.

**TITUS LARTIUS FLAVUS**, a Roman who was made dictator. He accepted office during a war between the Romans and the Latins, in 509 B.C. The first dictator who enjoyed absolute power.

**MENENIUS AGRIPPA** was a Roman, famed for his eloquence. In his time the first tribunes were chosen. Flourished about 495 B.C.

**CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS**, a noble Roman, who was unjustly banished Rome, and returned with an army of Volscians to besiege it, but his mother's entreaties prevailed upon him to spare the city. In his time the first ediles were chosen. Murdered by the Volscians 488 B.C.

**TERENTIUS ARSA** was a famous tribune, and the active friend of the people.

**LUCIUS QUINTIUS CINCINNATUS**, a celebrated dictator, taken from the plough (458 B.C.) to command

the Roman armies. In his time (451 B.C.) the decemviri were appointed. He was twice chosen dictator.

**VIRGINIUS**, a Roman soldier, in whose time the unjust authority of the decemviri was abolished. He killed his own daughter Virginia, 449 B.C., to prevent her falling a sacrifice to the villainy of Appius Claudius.

**MARCUS MANLIUS CAPITOLINUS**, the brave defender and saviour of the capital, in the war with Brennus, king of the Gauls, 390 B.C. Having tried to obtain absolute power in Rome, he was tried and condemned to death, 384 B.C.

**LUCIUS FURIUS CAMILLUS**, a renowned Roman, who held office five times as dictator, and returned from banishment to expel the Gauls from Rome, 389 B.C. He died, aged 80, in the year 365 B.C.

**MARCUS CURTIUS**, famed for throwing himself down the gulf which opened in the Forum in Rome, 362 B.C.

**MARCUS MANLIUS TORQUATUS**,



a Roman who defeated a gigantic Gaul in single combat, 361 B.C. He put his son to death for shewing contempt of his consular authority, in fighting the enemy without orders, and as an example of military justice.

**CAIUS FABRICIUS LUSCINUS** was one of the poorest and most virtuous of the Romans. His integrity was unshaken amidst every attempt made by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, to bribe him, and when the physician of that monarch proposed to poison his master, Fabricius discovered the plot to Pyrrhus, 280 B.C.

**MARCUS ATILIUS REGULUS**, a Roman, in whose consulship the first Punic war began. He was taken prisoner by the Carthaginians, and put to death about 250 B.C., after suffering most cruel tortures.

**MARCUS CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS** vanquished the Gauls in their war with Rome, 222 B.C., and, for his valour, was called his country's sword. He was defeated and slain by Hannibal, 208 B.C.

**QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS**, famed for his wisdom, prudence, and conduct, and styled the buckler of Rome, for saving Rome from Hannibal, by his policy after the battle of Cannæ, 216 B.C.

**SCIPIO AFRICANUS**, the great conqueror of Spain and Africa, and one of the principal opponents of Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, whom he vanquished at Zama, 202 B.C. He died 183 B.C.

**SCIPIO ÆMILIANUS**, the destroyer of Carthage, 146 B.C. He shone equally in learning as in arms.

**TIBERIUS** and **CAIUS GRACCHUS**, two brothers famous for their eloquence and seditious. They desired to make an equal division of the Roman lands among the people. Tiberius was partially successful in his attempt to secure this by law, but was assassinated 133 B.C., and his brother Caius shared his fate in 121 B.C.

**QUINTUS CÆCILIUS METELLUS**, surnamed **NUMIDICUS**, a man of strict integrity, who was famous for his successes against Jugurtha, in the Numidean or Jugurthine War, 111—106 B.C.

**CAIUS MARIUS**, a peasant by birth, famed for his insatiable pride and ambition. He brought great calamities upon his native city, which he plunged into civil war, from 88 B.C. till his death in 86 B.C. He fought under Metellus in the Jugurthine war, and brought charges of extortion and mismanagement against him, from which he was honourably acquitted.

**LUCIUS CORNELIUS SYLLA**, a great conqueror, and the chief opponent of Caius Marius. He was created perpetual dictator of Rome, 82 B.C., but in 79 B.C. he had the moderation to resign all his dignities, and retire to a private station.

**MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO**, the reatest of Roman orators, and a distinguished advocate of popular liberty. He was assassinated by order of Mark Antony, 43 B.C.

**POMPEY THE GREAT**, or **CNEIUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS**, a brave Roman general, the principal political opponent of Julius Cæsar. A civil war broke out between the partizans of Cæsar and Pompey, 49 B.C. The latter was defeated in the battle of Pharsalca, and fled to Egypt, where he was assassinated 48 B.C.

**CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR**, the greatest hero of his time. He was chosen perpetual dictator of Rome 46 B.C.; but aiming at the imperial power, he was assassinated by Brutus, Cassius, and other conspirators, 44 B.C. He wrote the famous 'Commentaries' on his wars in Gaul.

**MARK ANTONY**, or **MARCUS ANTONIUS**, the friend of Cæsar, famed as a general, but still more noted for his effeminacy and love of pleasure. He was defeated by Octavius in the sea-fight of Actium, 31 B.C.,

and committed suicide in Egypt in the following year.

**OCTAVIUS**, afterwards **AUGUSTUS CÆSAR**, the first Roman emperor, and nephew of Julius Cæsar. He became sole master of Rome in 30 B.C., emperor 27 B.C., and reigned until 14 A.D. In his reign the Romans enjoyed peace; and Jesus, the long-promised Messiah, appeared in Galilee.

**PLAUTUS**, a Latin dramatic author, famed for his comedies, his poetry, and eloquence. Born about 255 B.C., died 184 B.C.

**TERENCE**, a highly celebrated dramatic Latin writer; six of his plays only remain. He was born at Carthage, about 195 B.C., and became the slave of a Roman senator, who gave him his freedom; died at sea about 168 B.C.

**ROSCIUS**, a Roman actor, so celebrated for his skill, that his name is now given to actors of extraordinary merits. He numbered Cicero and Sylla among his friends. Died 61 B.C.

**VARRO**, a learned Roman writer, who is said to have written 490 books, of which a treatise on "Husbandry," in three books, and another "On the Latin Tongue," are all that remain. Born 116 B.C.; died 28 B.C.

**ATTICUS**, a noble Roman, the friend of Cicero, famed for the urbanity of his manners, and his acquaintance with the niceties of his mother-tongue. Born 109 B.C.; died 32 B.C.

**CATO**, styled **THE YOUNGER**, one of the Stoic sect, rigid in his morals, and the firm friend of independence. After the battle of Pharsalia, which made Cæsar master of Rome, Cato stabbed himself at Utica, in Africa, 46 B.C.

**LUCRETIUS**, a Roman philosopher and poet, who wrote a fine poem on natural and moral philosophy. Born about 95 B.C., died 52 B.C.

**SALLUST**, a clever but profligate

Latin historian. All that remain of his works are Catiline's Conspiracy, and the Wars of Jugurtha. Born 86 B.C.; died 35 B.C.

**VIRGIL**, a prince of the Latin poets; his works are the *Æneid*, a poem on the adventures of *Æneas* after the Trojan war; the *Georgics*, a poem on husbandry; and the *Bucolics*, a series of pastoral poems. Born — B.C.; died 19 B.C.

**CAIUS CILNIUS MÆCENAS**, a wealthy Roman, the intimate friend of the Emperor Augustus Cæsar, and the patron of Virgil and Horace. He died 8 B.C.

**TIBULLUS**, a contemporary of Virgil, and Horace. Four books of his Elegies are extant, which display all the graces of style and sentiment. Died 18 B.C.

**VITRUVIUS**, a celebrated Roman architect, who flourished under Augustus Cæsar, and wrote on architecture.

**HORACE**, the most elegant of the Roman lyric poets; his works consisted of "Odes," or lyric poems, "Satires" on life and morals at Rome, in his time, and "Epistles," or letters, and descriptive poems addressed to his chief associates. He was Virgil's most intimate friend. Born 65 B.C.; died 8 B.C.

**OVID**, a Latin poet of lively genius, whose works are numerous; but whose delicacy of sentiment by no means equal to the purity of his diction. Born 43 B.C., died 18 A.D.

**LIVY**, an eminent Latin historian who wrote a history of the Roman kingdom and republic, in 142 books, of which only 35 remain. Born 59 B.C., died 18 A.D.

**PHÆDRUS**, a Latin poet, author of some fables, imitated from the Greek fables of *Æsop*, but written with purity of style and simplicity. He lived in the time of Augustus.

**CELSUS**, celebrated as a physician in Rome; he wrote on medicine, agriculture, rhetoric, and military affairs; all his works, except that

on medicine are lost. He flourished about 17 A.D.

**SENECA**, eminent at Rome as a moralist, and the preceptor of Nero, who basely condemned him to death, 65 A.D.

**LUCAN**, the nephew of Seneca, famed for his poem describing the wars between Cæsar and Pompey, and entitled "Pharsalia." Born 37 A.D.; executed for conspiring against Nero, 65 A.D.

**PERSIUS**, a Latin satiric poet, who wrote against the vices and follies of his time. Born 34 A.D.; died 62 A.D.

**PLINY THE ELDER**, celebrated for his writings on natural history. He was suffocated by the vapour emitted from Mount Vesuvius during the great eruption in 79 A.D., which destroyed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii. Born 23 A.D.

**JUVENAL**, a Latin poet, who lashed the vices of his age, with unsparing severity. Died 128

**MARTIAT**, a Roman poet, chiefly noted for his epigrams. Flourished about 104 B.C.

**QUINTILIAN**, an orator and rhetorician, and a celebrated instructor of youth; his *Institutes of Oratory* are deservedly in high estimation. Flourished about 80 B.C.

**TACITUS**, a noble Roman historian; he wrote a treatise on the manners of the Germans, the life of Agricola, his father-in-law, and the "Annals," a history of Rome from the foundation of the city to the death of Nero. Born about 54 A.D., died about 100 A.D.

**PLINY THE YOUNGER**, nephew of Pliny the Elder, famed for his love of polite literature; he wrote

ten books of elegant letters to his friends, still in being. Born 62 A.D., died 100 A.D.

**SUETONIUS**, a Roman historian, who wrote the "Lives of the Twelve Cæsars," but in a very incorrect style. Died about 120 A.D.

**AULUS GELLIUS**, a Roman grammarian and rhetorician, author of the *Attic Nights*, which is a selection of detached remarks, and was written at Athens, whence it takes its name. Flourished about 170 A.D.

**SEXTUS AURELIUS VICTOR**, a Roman historian and biographer, who wrote the lives of the Cæsars, from Julius Cæsar to Julian the Apostate. He lived in the 4th century.

**QUINTUS CURTIUS**, a Latin historian, celebrated for his *Life of Alexander the Great*, compiled with elegance of style, but great inattention to chronological arrangements; his history was in ten books, but the first two are lost. He is supposed to have lived in the 4th century.

**MACROBIUS**, a Latin writer, whose writings are valuable for his criticisms and miscellaneous observations on the manners and customs of the ancients. Died about 415.

**CLAUDIAN**, a Latin poet, supposed to have been born at Alexandria. His poems are distinguished for brilliant fancy and elegance of diction. Flourished about 400 A.D.

**BOETHIUS**, a Roman philosopher and statesman, who held several high offices at Rome under Theodoric the Goth. Being suspected of treason by his sovereign, he was imprisoned for some time at Pavia, where he wrote his celebrated "Consolations of Philosophy." Born 470 A.D., executed 524 A.D.



## CHAPTER VI.

## Miscellaneous Questions in the History of Great Britain and Ireland.

## SECTION I.—INTRODUCTORY—THE GREAT EPOCHS OF BRITISH HISTORY.

*Name the six grand epochs in the history of England.*—The introduction of Christianity; the Norman Conquest; the grant of Magna Charta, which laid the foundation of English liberty; the Reformation, the Restoration, and the Revolution.

*When was Christianity introduced into England, Scotland, and Ireland?*—It is said that Christianity was first introduced into England about the year 64. It was certainly taught with success in England about 156, introduced into Ireland towards the close of the second century, and into Scotland about 212.

*What gave an impetus to the spread of Christianity in England and Ireland, some hundreds of years after its first introduction?*—The arrival of St. Patrick, in Ireland, in 432, and the mission of St. Augustine, in England, who was sent in 597, by Pope Gregory the Great, to preach the Gospel to the Saxons.

*What did St. Augustine become in England?*—The founder and first archbishop of the see of Canterbury, in Kent.

*What was the Reformation?*—A return to the older forms of Christian worship, which had become corrupted by the introduction of errors and monstrous doctrines by many of the popes of Rome.

*When was the Reformation begun in England?*—The Reformation was set on foot in England, by Wickliffe, about 1360, in the reign of Edward III., and consummated in 1547, in the reign of Henry VIII.

*When and by whom was the Reformation begun in Scotland and Ireland?*—In Ireland, in 1535, by George Browne, an Augustine friar, afterwards archbishop of Dublin; and in

Scotland, in 1560, in the reign of Mary queen of Scots, by John Knox.

*What gave rise to the Reformation in this and foreign countries?*—The general sale of indulgences, or pardons for sins, by which a man could commit crime with impunity, and which were hawked about every country in Europe, by monks; and the abandoned lives of the inmates of the monastic houses.

*Who began the sale of indulgences as the means of adding to the revenues of the Papal See?*—Pope Gregory VII. instituted the system, but Pope Boniface VIII. was the first who publicly sold them in 1300. After this, the sale of the pope's pardon for sin was frequently farmed by men who, like John Tetzel in 1502, paid the popes a certain sum for the privilege of selling these pardons for a certain time.

*What was the Restoration?*—The renewal of the kingly power, in the person of Charles II., in 1660, two years after the death of Oliver Cromwell.

*What was the Revolution?*—A change in the constitution, which took place on the abdication of James II. and the accession of William III., in 1688.

*What two great advantages did England gain by the Revolution?*—The present constitution was established, and the famous Bill of Rights passed.

*What is meant by the constitution of England?*—Its laws and government.

*What was the Bill of Rights?*—A bill passed in the reign of William III., to confirm and secure the liberties of the people, and settle the succession to the crown.

*Name the English dynasties of kings.*—The Saxon, Danish, Norman, Plantagenet, Tudor, and Stuart dynasties, and that of Hanover or Brunswick.

*How many princes were there of each line?*—Seventeen Saxon, three Danes, four Normans, fourteen Plantagenets, including the branches of Lancaster and York; five Tudors, seven Stuarts, including Mary, the queen of William III., formerly prince of Orange; and six of the line of Brunswick.

## SECTION II.—FROM THE INVASION OF JULIUS CÆSAR TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

*What are the ancient names for England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland?*—England was called Britannia; Scotland, Caledonia; Wales, Cambria; and Ireland, Hibernia.

*What were the ancient names of France, Holland and Switzerland?*—France was called Gallia or Gaul ; Holland, Batavia ; and Switzerland, Helvetia.

*What were the ancient names of Spain, Portugal, Poland, and the northern countries of Sweden, Norway, and Denmark?*—Spain was called Iberia ; Portugal, Lusitania ; Poland, Lithuania ; and Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, Scandinavia.

*By whom were the Britons first conquered?*—By the Romans ; Julius Cæsar attempted this conquest, 55 and 54 B.C., and Agricola may be considered to have completed it in 84 A.D.

*Who were the Druids?*—Priests of Britain, whose principal residence was in the Isle of Anglesea. They were possessed of a great deal of power, and were held in great veneration by the people.

*How were the Druids clothed when they sacrificed?*—In long white garments ; they wore on their heads the tiara, or sacred crown, their temples were encircled with a wreath of oak leaves, they bore in their hands a wand, supposed to be possessed of supernatural properties, and also placed upon their heads a serpent's egg, as an ensign of their order.

*What plant did the Druids hold in high estimation?*

The mistletoe, a parasitic plant which grows on the oak, apple, and other trees.

*How were their temples formed?*—Of huge stones disposed generally in the form of a circle. Stonehenge, on Salisbury plain, is supposed to be the remains of a druidical temple.

*What were the rites observed by the Druids?*—They appear to have been of a very simple nature, consisting of sacrificial ceremonies, and the adoration of the sun, moon, and other natural objects, but occasionally they offered up human sacrifices of victims, who are said to have been placed within a huge image of wickerwork, and then burnt to death.

*Had the Druids any other function but those of priests?*—



ANCIENT BRITISH DRUID.

They acted as judges for the settlement of disputes. Besides being lawgivers, they were the teachers of youth, and handed down the history of bygone years by word of mouth from one generation to another.

*What became of the Druids?*—They were almost entirely extirpated when the Roman general, Suetonius Paulinus took the island, or Anglesea, in the year 61, and Agricola, a second time in 78.

*How were the public events transmitted to posterity, when the Britons were ignorant of printing and writing?*—By their bards or poets, who were the only depositories of the national events.

*What Roman emperor projected an invasion of Britain, gathered only shells upon the coast, and then returned to Rome in triumph?*—Caligula, in the year 40.

*What British generals distinguished themselves before the Saxon heptarchy was formed?*—Cassivelaunus, defeated by Julius Cesar in 54 B.C., and Caractacus, defeated and taken by Ostorius in 51 A.D., and sent a prisoner to Rome in the following year.

*What was the exclamation of Caractacus, when led in triumph through Rome?*—"How is it possible that a people possessed of such magnificence at home, should envy me a humble cottage in Britain!"

*What queen poisoned herself to avoid the insults of the Roman conqueror?*—Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, in Britain. She headed a revolt of the Britons in 61, but being defeated by Suetonius Paulinus, committed suicide.

*How long did the Romans retain Britain as a province?*—Until 436, when they withdrew entirely from the island.

*What two Saxon generals assisted in subduing England?* Two brothers, named Hengist and Horsa, who were called into Britain to assist the Britons against the Picts and Scots, about 449, and who, with others who came after them, eventually conquered the whole of Britain.

*What was the Saxon Heptarchy?*—Seven kingdoms into which Britain was divided by the Saxon invaders.

*Name the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, and the founder of each.*—1. Kent, founded by Hengist in 455; 2. Sussex, founded by Ella, 491; 3. Wessex, founded by Cerdic, 619; 4. Essex, founded by Ercenwine, 527; 5. East Anglia, founded by Uffa, 527; 6. Mercia, founded by Crida, 586; and 7. Northumbria founded by Ida, 547.

*Who was the first Christian king in Britain?*—Ethelbert, fifth king of Kent (568—616).

*Who raised the first sole monarchy upon the ruins of the Saxon heptarchy?*—Egbert, about 825, obtained the sovereignty over the other princes of the heptarchy, and assumed the title of King of England.

*When did the clergy first collect tithes in England?*—About the year 786, or possibly previous to this, as this is the first year in which they are mentioned in any written document.

*What Saxon monarch erected a number of monasteries?*—Ethelbald, who began to reign in 857.

*What gave rise to monastic institutions in Christendom?*—The persecutions which attended the first ages of the Gospel, obliged some Christians to retire into deserts and unfrequented places; their example gave so much reputation and weight to retirement, that the practice was continued when the reason ceased to exist.

*Name the most famous of the Saxon kings.*—Alfred the Great, who reigned from 872 to 901.

*What were the remarkable events of his reign?*—He defeated the Danes in several battles by sea and land; encouraged learning and learned men; founded the university of Oxford; and divided England into shires and counties. This prince has the credit of laying the foundation of England's navy and Britain's supremacy by sea.

*What was Peter's pence?*—A tax of a penny on every family, levied first by Ina, king of Wessex, about 725, for the establishment of an English college at Rome. It was frequently renewed by the English monarchs, and was ultimately claimed as a right, and regularly collected by the popes.

*When was this tribute abolished?*—At the Reformation in the reign of Henry VIII.

*What was meant by "excommunication?"*—An ecclesiastical decree by which the persons excommunicated is deprived of the benefit of all religious rites, and is put, in short, without the pale of the church.

*What English princes have the popes excommunicated?*—John, Henry VIII., and Elizabeth.

*What is meant by laying a kingdom under an interdict?*—By this the pope deprived the nation of all exterior rites of religion, the church services being suspended. Generally under an interdict, infants were left unbaptised, the communion was never celebrated, and the service for the dead was not read, but in some cases baptism and the administration of the communion to the dying were permitted.

*What was the trial of Ordeal?*—This superstitious custom



was anciently very prevalent in Britain. There were three kinds of ordeals : that by fire, that by cold water, and that by hot water.

*Describe the ordeal by fire.*—In this kind of ordeal, the accused were to walk blindfolded and barefooted over nine red-hot ploughshares, placed at unequal distances.

*Describe the ordeal by cold water.*—In this, the person accused, was bound hands and feet, thrown into a pond, or river, and was then to clear himself by escaping drowning.

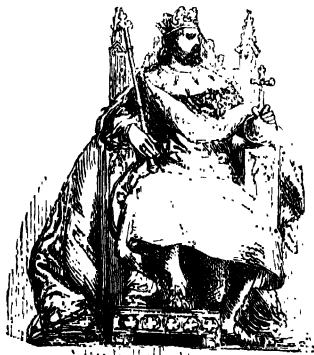
*Describe the ordeal by hot water.*—In this the hands and feet of the accused were plunged into boiling water.

*When were these ridiculous customs laid aside?*—In the reign of Henry III.

*Who founded the university of Cambridge?*—According to Bede it was founded by Sigebert, king of East Anglia, about 635. It was revived, if not founded, by Edward the Elder, about 915.

*When did the famous Guy, Earl of Warwick, live?*—In the reign of Athelstan ; his strength is said to have been gigantic. Many legends of this nobleman are still current in Warwick and the neighbourhood, and among them his combat with Colbrand, a gigantic Dane.

*What Saxon king was stabbed by an assassin?*—Edmund I., by Leolf, a notorious robber, at a wedding feast at Pucklechurch, in Gloucestershire, in 946.



CANUTE THE GREAT.

*Which of our Saxon princes was stabbed, by order of his mother-in-law, at Corfe Castle?*—Edward II., called the Martyr, in 979 ; Elfrida, who commanded the execution of this treacherous deed, was equally beautiful and wicked.

*When was the general massacre of the Danes?*—In the reign of Ethelred II., in the year 1002.

*Which of the Saxon monarchs, after Alfred, was the most valiant?*—Edmund II., surnamed Ironside ; he opposed the Danish king, Ca-

nute, but unsuccessfully, and was afterwards murdered by one of his servants.

*Which of our kings, by a memorable speech, reproved the flattery of his courtiers, and what was the substance of it?*—Canute the Great; first of the Danish line; he ordered his chair to be placed upon the sea-shore, when the tide was coming in, and commanded the sea to retire; he feigned to sit some time, expecting its submission, till the waves began to surround him, and then turning to his courtiers, he exclaimed, “The titles of lord and master only belong to him whom earth and seas are ready to obey.”

*What is remarkable of Hardicanute?*—He was a weak and degenerate prince. He died through excess in drinking; and in him ended the Danish line of English monarchs.

*What laws did Edward the Confessor collect?*—Those of the Danes, Saxons, and Mercians, which he abridged and amended; and till the twentieth year of the reign of William the Conqueror, they were considered as the common law of England.

*Who was the last Saxon king of England?*—Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, a powerful English noble. William, Duke of Normandy, claimed the crown on a pretext of having been made heir to the kingdom by Edward the Confessor, and, in an attempt to repel his invasion of the country, Harold fell in the battle of Hastings in 1066.

*How did William commemorate his victory?*—By the erection of an abbey, called Battle Abbey, in the following year, on the field where Harold and the English had been vanquished.

#### SAXON KINGS OF ENGLAND (827—1016).

|                         |     |                         |      |
|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------|------|
| Egbert . . . . .        | 827 | Edmund I. . . . .       | 940  |
| Ethelwolf . . . . .     | 837 | Edred . . . . .         | 946  |
| Ethelbald . . . . .     | 857 | Edwy . . . . .          | 955  |
| Ethelbert . . . . .     | 860 | Edgar (the Peaceable) . | 958  |
| Ethelred I. . . . .     | 866 | Edward II. (the Martyr) | 975  |
| Alfred (the Great) . .  | 872 | Ethelred II. . . . .    | 979  |
| Edward I. (the Elder) . | 901 | Edmund II. (Ironside) . | 1016 |
| Athelstan . . . . .     | 925 |                         |      |

#### DANISH KINGS OF ENGLAND (1016—1042).

|                        |      |                       |      |
|------------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| Canute (the Great) . . | 1016 | Hardicanute . . . . . | 1039 |
| Harold I. . . . .      | 1035 |                       |      |

#### SAXON KINGS OF ENGLAND RESTORED (1042—1066).

|  |      |                  |      |
|--|------|------------------|------|
| Edward III. (the Con-<br>fessor) . . . . . | 1042 | Harold . . . . . | 1066 |
|--|------|------------------|------|

### SECTION III.—FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST TO THE DEATH OF STEPHEN OF BLOIS.

*Name the principal events and institutions in the reign of William the Conqueror?*—The compilation of “Domesday Book;” the establishment of the curfew bell; the appointment of sheriffs in the English counties; the planting of the New Forest in Hampshire; and the introduction of the feudal law.

*What was Domesday Book?*—A register of all the estates in England, giving an account of the annual value of each, and the number of cattle and servants upon it.

*What was the Curfew Bell?*—A bell ordered to be rung every night at eight o'clock, when the English were to put out their fires and candles.

*What was meant by the Feudal Law?*—Under the feudal law all holders of lands, whether large or small in extent, were obliged to assist the owner of the soil, engage in his quarrels, and do him other actual services. These men paid no rent, the suit and service rendered for the land being considered an equivalent. In process of time, this law was so much abused, that when an estate was sold, the farmer, who lived upon it, his children, and stock of cattle, were sold also.

*Explain the system of the Feudal Law more fully.*—The king by a legal fiction was supposed to be the owner of all the land in the kingdom. The nobles, knights, and holders of manors, were bound to aid the king, when required, by personal service in the field, and pecuniary contributions at certain times as an acknowledgment for their land. The yeomen, or large farmers, were obliged to do the same to the knights of whom they held their estates, and so on in like manner from the highest to the lowest.

*When was the custom of beheading introduced?*—By William the Conqueror; when Waltheof, Earl of Huntingdon, was executed in 1076.

*Why was this custom adopted?*—Because this mode of execution was considered less disgraceful than hanging for criminals of high rank.

*What was the general condition of the English nation at this time?*—They were illiterate, rude, and barbarous; but in this century began what is commonly termed the age of chivalry in Europe, when anarchy and barbarism were abolished, and civilization, with politeness of manners, first introduced.

*When was Westminster Hall built?*—In the reign of William Rufus.

*For what was this king noted?*—For the cruel way in which he oppressed his subjects and his carelessness in all matters of religion.

*When were the first Crusades, or Holy Wars?*—In the reign of William Rufus; they were undertaken to rescue Jerusalem from the hands of the Saracens and Turks, who were infidels.

*Who was the famous Saladin?*—A general of the Saracens who succeeded Nouredin as Sultan of Egypt in 1173. After conquering Syria, he invaded the Holy Land, and besieged and took Jerusalem in 1187.

*What surname was given to Henry I., and why?*—Beau Clerc, on account of his great learning.

*What were the Knight-Templars?*—The members of a military order of knighthood, instituted by Baldwin II., king of Jerusalem, about 1118, in the time of Henry I., to defend the temple and holy sepulchre at Jerusalem, and protect Christian strangers and pilgrims in the Holy Land from the assaults of infidels.

*Which of our kings was Earl of Blois?*—Stephen, who was grandson to William the Conqueror, being the son of his daughter Adela. His father, Stephen, Earl of Blois, fell in the crusades against the Saracens; Stephen on the death of Henry I. took the English throne.

*Had Stephen any right to the English throne?*—No, he was a usurper; the rightful heir to the crown was Henry, the son of Matilda, the daughter of Henry I.

*How long did Stephen reign?*—Nineteen years; he was the last of the Norman dynasty of English kings.

#### NORMAN KINGS OF ENGLAND (1066—1154).

|                            |      |                       |      |
|----------------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| William I. (the Conqueror) | 1066 | Henry I. (Beau Clerc) | 1100 |
| William II. (Rufus).       | 1087 | Stephen               | 1135 |

#### SECTION IV.—FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY II. TO THE BATTLE OF BOSWORTH.

*Who was the father of Henry II.?*—Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou. Henry II. was thus the first of the Plantagenet dynasty in England.

*From what was the name "Plantagenet" derived?*—From the sprig of broom, called in low Latin *planta genista*, that

Geoffrey of Anjou adopted and wore in his helmet as a badge.

*What useful inventions and discoveries were made in his reign?*—The power of the loadstone as a means of showing the direction of the north—and so of the other points of the compass—was discovered; glass was used in windows; and surnames began to be adopted as a means of distinguishing families.



THOMAS-A-BECKET.

*Who was prime minister to Henry II.?*

—Thomas - a - Becket, archbishop of Canterbury; Becket being murdered by king Henry's instigation, he consented to perform penance at his tomb, to humour the superstition of the people, who believed him to be a saint, as he had been canonized by the Church of Rome.

*What notable events took place in the reign of Henry II.?*—The conquest of Ireland was completed in 1171, and England was divided

into circuits, which were visited at certain times in the year by judges, as now, for the administration of justice.

*What king was twice crowned, and taken prisoner in Germany, on his return from the Holy Land?*—Richard I., surnamed Cœur de Lion, on account of his valour. He was the first English king who assumed the motto of "*Dieu et mon Droit*," or "God and my Right," and affixed it to his arms.

*How did he regain his liberty?*—His prison was discovered by Blondel, a minstrel, who was formerly one of his retinue, and he was then ransomed by his subjects.

*What remarkable natural phenomenon took place in the reign of Richard I.?*—A great eclipse of the sun happened in the year 1191, when the stars were visible at ten in the morning.

*When did Robin Hood and Little John live, and who were*

*they?*—In the time of Richard I. Robin Hood was said to be the Earl of Huntingdon, who was outlawed for some misdemeanors committed at court; upon which he, and his attendant, Little John, concealed themselves in Sherwood forest, in Nottinghamshire, and lived by plunder.

*What generous action of Richard I. does history record?*—The pardon of his brother John, after repeated treasons, in granting which Richard is reported to have said, "I forgive you, and wish I could as easily forget your injuries, as you will my pardon."

*How did Richard I. meet with his death?*—He was wounded with an arrow while besieging the Castle of Chalus in France, in 1199, and the unskilful treatment of the wound caused his death.

*Which of our kings was called Sans Terre or Lackland?*—John; he put out the eyes of his nephew, Arthur, Duke of Bretagne, who was the nearest in succession to the throne, and afterwards caused him to be murdered, or, as some assert, killed him with his own hand.

*Who signed Magna Charta?*—John, in 1215. This famous charter, which was signed at Runnymede, a meadow near Windsor, is the foundation and basis of the liberties of the people of England.

*What had happened previous to this?*—In consequence of a quarrel between John and Pope Innocent III., the latter had put England under an interdict from 1208 to 1213.

*How was the quarrel settled?*—John surrendered his crown to the pope, consenting to hold it afterwards as a vassal of Rome, on condition that the pope should settle a quarrel between John and Philip II. of France.

*What was Magna Charta?*—A charter by which the rights and liberties of the Church of England were guaranteed, the obligations of the feudal laws exactly defined and lightened. It provided that no tax should be levied without consent of the "great council" of the kingdom; that no man should be condemned and punished without fair trial by his peers, or contrary to the law of the land; and that justice should be neither sold nor denied to any man.

*When was the court of Common Pleas first instituted?*—In the reign of John, by one of the provisions of Magna Charta. The court was fixed at Westminster, where it has continued ever since.

*When was marriage first ordered to be solemnized in churches?*—In the reign of John, by order of Pope Innocent III.

*Who afterwards revoked Magna Charta?*—John's son, Henry III.; but he was at length obliged by the barons to confirm it.

*When were aldermen appointed?*—In the reign of Henry III. according to some, though others say that the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen of London have been in existence since the conquest in 1066.

*What is the most notable event in the reign of Henry III.?*—The establishment of the first regular parliament to which representatives were sent by the counties and more important towns or boroughs.

*By whom was this representative parliament established?*—By Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester.

*What else is remarkable about the reign of Henry III.?*—That it is the longest reign on record with the exception of the reign of George III.

*What celebrated philosopher lived in this reign?*—Roger Bacon, a monk, who is said to have known the use of gunpowder, to have suggested the telescope, and to have invented the magic lantern. His knowledge of these and other wonders of nature and art obtained him the reputation of being a magician.

*What other improvements and manufactures were introduced in the reign of Henry III.?*—Linen was first manufactured, and tapestry introduced as hangings for rooms in the royal palaces in England.

*When was the Inquisition established?*—In 1215, in the reign of John; but it was not till 1233, in the reign of Henry III., that the order received a definite constitution from Pope Gregory IX.

*What was the Inquisition?*—A court, composed of monks and friars, appointed to take cognizance of every thing supposed to be heretical, or contrary to the Roman Catholic formularies of faith as defined by the popes.

*What was the object of the Inquisition?*—To make persons suspected of entertaining ideas contrary to the teaching of the Church of Rome, recant their heresies, as these notions were styled, by the application of torture, and if they continued obdurate to put them to death by burning.

*In what way were the monks of the middle ages great benefactors of their times?*—They kept alive the light of learning in Europe which the institution of chivalry went far to extinguish, and by making copies of the works of the ancient authors, including the Bible, they thus preserved them for future generations.

*What best promotes a liberal way of thinking?—*A thorough knowledge of ourselves, and a candid allowance for the faults of others.

*What were the discover- and social improvements in the reign of Edward I.?—*Tallow-candles and coals were first commonly used; windmills invented; and it is remarkable, that wine was then sold as a cordial, in apothecaries' shops.

*What accident did Edward I. meet with, while in the Holy Land?—*He was wounded there, by a poisoned arrow; but his queen, Eleanor, is said to have sucked the poison from the wound, and restored him to health.



MONKS OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

*How did Edward I. testify his affection for his queen?—*At her death he erected crosses at every place where her corpse rested on its way to its interment at Westminster. The remains of some of these are still visible, and one, copied from the remains of these crosses, was erected, in 1867, at Charing Cross, London, near the site of the old cross from which the spot takes its name, in front of the great railway terminus and hotel that has been built there.

*What king inhumanly ordered a general massacre of the Welsh bards?—*Edward I., after the conquest of Wales, and the death of Llewelyn, its last prince of Welsh extraction, in 1282. This prince, and David, his brother, were cruelly beheaded, and their bodies treated with the greatest indignity.

*Who was William Wallace?—*A famous Scottish hero who, in the time of Edward I., bravely endeavoured to defend the liberties of his country against the English.

*What became of him?—*He was taken prisoner by Edward's army, and hanged in chains, in London, in 1305.

*What led to the struggle of Sir William Wallace against the English king?—*Edward I. had been invited to decide who was the rightful heir to the Scottish crown on the death of Margaret, in 1290. He declared John Baliol to be the



proper claimant, and Baliol accordingly assumed the kingly power in Scotland.

*What followed?*—In a few years Baliol renounced his allegiance, and was dethroned by Edward, who claimed Scotland as his own under the feudal law. This roused the Scotch, and made them take the field against Edward under William Wallace.

*Who first bestowed the title of Prince of Wales upon his eldest son?*—Edward I., to reconcile the Welsh to their subjection.

*When was the battle of Bannockburn fought with the Scots?*—In the reign of Edward II. in 1314. The Scotch were commanded by their king, Robert Bruce, who totally defeated the English army.

*Name the chief favourites of Edward II.*—Sir Piers Gaveston and the two Despensers.



A KNIGHT-TEMPLAR.

*When was the order of Knight-Templars abolished?*

—Simultaneously in England and France, in 1309, in the time of Edward II. of England and Philip IV. of France.

*For what reason was the order suppressed?*—Because many of the knights were charged with high crimes and misdemeanors. Fifty nine of them, residing in France, with their grand-master, were arrested, and burnt alive.

*Who was king of Scotland in this reign?*—Robert

Bruce, celebrated for his valour and fortitude.

*What remarkable events took place in England about this time?*—The most severe earthquake ever known in Britain happened in 1318, while, in 1335, in the reign of Edward III., there was a dreadful famine.

*What death did Edward II. suffer?*—He was dethroned, and afterwards cruelly murdered in Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire, in 1327.

*Name the most remarkable battles in the reign of Edward III.*—The battles of Cressy, in 1346; the battle of Neville's Cross, in the same year; and the battle of Poitiers, in 1356.

*Against whom were these battles fought?*—Cressy against the French, the English being led by the Black Prince, then only sixteen years of age; Poitiers also against the French; and Neville's Cross against the Scotch, David Bruce, king of Scotland, being taken prisoner by Philippa, Edward's queen.

*What other noteworthy events took place in this reign?*—The siege and capture of Calais in 1347, which the English retained till the time of Queen Mary; and the institution of the Order of the Garter in 1349.

*For what were the English soldiers famous in this reign?*—For their skill in archery. The English bowmen, or archers, always commenced the battle, and by their dexterity contributed greatly to the English successes at Cressy and Poitiers, and afterwards in Henry V.'s time at Agincourt.

*What riband do the Knights of the Garter wear?*—A blue riband; it is esteemed the most honourable order which the English have.

*Name the great men in the reign of Edward III.*—The Black Prince, eldest son of Edward III., so called from the colour of his armour, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, the Earl of Shrewsbury, and the Duke of York.

*What was the character and fate of the Black Prince?*—He was valiant, prudent, and accomplished; he died in the prime of life, of a consumption, regretted by all.

*What has been remarked about John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster?*—That, though so nearly allied to royalty, being the son of Edward III., the father of Henry IV., and the uncle of Richard II., he never ascended the throne.

*Upon what grounds did Edward III. assert his claims to the French crown?*—In right of his mother, Isabella, who was the daughter of Philip the Fair, and sister to Lewis Hutin, Philip the Tall, and Charles the Fair, all of whom died without an heir.

*What law destroyed this claim?*—The Salic law.

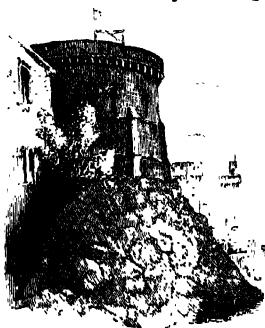
*What gave rise to the Salic law in France?*—It was insti-



OLD ENGLISH BOWMAN.

tuted by Pharamond about 425, and adopted as a fundamental law of the realm in the time of Clovis I., about 512; but to give greater weight to this law which provided for the exclusion of females from the throne, it was said to be taken from the Salian code of the ancient Franks, or people of France, from which it derives its name.

*Name some discoveries and improvements made in the time of Edward III.*—The coinage of gold was greatly increased; cannons used, turnpikes and clocks introduced, and the woollen manufactory first began to rise into importance as a



ST. GEORGE'S TOWER—THE KEEP OF WINDSOR CASTLE.

branch of national industry. Windsor Castle was rebuilt by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, about 1360, and in 1376, the first speaker of the House of Commons was chosen.

*What king caused his uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, to be privately smothered at Calais?*—Richard II., the grandson and successor of Edward III., to rid himself of a monitor whom he feared.

*By whom was the Poll-tax first levied?*—By Richard II., in the year 1380.

*What was it?*—A tax of one shilling, ordered to be paid by every person above fifteen; it occasioned an insurrection of the people, because the rich paid no more than the poor.

*Who headed this insurrection?*—Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, two of the common people; it was quelled with some difficulty, after the mob had entered London and committed many outrages and excesses.

*What noteworthy events in connection with religion occurred at this time?*—The reformation was commenced in England by Wickliffe about 1360, in the reign of Edward III., and carried on in the reign of Richard II. His followers were much persecuted by the priests, and were termed Lollards.

*What merit belongs to Wickliffe?*—He was the first to protest openly against the errors of the Church of Rome, and was distinguished for his learning and piety. His chief patron and protector was John of Gaunt.

*What two great noblemen did Richard II. banish?*—The

Dukes of Hereford and Norfolk ; but Hereford returned with an army before the expiration of his banishment, and deprived Richard of his crown and life.

*Whose son was Hereford, or Bolingbroke as he is sometimes termed ?*—The son of John of Gaunt, and therefore the cousin of Richard II.

*Where did Richard end his days ?*—In Pontefract Castle, where he was starved, or, as some say, assassinated.

*What were the chief social improvements in this reign ?*—The manufactory of woollen broadcloth was brought to greater perfection, side-saddles and spectacles first became common in England, and playing-cards were invented in France.

*For whom were playing-cards invented ?*—For Charles VI., king of France, called the Beloved. He was insane the greatest part of his reign ; and during his intervals of reason, cards were produced for his amusement.

*When was the office of Champion of England first instituted ?*—In the reign of Richard II.

*What has the Champion to do ?*—On the king's coronation-day, he rides up Westminster-hall, on a white horse, proclaiming the king by his usual titles ; he then throws down a gauntlet, or iron glove, challenging any one to take it up and fight him, who does not believe the monarch then present to be lawful heir to the crown.

*When, and between whom, was the battle of Otterburn or Chevy Chase ?*—In the reign of Richard II., in 1388, between the English, under Henry Percy, surnamed Hotspur, and the Scotch, under Earl Douglas.

*Who was the first king of the house of Lancaster ?*—Henry IV., the son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.

*What is the house of Lancaster ?*—A branch of the Plantagenet dynasty of the kings of England.

*What insurrections troubled the reign of Henry IV. ?*—The Welsh insurrection, under Owen Glendower, in 1401, a grandson of Llewelyn, the last prince or native ruler of Wales in 1440, which was maintained till 1415, and the rising of the Percies, who, at one time, entered into alliance with Glendower.

*What noteworthy battles were fought in these rebellions ?*—Those of Shrewsbury in 1403, in which Hotspur was killed ; and Bramham Moor in 1408, in which the Earl of Northumberland fell.

*What distinguished characters lived in this and the preceding reign ?*—Chaucer and Gower, both English poets.

*What event in connection with religion took place in the reign of Henry IV.?*—A priest named William Sautré, a



MARTYRDOM OF WILLIAM SAUTRE.

follower of Wickliffe, was burnt at the stake for holding opinions contrary to the teaching of the Romish church. He suffered in 1401, and was the first of the long list of Martyrs who died for their religion in the times of the dawn and completion of the Reformation.

*What order of knighthood did Henry IV. institute?*—

The order of the Bath; the knights of this order wear a red riband.

*Who gained the battles of Harfleur and Agincourt?*—

Henry V., against the French, in 1415.

*What occasioned these battles?*—The invasion of France by Henry V., to sustain a claim to the French crown, founded on his descent from Edward III.

*What was the result of these battles?*—Henry was afterwards declared heir to the French monarchy, and regent of France and Normandy.

*Were the persecutions of the followers of Wickliffe continued in this reign?*—Yes; Sir John Oldcastle, called Lord Cobham, was burnt at the stake in 1414, because he refused to subscribe to the Roman Catholic doctrines and tenets.

*What happened to Henry V., when Prince of Wales?*—Sir William Gascoigne, the chief justice, sent him to prison, for contempt of his authority.

*Relate the story.*—One of his dissolute companions being brought before this magistrate for some offence, Henry, who was present, was so provoked at the issue of the trial, that he struck the judge in open court. Sir William, sensible of the respect due to his authority, sent the prince to prison.

*What did the king say when he heard it?*—He exclaimed, "Happy is the king who has a subject endowed with courage to execute the laws upon such an offender; still more happy in having a son willing to submit to such chastisement."

*What prevented Henry V. from becoming king of France?*

—His death, in 1422, just before that of his father-in-law, Charles VI., whose heir he had been appointed to the exclusion of the rightful heir, who afterwards became Charles VII. of France.

*What was the costume of the soldier of this period?*—The foot soldiers were armed with bows and arrows, lances and axes, or bill hooks, with corselets over leather coats and caps of iron on their heads. The knights and nobles fought on horseback, and were covered from head to foot in defensive plate armour of steel.

*Were the horses armed in a similar manner?*—Yes, like their riders, they were covered with plates of steel, and sometimes wore underneath these long cloths, called housings, embroidered with the arms of their owners.

*Name the three principal events in the reign of Henry VI.*—The civil wars known as the Wars of the Roses, the siege of Orleans, and the loss of France.



KNIGHT OF THE TIME OF HENRY V.

*Why were these civil wars engaged in?*—Because the houses of York and Lancaster contended for the throne; the contentions being occasioned by the claim which Richard, Duke of York, laid to the throne, in the reign of Henry VI. of Lancaster.

*What are civil wars?*—They are wars between those people who live under the same government, and are more to be held in detestation than any other; since they can be of no advantage to the



WAR HORSE OF THE TIME OF HENRY V.

nation, but, on the contrary, cause endless divisions, and totally put a stop to trade.

*Why were these wars called the "Wars of the Roses"?*—Because the partisans of the house of York adopted a white rose as a badge, and those of the house of Lancaster a red rose.

*Who was the Maid of Orleans?*—A young French peasant girl named Jeanne Darc, a native of Domremy, near Vaucouleurs, in Lorraine, who, imagining herself inspired from heaven, headed her countrymen against the generals of Henry VI., and was mainly instrumental in restoring Charles VII. to the throne of his ancestors.

*How was she rewarded?*—Charles VII. of France, ennobled the maid of Orleans, her father, three brothers, and all their descendants, even by the female line.

*What French countries did England formerly possess?*—Bretagne, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Normandy, Gascony, and Guienne. They lost all these, and almost every bit of territory they possessed in France, by the successes gained by the French under Jeanne Darc.

*What eventually became of this brave French peasant girl?*—She was taken by the English and burnt as a witch in the market place at Rouen, in 1431.

*When was the battle of Wakefield fought?*—In 1460, between the Yorkists and Lancastrians; in this engagement, Richard, Duke of York, father of Edward IV., was slain.

*What other celebrated battles were fought in this reign between the Yorkists and Lancastrians?*—Those of St. Albans, 1455; Northampton, 1460; Mortimer's Cross, 1461; Towton, 1461; Hexham, 1463; Barnet, 1471; and Tewksbury, 1471; after the last named, Edward, son of Henry VI., was murdered in cold blood by Richard, Duke of Gloucester.

*Who was the queen of Henry VI.?*—Margaret of Anjou, a woman of keen penetration, undaunted spirit, and exquisite beauty. She fought twelve pitched battles in her husband's cause, but ambition, not affection, guided her actions; and wanting principle, she may engage our pity, but has no title to our esteem and reverence.

*What were the chief maritime discoveries and notable social events in this reign?*—The Azores and Cape Verd Islands were discovered by the Portuguese, the former in 1432, and the latter in 1445; the Vatican library was founded in Rome in 1447; and pumps were brought into general use.

*When did Henry VI. die?*—He is supposed to have been murdered in the Tower by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, in 1471, ten years after his deposition by Edward IV.

*Name the first king of the house of York.*—Edward IV.

*What social advances were made in this period?*—Printing was introduced into England, and polite literature encouraged among the English; and the Portuguese visited a great part of the west coast of Africa, thus creating a zest for maritime discovery which was followed up a little later by Columbus in the service of Spain, and Cabot in that of England.

*How did Edward IV. recompense the services of his brother, the Duke of Clarence?*—He caused Clarence, upon some slight accusation, to be drowned in a butt of wine.

*Whom did Edward IV. marry?*—Lady Elizabeth Grey, the widow of Sir John Grey, an English knight, a partisan of the house of Lancaster, who was killed at the battle of St. Albans in 1455.

*Name the most famous warrior at this period?*—The Earl of Warwick, commonly called the King-maker, because, at different times, he both deposed and reinstated Henry VI. and Edward IV.

*Name some other distinguished English generals of this period.*—The Earls of Talbot and Salisbury; the Dukes of York, Bedford, and Mortimer.

*What king was smothered in the tower, by his uncle's order?* Edward V., the youthful son and successor of Edward IV.; his brother, the Duke of York, was murdered at the same time.

*Who was his uncle?*—Richard III., who succeeded him upon the throne.

*What were the improvements in this reign?*—Post-horses and stages for posting were established.

*Who suffered death under accusation of treason under Richard III.?*—The Earl of Rivers and Lord Hastings, who were beheaded soon after Richard's accession on Tower Hill.

*What are the best features of the reign of Richard III.?*—The strictness with which he enforced the laws; and the commencement of the wise policy of establishing consuls abroad to look after and protect British subjects and the interest of the country in foreign lands.

*What corporation or college was established in Richard's*



AN ENGLISH HERALD, TIME  
OF RICHARD III.



*reign?*—The college of arms, or Herald's college, incorporated by royal charter in 1484.

*What was the duty of the heralds and kings of arms?*—To convey royal messages to foreign courts, to regulate royal processions and pageants, and make visitations through the country to register those who bore arms, and to prevent assumption of armorial bearings by those who had no right to them.

*How did Richard III. attempt to promote the iron manufactures of England?*—By restricting the importation of iron goods manufactured abroad.

*How did Richard III. meet with his death?*—He was killed in the battle of Bosworth, 1485, when fighting in defence of his crown, against Henry, Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII.

*Who has endeavoured to clear the character of Richard III. from the imputations of cruelty and crime with which it is stained?*—Horace Walpole, afterwards Earl of Orford, has endeavoured to shew that he did not commit the murders and crimes popularly ascribed to him, but without any marked success.

#### KINGS OF THE PLANTAGENET DYNASTY (1154—1485).

##### 1. *Direct Line.*

|                  |      |                   |      |
|------------------|------|-------------------|------|
| Henry II. . . .  | 1154 | Edward I. . . .   | 1272 |
| Richard I. . . . | 1189 | Edward II. . . .  | 1307 |
| John . . . .     | 1199 | Edward III. . . . | 1327 |
| Henry III. . . . | 1216 | Richard II. . . . | 1377 |

##### 2. *Branch Line of House of Lancaster.*

|                 |      |                 |      |
|-----------------|------|-----------------|------|
| Henry IV. . . . | 1399 | Henry VI. . . . | 1422 |
| Henry V. . . .  | 1413 |                 |      |

##### 3. *Branch Line of House of York.*

|                  |      |                    |      |
|------------------|------|--------------------|------|
| Edward IV. . . . | 1461 | Richard III. . . . | 1483 |
| Edward V. . . .  | 1483 |                    |      |

#### SECTION V.—FROM THE BATTLE OF BOSWORTH TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN ELIZABETH.

*Who was Henry VII.?*—The son of Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and Margaret Beaufort, a descendant of John of Gaunt. He was the first of the Tudor kings.

*Whom did he marry?*—Elizabeth, the daughter of Edward IV., thereby uniting the rival houses of York and Lancaster.

*When was America discovered?*—In the reign of Henry VII., by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, in the service of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. Sebastian Cabot, a native of Bristol, another famous navigator, lived at this period, and discovered Newfoundland and other parts of the continent of North America.

*What insurrections took place in this reign?*—Those headed by Lambert Simnel, in 1486, and Perkin Warbeck, in 1491.

*Who was Perkin Warbeck?*—An impostor, who pretended to be the Duke of York, a son of Edward IV., who was murdered in the Tower by Richard III. The prudence and sagacity of Henry defeated this, and many other plots against his government.

*What were the chief discoveries and social improvements in this reign?*—Shillings were first coined in England; Greek was generally taught in schools; Vasco de Gama, a Portuguese sailor, discovers the passage to the East Indies by doubling the Cape of Good Hope; trade and commerce were greatly encouraged with foreign nations; and maps and sea-charts now began to be commonly used in England.

*What king first assumed the title of Majesty?*—Henry VIII.; till this reign the English kings were styled Your Grace, or Your Highness; Henry also received the title of Defender of the Faith, from the pope.

*For what reason?*—On account of a book which he published against the opinions of Luther. This title is still retained by the sovereigns of the United Kingdom.

*In whose person were the houses of York and Lancaster united?*—In that of Henry VIII.; his claims on both sides were equal, as his mother was of the house of York, his father of the line of Lancaster.

*Name the most remarkable events in the reign of Henry VIII.*—The completion of the Reformation, begun by Wickliffe more than a century before; the Battle of the Spurs fought between the English and the French, 1513; and the battle of Flodden Field, fought between the English and the Scotch, in the same year, in which fell James IV., king of Scotland, with the flower of his nobility.

*When did Luther and Calvin live?*—In the reign of Henry VIII.; they were two celebrated Protestants;

Luther was a German, and Calvin a native of Picardy, in France.

*What is meant by a Protestant?*—One who protests against the errors of the Church of Rome.

*In what great points do Roman Catholics and Protestants differ?*—The Roman Catholics worship images, the saints, and the Virgin Mary; they acknowledge seven sacraments instead of two, and when they commemorate our Lord's supper, they think they really eat and drink the body and blood of Christ. They also acknowledge the pope as supreme head of the church.

*Who was the first pope that decreed the infallibility of the popes in general?*—Gregory VII., who was contemporary with William the Conqueror. He declared that the Church of Rome never had erred, and never could err; and this doctrine of infallibility was established by Leo X., as a defence against the opinions of Luther.

*Who is the temporal head of the church of England?*—The reigning sovereign of the United Kingdom, whether king or queen.

*Who was prime minister to Henry VIII. during the first part of his reign?*—Cardinal Wolsey.

*Who were his two great contemporaries?*—Francis I., king of France, and Charles V., emperor of Germany.

*Name the discoveries and improvements during the sixteenth century.*

—The Bermuda Isles, the islands forming the Japanese Empire, the Ladrones Isles, and the Philippine Isles were discovered; soap, hats and needles were first made in England; Peru was discovered and settled; and the Thirty



EXECUTION OF SIR THOMAS MORE.

nine Articles of the Church of England and the Bible were first printed in English.

*What great men suffered death in this reign?*—Sir Thomas More, the lord chancellor, for denying the supremacy of Henry VIII. as temporal head of the Church of England

Fisher, bishop of Rochester (tutor to Henry); the Earl of Surrey, famed for his love of literature; and Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham. Wolsey, too, was impeached, but died of a broken heart before his trial; this prelate is said to have intrigued for the papal chair.

*When were the Knights of St. John or Knights Hospitallers first called by the title of Knights of Malta?*—In the year 1530, when the Emperor of Germany, Charles V., gave the island of Malta to the Knights of St. John, after the expulsion from the Isle of Rhodes by the Turks, in 1522.

*Upon what conditions were these knights admitted to the order?*—They were to be of noble blood, to be unmarried, five hundred to reside upon the island, and the rest to appear when called upon. They took a vow to defend Malta from the invasions of the Turks; and were governed by thirty superior knights, and a grand master, chosen from their body.

*What act passed in the reign of Henry VIII., which shewed the servile adulation of his people, and his own contempt of justice?*—It was enacted, that the same obedience should be paid to the king's proclamation as to an act of parliament; that the king should not pay his debts, and that those who had already been paid by him should refund the money.

*What order of knighthood was instituted in the time of Henry VIII.?*—That of the Thistle, by James V., king of Scotland; the knights wear a green riband.

*Who were the Jesuits?*—A religious order, founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spanish ecclesiastic, in 1534. This order was dissolved by Pope Clement XIV. in 1773, on account of the great confusion caused by the various intrigues of its members, who interfered in political matters in every country into which they were admitted; it was, however, reorganised and restored by Pius VII., in 1814.

*What is the ruling principle of these Jesuits?*—Implicit and blind obedience to the head of the order. If a Jesuit is ordered to commit a crime, he must do so.

*What excuse do the Jesuits offer for this?*—That the end justifies the means; or, in other words that it is right to do evil to bring about good, or at all events good according to their notions.

*When was the battle of Pinky, or Musselburgh, fought with the Scots?*—In 1547; at the commencement of the reign of Edward VI.

*Who was protector during the minority of Edward VI.?*—Seymour, duke of Somerset.

*Name the best things that were done by Edward VI.*—Promoting and establishing the Reformation, by act of parliament, and founding grammar-schools in many towns of England.

*What insurrection took place during this reign?*—One in Norfolk, headed by Ket, a tanner, a discontented seditious fellow, whose followers were defeated by Dudley, earl of Warwick. Ket was afterwards hanged.

*To whom did Edward VI. leave the crown?*—To Lady Jane Grey, his cousin; she reigned only ten days, and was then deposed by Mary, Edward's sister.

*Name the social improvements in the latter part of the sixteenth century?*—The art of knitting stockings was invented; the Book of Common Prayer was compiled, and published in English; the Psalms of David were translated into verse; half-crowns were first coined in England; and the study of anatomy was revived.

*When were Lord Guildford Dudley, and Lady Jane Grey beheaded?*—In the reign of Mary.

*For what reason?*—Because Jane, the wife of Dudley, stood in Mary's way to the throne.

*To whom was Mary married?*—To Philip II., king of Spain.

*What were the chief acts of Mary's reign?*—Mary was a zealous advocate for the Popish faith, and repealed all the acts passed in favour of the Reformation in her brother Edward's reign, and she caused nearly 300 Protestants to be burnt at the stake, as heretics. The Roman Catholic bishops Gardiner and Bonner assisted her in the execution of these barbarities, and Cranmer, Ridley, Latimer, Hooper, and Ferrar, were among those who perished.

*When did the English lose Calais?*—In the reign of Mary; the celebrated duke of



LADY OF THE TIME OF MARY AND  
ELIZABETH.

Guise having reconquered it in 1558.

*What social improvements were made in Mary's time?*—Hemp and flax were first planted in England; and starch was also invented and used in this and the following reign for stiffening the immense ruffs worn by men and women round the neck.

*Name the principal events in the reign of Elizabeth.*—Sir Francis Drake's voyage round the world; the defeat of the Spanish Armada, in 1588; and the execution of Mary, queen of Scots, in 1587.

*What was the Spanish Armada?*—A fleet of ships, sent out by Philip II. of Spain, to invade England.

*How did Elizabeth evince her modesty, and trust in God, after the defeat of the Spanish Armada?*—By ascribing the victory less to English bravery alone, than to the merciful interposition of Providence; and she ordered a medal to be struck, which represented a fleet beaten by a tempest, and falling foul of each other, with this inscription—"He blew with his winds and they were scattered."

*Who was Mary queen of Scots?*—Daughter and successor of James V., king of Scotland, and cousin to Elizabeth; she was famed for her beauty and misfortunes.

*Who was Mary's chief favourite?*—David Rizzio, who was assassinated in her presence by lord Darnley, and others.

*Name Mary's husbands.*—Francis II., king of France; Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley; and the earl of Bothwell.

*How long did Elizabeth keep Mary in prison?*—After her flight from Scotland in 1568, Mary was eighteen years a prisoner in England, and was at length executed at Fotheringhay Castle, in Northamptonshire.

*Name some men of genius who lived and wrote in Elizabeth's reign.*—Shakespeare, Spenser, Sir Philip Sidney, and Ben Jonson, poets and dramatists, and Richard Hooker, a writer on subjects connected with theology.

*For what are Shakespeare's works particularly famed?*—For the wit, variety, and genius displayed throughout, no two characters being alike.

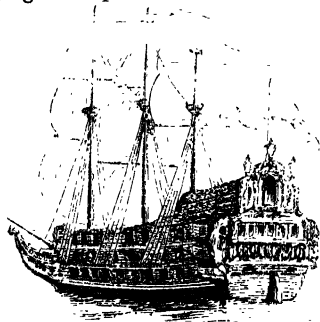
*When did the Scots first openly declare themselves Protestants?*—In the reign of their queen Mary.

*What is the established religion of the Scots now?*—Presbyterianism.

*Who were the most distinguished naval officers in Elizabeth's reign?*—Drake, Howard, Hawkins, Frobisher, and Raleigh.

*What kind of ships were built in the sixteenth century?*—Those of the Spaniards, called galleons, were very large,

with turrets at the stern or hinder part of the vessels ; the English ships were smaller and less bulky.



A SPANISH GALLEON.

*Name some great men in Elizabeth's reign.*—

Sir Philip Sidney, who fell in the battle of Zutphen, in 1586, Lord Burleigh, the earl of Leicester, the earl of Essex, and Sir Francis Walsingham. Sir Philip Sidney aimed at the crown of Poland, but Elizabeth was unwilling to promote his advancement, lest she should lose so bright an ornament to her court.

*When was the dreadful massacre of Protestants at Paris?*—On St. Bartholomew's day, August 24, 1572, in the reign of Charles IX. of France, and Elizabeth, queen of England.

*What memorable answer did the Viscount D'Ortez, a French nobleman, give to the circular letter sent round to command the extermination of the French Protestants?*—"Your majesty has many faithful subjects in this city of Bayonne, but not one executioner."

*Name the chief leaders on the Roman Catholic and Protestant sides in France, during the civil wars there?*—On the side of the Roman Catholics, were Charles IX., the two dukes of Guise, and Catharine de Medicis, the chief instigator of the wars ; while the prince of Condé, Admiral Coligni, and Henry, king of Navarre, afterwards Henry IV. of France, were the leaders of the Huguenots, as the French Protestants were called.

*When was the slave-trade first practised in England?*—In the reign of Elizabeth ; it was introduced by Sir John Hawkins.

*What has caused its gradual abolition in most countries?*—The sense which the generality of mankind have of the oppression and inhumanity its defenders have exercised upon their fellow-creatures.

*What young Englishman was at the head of a conspiracy against Elizabeth, to place Mary queen of Scots on the throne?*—Anthony Babington, who was afterwards executed.

*Name the inventions and improvements in Elizabeth's reign.* Punctuation was introduced in writing ; coaches and watches first common in England ; the study of botany was revived ; knives first made in England ; Holland declared a republic ; and criminals first sentenced to transportation.

#### MONARCHS OF THE TUDOR DYNASTY (1485—1603).

|             |   |   |      |           |   |   |   |      |
|-------------|---|---|------|-----------|---|---|---|------|
| Henry VII.  | . | . | 1485 | Mary I.   | . | . | . | 1553 |
| Henry VIII. | . | . | 1509 | Elizabeth | . | . | . | 1538 |
| Edward VI.  | . | . | 1547 |           |   |   |   |      |

#### SECTION VI.—FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES I. TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN ANNE.

*Name the first prince of the Stuart line who reigned in England.*—James I. of England, and VI. of Scotland. He was the son of Mary, queen of Scots, and great grandson of James IV. of Scotland, who had married Margaret, the sister of Henry VIII.

*What remarkable event happened to James before he ascended the English throne?*—Earl Gowrie's conspiracy against him. This nobleman invited James to his house, and took him prisoner ; but the king was afterwards rescued by his attendants.

*What eminent lawyer lived in the time of Elizabeth and James I.?*—The famous chancellor, Francis Lord Bacon, a distinguished philosopher and statesman.

*What were the most remarkable occurrences in this reign?*—The Gunpowder Plot in 1605, which was discovered and defeated by the sagacity of the king ; and execution of the celebrated Sir Walter Raleigh.

*What was the Gunpowder Plot?*—A scheme of the Roman Catholics, to blow up both houses of parliament, by casks of gunpowder which were stored in a cellar that lay under them.

*Who was Sir Walter Raleigh?*—A famous historian and navigator, who inflicted much injury on the Spanish ships trading to America in the time of Elizabeth.

*When was Episcopacy established in the Church of Scotland, and how long did it last?*—By James I., in 1600. It was finally abolished in 1639, though attempts were afterwards made to re-establish it.

*Name the social improvements in the time of James I.*—The circulation of the blood was discovered by the physician Harvey ; telescopes were invented ; the satellites round the



planet Saturn were first perceived ; baronets created ; mulberry trees first planted in England, and the cultivation of potatoes introduced.

*Where did the potato first come from ?*—From America ; it was first brought over and planted in Ireland, by Sir Walter Raleigh, who also introduced the use of tobacco in the reign of queen Elizabeth.

*What is meant by the Highland Clans ?*—Tribes of Scotch



HIGHLAND COSTUME.

Highlanders : each of these clans bears a different name, and anciently lived upon the lands of their respective chieftains, to whom they showed every mark of attachment, and cheerfully shed their blood in their defence. These chieftains, in return, bestowed a protection upon their followers, equally founded on gratitude and a sense of their own interest.

*Name the characteristic traits of the ancient Scotch Highlanders.*—Fidelity, hospitality, and great family pride.

*What were their dress and character ?*—They wore a plaid

made of woollen stuff, or tartan, which either hung down from their shoulders, or was fastened with a belt ; from this belt hung their sword, dagger, knives, and pistol ; a large leathern purse hanging before, adorned with silver, was always a part of the chieftain's dress ; their patience was unwearied, their courage undaunted, and their honour unsullied.

*Name the most striking events in the reign of Charles I.*—The wars between Charles and his parliament ; the Irish massacre ; the execution of Lord Strafford, and Archbishop Laud.

*What was the fate of Charles I. ?*—This unfortunate king was taken prisoner by the parliament, confined in the Isle of Wight, and at last beheaded, before Whitehall, in 1649.

*When did Clarendon and Hampden live ?*—In the reign of Charles I. ; the former was a statesman and historian, the latter a celebrated patriot.

*What was the Irish Massacre?*—A conspiracy of the Roman Catholics in Ireland, to murder all the English and Irish Protestants residing in Ulster and other parts of the country. This rising, known in history as the "Ulster Rebellion," commenced in 1641, and was not totally suppressed until 1649.

*What were the most important discoveries and inventions in this reign?*—The Bahama Isles were discovered; barometers and thermometers invented; newspapers first published; sawing-mills erected; and coffee brought to England.

*When did the Lords Falkland and Fairfax live?*—In the time of Charles I. They were of opposite parties; Falkland was attached to the king, while Fairfax fought on the side of the parliament.

*When and by whom were the civil wars commenced?*—By Charles I., who finding himself unable to comply with the demand of his parliament, and fearing that they would do violence to his person, ordered the royal standard to be unfurled at Nottingham, August 22, 1642; and summoned his loyal subjects to his aid.

*What were the chief battles fought between Charles and the parliament?*—Those of Worcester, 1642; Edgehill, in the same year; Newbury, 1643; Marston Moor, 1644; and Naseby, which was fatal to the king's cause, in 1645.

*When was England declared a Commonwealth?*—In the time of Oliver Cromwell, who assumed the title of Protector of England.

*Name the most remarkable events during the protectorate of Cromwell.*—A war with the Dutch, who were defeated; and the conquest of Jamaica.

*Name the two distinguishing traits in Cromwell's character.*—Hypocrisy and ambition.

*Who took the English emigrants over to settle in Pennsylvania?*—William Penn, son of Admiral Penn, one of Cromwell's officers.



AT NOTTINGHAM, AUGUST 22, 1642.

*When did Milton live?*—In the time of Cromwell, to whom he was Latin secretary. Cromwell, however, in general, was by no means an encourager of learning; but the nation, under his administration, improved both in riches and power.

*Why did Richard Cromwell resign the protectorship?*—Because he did not possess those great qualities which were necessary to support the views of his father, Oliver Cromwell.

*What were the chief social advances made about this time?*

A large part of North America was settled by the English; and air-pumps, electrical machines, and speaking trumpets were invented.

*What put an end to the English Commonwealth?*—The restoration of Charles II. in 1660, by General Monk, afterwards duke of Albemarle, and others.

*Name some of the most remarkable events in the reign of Charles II.*—The sale of Dunkirk to the French for four hundred thousand crowns; the great plague in London, 1665; the great fire in London, 1666; the sea-fights with the Dutch who sailed up the Thames, and burnt the shipping in the Medway; and the establishment of the Royal Society.

*Why was this society instituted?*—That its members might judge of all new inventions and discoveries, and give the public an account of their utility.

*When was the Bill of Exclusion attempted to be passed?*—In the reign of Charles II., to prevent the duke of York, brother to Charles, and afterwards James II., from ascending the throne, as he was a papist; this bill passed the House of Commons, but the Lords threw it out.

*Name some of the naval battles fought between the English and Dutch in this reign.*—A battle off Harwich, in 1665, two in 1666, in one of which off the mouth of the Thames, the Dutch lost twenty-four ships; and the battle of Solebay, or Southwold Bay, in 1672.

*For what were Algernon Sydney and Lord William Russell beheaded?*—For alleged participation in the Rye House Plot, a conspiracy in 1683, to place the duke of Monmouth on the throne instead of the duke of York.

*Name some men of genius in this reign.*—Milton, Boyle, Dryden, Otway, Butler, Temple, Waller, Cowley, Wycherley, and Halley; the earl of Arundel also, the great patron of learning and genius, obtained the title of the English Mæcenas.

*What were the chief works of these authors?*—Milton wrote

two epic poems, called *Paradise Lost*, and *Paradise Regained*; Boyle, *Treatises upon Natural and Experimental Philosophy*; Dryden translated Virgil, Plutarch, Juvenal, and Perius, and wrote twenty-seven plays, and numerous pieces of poetry; Otway, plays; Butler, *Hudibras*; Temple, historical and miscellaneous works; Waller, poems; Cowley, miscellaneous poetry; Wycherley, poems and plays; and Halley, on astronomical subjects.

*Name some inventions in the reign of Charles II.*—Hydraulic fire-engines, and buckles, were invented; gazettes first published; and the penny post set up.

*What was the costume of the time of Charles II.*—One of the most picturesque that has been worn in England. It consisted of a short jerkin and breeches of silk or velvet, elaborately laced and trimmed, boots worn up to the knee, or turned down about the middle of the leg, a short cloak of velvet, and a plumed hat.



COSTUME OF THE TIME OF CHARLES II.

*Name the most memorable actions in the reign of James II.*—The duke of Monmouth's rebellion; the imprisonment of the seven bishops, in the Tower, for refusing to read James's declaration for liberty of conscience in the Protestant churches, intended to bring the papists into civil and ecclesiastical employments, and lead to the restoration of the Roman Catholic religion. James II. was notorious for his endeavours to reconcile the Church of England to the see of Rome.

*What was the issue of the duke of Monmouth's rebellion?*—He was defeated, and beheaded in 1685; and those concerned in his rebellion were convicted and sentenced by Judge Jeffreys, noted for severity in the execution of his office.

*What became of James?*—He was obliged to abdicate the

throne in 1688, on account of his religious principles and arbitrary conduct, and died at St. Germain's in France, in 1701. This king, when duke of York, introduced the use of sea signals.

*Who succeeded James II.*—William, prince of Orange, and his wife, who was a daughter of James II., under the title of William III. and Mary II.

*When was the battle of the Boyne, and between whom was it fought?*—On the banks of the river Boyne, in Ireland, between William III. and James II., in an attempt made by the latter to regain his kingdom. William III. was victorious.

*What renowned generals fought under William III.?*—The Duke of Schomberg, General Ginkell, afterwards Earl of Athlone, Count de Solms, and Prince George of Denmark.

*What great men shed lustre in this reign?*—Defoe, Newton, Locke, Tillotson, Prior, and Burnet.

*Name their chief works.*—Defoe was the writer of Robinson Crusoe and other works of various kinds too numerous to mention; Newton wrote on astronomy and mathematics; Locke, on philosophical subjects; Prior, poems; Burnet, history and divinity; and Tillotson, sermons.

*What Russian monarch travelled through Europe, in the reign of William and Mary, to obtain instruction in the arts of commerce and the mechanics?*—Peter the Great; this prince evinced that nobility of mind is superior to the advantages of birth, by his marriage with Catharine I., a Russian peasant girl, who, having shewn herself to be a new, clever woman, fitted to be a worthy consort to Peter in his endeavours to raise his nation, was raised from the lowest condition to share his throne.

*What remarkable expression of Peter the Great proves the weakness of human reason?*—"I can reform my people, but how shall I reform myself?" Peter knew not the blessings being early taught the lessons of morality; his sublimity had not been sufficiently cultivated, nor his passions accustomed to the restraints of reason; his virtues were his own, his defects those of his education and country.

*What was the condition of the Russian people in the time of Peter the Great?*—They were sunk in the lowest state of barbarism and ignorance, being serfs or slaves, who like English labourers in feudal times, were bought and sold with the land they were born on.

*When was the emancipation of the serfs finally brought about?*—Not until 1863, in the reign of Alexander II.

*Name the chief improvements in the reign of William III.*—Reflecting telescopes were made, and bayonets first used, made at Bayonne, in France; the Bank of England was also established, and public lotteries appointed by government.

*Whom did Queen Anne marry?*—Prince George of Denmark; she and her husband had several children, who all died in their infancy.



RUSSIAN SERFS IN THE TIME OF PETER THE GREAT.

*What general in Anne's reign was famed for his military talents and courtly accomplishments?*—The Duke of Marlborough; his victories at Blenheim (1704), Ramillies (1706), Oudenarde (1708), and Malplaquet (1709), will transmit his name to the most distant posterity. He was created prince of Middleheim, by Joseph I., emperor of Germany in consideration of his signal services to the house of Austria.

*When was the act of legislative union between England and Scotland passed?*—In 1707, when the two kingdoms were united under the title of the kingdom of Great Britain. The Scotch nation was then represented in our parliament by sixteen representative peers, elected by the nobility of Scotland, and forty-five commoners.

*When was the Hanoverian succession established?*—In Anne's time, when the line of Stuart was set aside, to place that of Brunswick upon the throne.

*Why was this done?*—Because, after the death of Anne there being no member of the Stuart family professing the Protestant religion, who could succeed to the crown, the house of Hanover then stood the nearest in succession.

*What is meant by the terms Whig and Tory?*—Whig was a name given in Queen Anne's time, to those who were for liberty without abandoning monarchy, and who were al-

friends to the house of Hanover ; and Tory was a title by which those were distinguished who preferred absolute monarchy to the worse tyranny of democracy and the licence that democracy produces and fosters, and who were friends to the fallen house of Stuart.

*When did the English take the town of Gibraltar from Spain ?*—In 1704, since which time it has continued in our possession.

*When were the British and French Augustan Ages ?*—The French, in the reign of Louis XIV. ; the English in that of Queen Anne.

*Name some men of talent in the reign of Louis XIV.*—Descartes, an astronomer ; La Fontaine, Moliere, Boileau, and Corneille, poets ; Bossuet and Rapin, historians ; Fenecon, archbishop of Cambray, the author of *Telemachus* ; the two Daciers, critics and translators ; and Madam de Sevigné, who shone in the belles lettres.

*Name some men of genius in Anne's reign.*—Pope and Swift, Congreve and Rowe, poets ; Bolingbroke and Shaftesbury, philosophers ; Steele and Addison, celebrated for their excellent periodical publications ; and Arbuthnot, who wrote on medical subjects.

*Which line of kings has been the most uninterruptedly unfortunate ?*—The line of Stuart.

*Name some of the vicissitudes it has experienced.*—James I. king of Scotland was assassinated, 1437 ; James II. was killed by the splinter of a cannon which burst near him at the siege of Roxburgh, 1460 ; James III. was killed in the battle of Sauchie Burn, 1488, while endeavouring to crush rebellion of his subjects ; James IV. fell at the battle of Flodden Field, 1513 ; James V. died of grief for the loss of fine army ; Mary, queen of Scots, was beheaded ; Charles I. king of Scotland and England, shared the same fate ; Charles II. wandered many years as an exile ; James II. was compelled to abdicate the throne ; the son and grandson of James II. styled the Old and Young Pretenders, after experiencing innumerable hardships in their fruitless attempts to recover the crown, were proclaimed as traitors, and had price of £40,000 set upon their heads, but they escaped.

#### MONARCHS OF THE STUART DYNASTY,

1603—1714.

|             |   |   |   |      |                        |   |   |   |      |
|-------------|---|---|---|------|------------------------|---|---|---|------|
| James I.    | . | . | . | 1603 | James II.              | . | . | . | 1685 |
| Charles I.  | . | . | . | 1625 | William III. and Mary. | . | . | . | 1688 |
| Charles II. | . | . | . | 1660 | Anne                   | . | . | . | 1702 |

## PROTECTORS OF THE COMMONWEALTH.

1649--1660.  
 Oliver Cromwell . . . 1649 | Richard Cromwell . . 1658

---

## SECTION VII.—FROM THE ACCESSION OF GEORGE I., TO THE PRESENT TIME.

*Who was George I.?*—A Protestant prince, the elector of Hanover, a German principality.

*Why was the succession settled on George I. in preference to any other prince?*—Because he was the nearest lineal descendant of James I., who professed the Protestant faith. His mother, Sophia, was a daughter of Frederick V., elector palatine of the Rhine, who had married Elizabeth, the daughter of James I.

*Name the three most remarkable events in the reign of George I.*—The rebellion in Scotland, in 1715, in favour of Prince James, called the Old Pretender; the South Sea scheme, and its ruinous termination; and the act passed for septennial parliaments. The battles of Preston and Sheriff Muir were the chief battles of the rebellion of 1715.

*What lord chancellor was accused, in the time of George I., of taking bribes in the execution of his office?*—The Earl of Macclesfield; he and the learned Lord Bacon are the only two recorded as examples of corruption in this high office; Macclesfield was sentenced to pay a fine of £30,000, and to be imprisoned till the sum was paid.

*What were the improvements and discoveries in this reign?*—The northern lights were observed; inoculation practised; the old East India House built, and the commerce of the company greatly extended; and the art of making thread introduced into Scotland.

*When were the battles of Dettingen and Culloden fought?*—In the reign of George II. The former was gained by the king in person, in 1743, against the French under Marshal Noailles; while in the latter, William, duke of Cumberland, was victorious over Prince Charles Edward, the Young Pretender.

*When was the battle of Minden fought?*—In 1759. This battle was also gained by the English against the French.

*In what part of the globe did the English forces during this reign extend their conquests?*—Through the greater part of North America, headed by Townshend and the gallant



Wolfe, who fell in the battle of the heights of Abraham, near Quebec, in 1759, and gained immortal glory.

*When did Lord Anson sail round the world?*—In the reign of George II., during the years 1740—44.

*What remarkable improvements mark this reign?*—The new style of reckoning established by Pope Gregory XIII., in 1582, was introduced into England in 1751; the British Museum established; and the Latin language abolished in the courts of law.

*What Englishman signalized himself at this time by his victories in the East Indies?*—Colonel Clive, afterwards Lord Clive. In this reign happened that disastrous affair at Calcutta, when a hundred and forty-six Englishmen, confined in a small room, called the Black-hole, by command of the nabob, were in such want of space and air, that one hundred and twenty-three were found dead the next morning.

*What victory established British supremacy in India, in the reign of George II.?*—The battle of Plassey, won by Clive, against Surajah Dowlah, a powerful Indian potentate, in 1757.

*What great extension of the British colonial empire was commenced in this reign?*—The establishment of the British colonies in Australia, New Zealand, and Tasmania. Captain Cook sailed round the world, and visited these regions in 1770-77, and this led to the formation of a convict settlement in Botany Bay, in 1788 which proved the germ of the great colonies now flourishing at the antipodes.

*What do you mean by antipodes?*—The part of the world diametrically opposite to that on which we are standing; thus, if we were standing at the North Pole, the South Pole would be our antipodes.

*What event greatly curtailed the colonial dominions of the British crown in North America?*—An attempt was made in 1765 to impose taxes on the colonists in America, without giving them the privilege of representation in parliament.

*What followed?*—In 1773 the colonies revolted, and in 1776 declared their independence of Great Britain, which was acknowledged by the mother country in 1782, after a long and bitter struggle that lasted for eight years.

*By what name are these colonies now known?*—The United States of North America.

*Name some other interesting events in this reign.*—The Gordon riots in London, in 1780, directed against the Roman Catholics; the severe indisposition and recovery of the

king in 1788-9 ; the Great French Revolution in 1789, which ended the French monarchy for a while, and led to the establishment of a republic ; and the rebellion in Ireland, in 1798.

*What events took place in India towards the close of the 18th century ?*—The brilliant conquest of Seringapatam and the Mysore country, by Lieutenant-General Harris ; which was followed by the Mahratta war in 1803. It was in these wars that Sir Arthur Wellesley, afterwards Duke of Wellington, laid the foundation of his military fame.

*How did the Continental powers and England view the establishment of the French republic ?*—With great dislike and jealousy.

War took place between France and England, and Lord Howe defeated the French off Ushant in 1794 ; Earl St. Vincent, off Cape St. Vincent in 1797 ; Duncan, the Dutch, off Camperdown in 1797 ; and Nelson won the victory of the Nile in 1798.

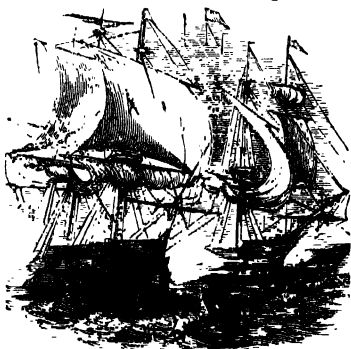
*What notable event marked the opening of the nineteenth century ?*—The legisla-

tive union of Great Britain and Ireland, under the name of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

*What was taking place in France about this time ?*—Napoleon Bonaparte, a young French lieutenant of artillery, who first began to rise into notice in 1793, at the siege of Toulon, after a long and uninterrupted series of victories in Italy and elsewhere, had become first consul of the French republic.

*What followed ?*—In 1804, he was proclaimed Emperor of the French, and in the following year he was crowned King of Italy.

*How did the principal Continental nations and the United Kingdom view his attainment of imperial power ?*—With marked hostility, as they saw he was aiming at the subjugation of the whole of Europe. War was declared



BATTLE OF THE NILE, AUGUST 2, 1798.

against England in 1803, who entered into an alliance with Russia and Austria.

*What was the result of this alliance?*—The French armies invaded Germany, and carried everything before them; but on the sea Napoleon received a severe check in 1805, in the battle of Trafalgar, in which Lord Nelson lost his life.

*State briefly the next important events in Napoleon's career.*—He made two of his brothers kings of Holland and Spain, and invaded Prussia; but Sir Arthur Wellesley was sent against him in Spain, and after several bloody campaigns succeeded in defeating his best generals one after another, and compelling the French to retreat into France, whither he followed them in 1813.

*What other great reverse had Napoleon experienced just before this event?*—The destruction of the magnificent army with which he had invaded Russia, the Russians having burnt Moscow, and left the French army exposed to the rigours of a northern winter.

*How did the Allies follow up their successes?*—By invading France and marching on Paris. This decisive step led to the abdication of Napoleon, and his retirement to Elba.

*Did he remain quietly here for any length of time?*—No; in 1815, he landed suddenly on the coast of France, and made his way to Paris; Louis XVIII., who had been placed on the throne by the Allies, retreating in alarm.

*What followed?*—

The English under Wellington, and the Prussians under Blucher, marched against him, and after his final overthrow in the battle of Waterloo, (June 18, 1815) he surrendered to Captain Maitland of the *Bellerophon*, who frustrated his attempt



BATTLE OF WATERLOO JUNE 18, 1815.

to escape to America, and was sent to St. Helena where he died in 1821.

*In what other war had England been engaged at this time?*—The United States had declared war against England in 1812, in consequence of some restrictions that the British

government had placed on the commerce of neutral nations during the wars with France. Peace was concluded in 1814 by the treaty of Ghent.

*Name the principal occurrences at home during the last twenty years of the reign of George III.*—The disagreements between his son, the Prince of Wales, afterwards George IV., and his consort, the Princess Caroline; the abolition of the slave trade in 1807; the renewed illness of the king in 1810, which led to the regency of the Prince of Wales; and the agitation for reform commenced in many parts of the kingdom in 1819.

*When did George III. die, and for what is his reign remarkable?*—He died in 1820, at the age of 81. His reign is remarkable for its great length, this king having reigned for nearly sixty years, longer than any other sovereign who has sat on the British throne.

*What have been the chief improvements in this reign?*—Electricity and chemistry, by the discoveries of Franklin and Priestley, were brought to great perfection; the Royal Academy of painting established; air balloons invented; and telegraphs used for signalling for short distances; the steam-engine was also greatly improved by James Watt, the engineer, and used for setting various kinds of machinery in motion; and vaccination was introduced by the celebrated physician Jenner.

*Name a few of the most distinguished authors of the eighteenth century since the accession of the line of Hanover.*—Bentley, the critic; Thomson, Shenstone, Young, Aken-side, Chatterton, Gray, Goldsmith, Burns, and Cowper, poets; Sherlock, Hoadley, Warburton, and Newton, divines; Fielding, Richardson, Sterne, and Smollett, novelists; Lyt-leton, Hume, Robertson, and Gibbon, historians; Johnson, Hawkesworth, Burke, and Melmoth, who wrote on miscellaneous subjects; Johnson excelling also as a poet and biographer.

*Name some other great characters.*—Keill, Saunderson, and Robins, mathematicians; Hearne and Baker, anti-quarians; Sir Hans Sloane and Hales, naturalists; Graham, Brindley, and Harrison, mechanics; Flamstead, Bradley, and Ferguson, astronomers.

*What were the principal noteworthy occurrences at home during the reign of George IV.?*—The prosecution of Caroline, the monarch's consort, for alleged acts of misconduct when residing abroad, and the passing of the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill.

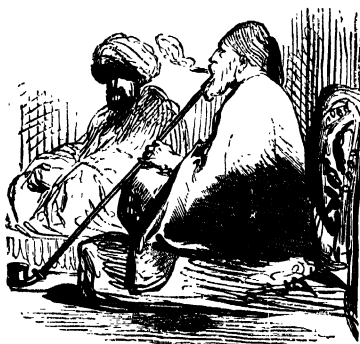
*What was the result of the prosecution of Queen Caroline?*—She was found guilty by a small majority of the peers, and, although popular feeling was very strong in her favour, George IV. refused to allow her to be publicly crowned with him at his coronation in Westminster Abbey, July 19th, 1821.

*Had George IV. and Queen Caroline any children?*—Yes; the Princess Charlotte, who was married to Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg, afterwards king of the Belgians, and died about a year after her marriage, on November 6th, 1817.

*What was the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill?*—A bill which enabled Roman Catholics to sit in the House of Lords and House of Commons, and to hold offices under the crown. It relieved them, in short, of the civil disabilities under which they laboured on account of the religious faith which they professed.

*What notable events had taken place abroad in the reign of George IV.?*—The Greeks, after a struggle of many years' duration, succeeded in throwing off the yoke of Turkey, and establishing their independence.

*What famous English poet aided the Greeks in their struggle against the Turks?*—Lord Byron, who died at Missolonghi, in Greece, April 19th, 1824.



MODERN TURKS.

*What are the respective national characters of the Greeks and Turks?*—The Greeks are an enterprising commercial people, restless and impatient of control, while the Turks, though a brave race, are naturally indolent, careless of intercourse with foreign nations, and averse to progress, adhering closely till of late years to the costume and manners of their forefathers.

*Who succeeded George IV.?*—His brother, William Henry, Duke of Clarence, who had been brought up as a sailor, came to the throne under the title of William IV.

*Name the principal domestic events of his reign.*—The

opening of the first railway in the United Kingdom ; the Reform riots, and passing of the Reform Bill ; the first appearance of the cholera in this country ; and the total abolition of slavery throughout the British colonies.

*What was the first railway opened in England ?*—The Manchester and Liverpool Railway ; the opening ceremony was marred by the death of Mr. Huskisson, an eminent statesman, who slipped from the platform, and was mortally injured by the wheels of the engine.

*What was the Reform Bill ?*—A bill passed in 1832, giving the people an extended share in the election of representatives to the House of Commons by altering the qualifications on which a man was permitted to vote.

*When did the cholera first appear in England ?*—It broke out at Sunderland in 1831, and did not disappear till towards the latter part of 1832.

*When was slavery finally abolished in the British dominions ?*—In 1833, having been brought about by the efforts of Wilberforce and other eminent philanthropists.

*What were the principal events in Europe in the reign of William IV. ?*—The revolution in Paris, which led to the expulsion of Charles X., and the accession of Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, to the throne of France, under the title of King of the French ; and the civil wars in Spain and Portugal about the succession to the throne.

*Who succeeded William IV. ?*

—His niece, Victoria Alexandra, daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent. She came to the throne June 20th, 1837, and was crowned at Westminster, June 28th, in the following year.

*Enumerate the principal wars that have taken place in this reign ?*—The Afghan war ; the wars in India and Burmah, including the Indian mutiny ; the Kaffir war at the Cape of Good Hope ; the Chinese wars ; the wars with the natives in New Zealand ; the Crimean or Russian war ; and the Abyssinian war.

*When did the Afghan war take place, and what was its*



QUEEN VICTORIA.

*object?*—It commenced in 1838, in consequence of the British government in India having determined to support the claims of Shah Soojah to the Afghan throne. A large body of troops left in the country were massacred in a revolt against the English in 1841, and another army was sent to Caubul, which took several of the fortified towns, and brought the war to a close in 1842.

*What was the next Indian war?*—A war against the Ameers of Scinde in 1843, which ended in the annexation of that province to the British dominions in India.



A SIKH CHIEFTAIN.

*What was the next?*—

A war against the Sikhs, a brave race of Mahometans living in the Punjab, a fertile district of Northern India, in 1845, which was concluded in 1846 by a treaty, placing the country under British protection. In 1848 the Sikhs revolted, and after a short campaign were totally subdued, and their country declared to be British territory.

*What was the Burmah war?*—The people of Burmah in Further India had committed several

aggressions and inroads on the British territories, which had been punished by the annexation of several provinces on the sea coast. In 1851, in consequence of the ill-treatment of British sailors at Rangoon Burmah was invaded in the following year, and after the capture of several large towns, Pega was annexed to British India.

*What was the mutiny in India?*—It was really caused by the annexation of Oude in 1856, the emissaries of the deposed king exciting the natives to rebellion by asserting that there was an old prophecy that the British rule in India would only last one hundred years from the battle of Plassey in 1757, and must therefore come to an end in 1857.

*What was the alleged cause?*—The Sepoys, or native soldiers, declared that the British served out cartridges greased with the fat of animals which the Hindoos are forbidden by their religion to touch, and making this an excuse

for the disaffection, broke into open revolt in 1857, and massacred their officers and several families residing in different parts of India.

*What was the result?—*

After numerous atrocities on the part of the rebels, the revolt was finally crushed by the exertions of General Havelock, the Lawrences, Sir Hugh Rose, Sir Colin Campbell, afterwards Lord Clyde, and others, and by the end of 1858, the British supremacy in India was established more firmly than ever.

*When did the Kaffir war take place?—*

It broke out in 1850, and was not concluded until 1853, when the Kaffir chiefs sued for peace.

*Who are the Kaffirs?—*A warlike and athletic race of savages inhabiting the territories on the inland borders of Cape Colony and Natal.

*When did Cape Colony become a British possession?—*

In 1806, when it was taken from the Dutch. Since that time the Kaffirs have frequently broken into insurrection, and have only been subdued after much bloodshed and loss of life and property.

*When did the Chinese wars take place?—*

The first lasted from 1839 till 1842; the second, from 1856 to 1858; and the third, from 1859 to the end of 1860.

*What was the chief cause of these wars?—*The disinclination of the Chinese to hold intercourse with foreign nations, which has constantly led them to disregard all treaties entered into with foreign powers.



SEPOY, OR NATIVE INDIAN SOLDIER.



A KAFFIR WARRIOR.



*When was New Zealand constituted a British Colony?*—Not until 1840; since that time there have arisen constant disputes with the Maories or native New Zealanders, about the ownership of certain portions of the soil. In consequence of these misunderstandings, the natives have frequently commenced hostilities by massacring the families of colonists, and wars of a minor character have followed through the measures of retaliation taken by the British government against the natives.

*What was the Russian or Crimean war?*—A war undertaken by England and France, and subsequently Sardinia, against Russia, in protection of Turkey. Russia is constantly pursuing an aggressive policy against the last named power, in the hope of ultimately gaining Constantinople and a large portion of the Turkish territories in Europe.

*When did this war commence and end?*—Active operations commenced in 1853; the Crimea was invaded in 1854, and Sebastopol taken in 1855.



*Name the principal battles that were fought during this war?*—

Alma, September 20th, 1854; Balaclava, October 25th, in which the British cavalry distinguished themselves by their charges on the Russian artillery; and Inkermann, November 5th.

*What was the Abyssinian war?*—A war undertaken for the relief and rescue of several British subjects

and others who had been imprisoned and detained for some years by Theodore, the Emperor of Abyssinia.

*What was the result of this war?*—After the battle of Arnogie, in which the Abyssinians in vain endeavoured to withstand the well-armed and disciplined troops from Great Britain and India, the captives were surrendered, and Theodore shot himself on the entrance of the British storming column into his fortress of Magdala.

*Who commanded this expedition?*—Sir Robert Napier, now Lord Napier of Magdala, an officer of the Bombay Engineers.

*Name the principal civil events that have taken place at home in the reign of Queen Victoria.*—The establishment of a system of penny-postage throughout the United Kingdom, in 1840; the repeal of the corn laws, in 1846; the great exhibition, in 1851; the formation of volunteer rifle and artillery corps for home defence, in 1859; the destitution in Lancashire, caused by the American civil war, which prevented the usual supply of cotton for the manufactories there, from 1861 to 1863; the International Exhibition of 1862; the Reform Bill of 1867, which was virtually a grant of household suffrage; and the disestablishment and disendowment of the Protestant church in Ireland by Mr. Gladstone, in 1869.

*What great civil event took place in Hindostan in this reign?*—The transference of power from the East India Company to the British crown, the Queen being proclaimed throughout India in 1859 as the sovereign of that country.

*What noted statesmen died in this reign?*—Sir Robert Peel, to whom the repeal of the corn laws and the institution of free trade is mainly due, died in 1850; the aged Duke of Wellington, full of years and honours, died in 1852, and was laid by the side of Nelson in St. Paul's Cathedral; and Lord Palmerston, for many years minister for foreign affairs and prime minister, died in 1865.



. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

*What notable events happened in the colonies in this reign?*—The Prince of Wales visited Canada and the United

States, in 1860; and, in 1867, the two provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick were incorporated into one state, under the name of the "Dominion of Canada," the town of Ottawa being chosen as the capital.

*What have you to add about our colonies in the southern hemisphere?*—Prior to the accession of Queen Victoria, our colonies on the mainland of Australia consisted of New South Wales, founded in 1788, Western Australia, founded

in 1829, and South Australia, in 1834; since that event, however, the north and south portions of New South Wales



THE KANGAROO.

*What curious animals are peculiar to Australia?*—The kangaroo, an animal which moves over the ground by



THE PLATYPUS.

a succession of long leaps, and has the skin of its stomach arranged as a pouch in which it can carry its young; and the platypus, a strange looking creature which has webbed feet and a broad snout resembling a duck's bill.

*Has any member of the Royal Family ever visited our southern colonies?*—The Duke of Edinburgh, as Prince

Alfred, the Queen's second son, is called, visited the Cape of Good Hope and Australia in 1867 and 1868, but he was compelled to return in 1868, having been severely wounded, when in New South Wales, in an attempt made on his life by an Irish Fenian named O'Farrell.

*What remarkable events happened in foreign countries in the reign of Queen Victoria?*—The revival of the French empire, under Napoleon III., in 1852, this prince having been president of the republic, established in 1848, after the

have been formed into separate colonies, the latter in 1851, under the name of Victoria, and the former in 1859, under the name of Queensland.

*What other colony have we in this part of the world?*—Tasmania, formerly called Van Diemen's Land, established in 1803. Its name was changed by desire of the inhabitants.

revolution which drove Louis Philippe from the throne ; the gradual growth and consolidation of the new kingdom of Italy which was perfected in 1861 ; the extension of the kingdom of Prussia in 1866, and the great American civil war from 1861 to 1864.

*Name some of the most distinguished poets of the nineteenth century.*—Sir Walter Scott, famous also as a novelist, historian, and biographer, Byron, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Tennyson, and Browning, Rogers, Moore, and Campbell.

*Name a few of the leading novelists in the same period.*—Thackeray, Lord Lytton, better known as Sir Edward Lytton Bulwer, Marryat, Dickens, Lever, Ainsworth, Charles and Henry Kingsley, Charles Reade, and Anthony Trollope.

*Name some of the most noted artists and sculptors.*—Sir Edwin Landseer and Ansdell, animal painters ; Ward and Maclise, historical painters ; Lawrence and Grant, portrait painters ; Wilkie and Mulready, painters of domestic scenes and incidents ; Etty, for the human figure ; Roberts, for architectural interiors ; and Clarkson Stanfield, for sea pieces. Among the sculptors of this century, Sir Francis Chantrey stands pre-eminent, and Pugin and Barry among the famous architects of the period.

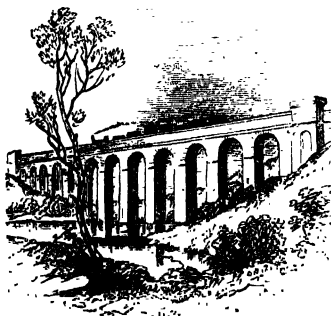
*Name the most famous historians.*—Lord Macaulay, Sir Archibald Alison, Froude, Grote, and the Rev. Henry Milman.

*Name the leading statesmen.*—George Canning, Sir Robert Peel, Lord Palmerston, the first Duke of Wellington, Lord Derby, Benjamin Disraeli, Earl Russell, and Mr. Gladstone.

*What social advances and scientific improvements have been made during the reign of Queen Victoria?*—The art of photography, or taking pictures by the agency of sun light and artificial light, was discovered and brought to great perfection ; railways were greatly extended and improved ; and electricity brought into use for the conveyance of messages by means of the electric telegraph. Attempts have also been made to give the poorer classes in large cities better dwellings by the erection of model lodging houses and buildings, and even markets, such as Peabody Buildings and Square, and Columbia Market, from funds provided, for the former, by George Peabody, a wealthy and charitable American merchant, and for the latter, by Miss Burdett Coutts.

*What remarkable features in building has the introduction and extension of railways produced?*—Railway stations of

immense size, with roofs of great span resting on walls far distant from each other ; bridges of great span, and of



RAILWAY VIADUCT.

every possible variety of size and shape, including such structures as the Britannia tubular bridge for the passage of the railway over the Menai Strait, between Carnarvon and the Isle of Anglesey ; and immense viaducts or structures on arches across deep valleys, such as the remarkable viaduct at Ivybridge in South Devon.

*What is the electric telegraph?*—It consists

of wires running on poles, or under the earth, or in the middle of great cables laid at the bottom of the sea. These wires are connected with instruments placed at either end, and when the operator at one end causes the electric fluid to act along the wire and gives certain motions to the index needle on the face of his instrument, the needle on the instrument at the other end moves in a similar manner and enables the operator to take down the communication that it is desired to make.

*What is the principal submarine telegraph, or telegraph under the sea, that we have at present?*—The most important is the Atlantic telegraph laid along the bed of the Atlantic Ocean in 1866 from Ireland to Newfoundland, thus connecting England and the continent of Europe with North America.

*What remarkable royal visit was made to this country in 1867?*—Abdul Aziz, the Sultan of Turkey, visited France and England in this year. It is remarkable for being the first time that a Turkish Sultan ever quitted his dominions to make a tour in the Western Christian states of Europe.

*Which four of our British Queens have given the greatest proofs of courage and intrepidity?*—Boadicea, queen of the Iceni ; Philippa, wife to Edward III. ; Margaret of Anjou, wife to Henry VI. ; and Elizabeth, who reigned in her own right.

*What English kings, since the conquest, have ascended the*

*throne when minors?*—Henry III., Edward III., Richard II., Henry VI., Edward V., and Edward VI.

*What English kings have been most noted for their love of war and conquest?*—Richard I., Edward I., Edward III., and Henry V.

*What constitutes True Glory?*—Active benevolence, fortitude in adversity, evenness of temper in prosperity, patience in afflictions, contempt of unmerited injuries; in the exercise of these qualities, virtue and the fame of virtuous actions can alone be called True Glory.

*Name some of the antiquities in England.*—Picts Wall, between Northumberland and Cumberland; Stonehenge in Wiltshire, consisting of circles of stones where the Druids worshipped; York Minster; Westminster Abbey; Westminster Hall; and many Roman monuments, altars, and roads.

*Name the five great philosophers England has produced.*—Roger Bacon, Sir Francis Bacon, the Honourable Robert Boyle, Sir Isaac Newton, and John Locke.

*Name the weak kings who have filled the English throne since the conquest.*—John, Henry III., Edward II., Richard II., Henry VI., Charles I., and James II.

*What are the chief characteristics of a good monarch?*—To have his country's welfare particularly at heart, and to study the benefit of his subjects more than his own private interest.



ABDUL AZIZ, SULTAN OF TURKEY, VISITED ENGLAND, 1867

# A BRIEF EPITOME OF THE LIVES AND REIGNS OF THE ENGLISH MONARCHS FROM EGBERT TO VICTORIA.

## INTRODUCTION.

Britain is supposed to have been settled in the first place by Celtic emigrants from Gaul. In the years 55 and 54 B.C. the island was invaded by Julius Cæsar, who then commenced a struggle for the conquest of the Britons, which was not ended until 84 A.D., when Agricola concluded his seventh and last campaign by defeating the Caledonian chief Galgacus on the Grampian Hills.

In spite of various attempts of the Britons to regain their freedom, Britain remained essentially a Roman province until 420, when the Romans abandoned the country. Finding the northern parts too frequently overrun by the Picts and Scots, whose invasions the Britons were not powerful enough to repel, the people of the south summoned the Saxons to their aid. The Saxons came in 449, under Hengist and Horsa, saw that the land was better than their own and took Kent for themselves. Other bands followed, and founded, one after another, the seven kingdoms of the Saxon Heptarchy, each under a Saxon prince. These kingdoms formed a confederacy for mutual defence against any common foe, the most powerful of the petty princes for the time being exercising authority over the rest, and leading the united troops of the confederacy to battle. This prince was styled Bretwalda, or Emperor of Britain. From the establishment of Kent, in 457, until the seven kingdoms were finally united under Egbert, the first king of England, in 827, there were nineteen Bretwaldas, as follows, who assumed the imperial power in the years opposite their names, at the death of their respective predecessors :—

|                                  |     |                               |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| Hengist of Kent . . . . .        | 457 | Ethelred of Mercia . . . . .  | 674 |
| Ella of Sussex . . . . .         | 484 | Cenred of Mercia . . . . .    | 703 |
| Cerdic of Wessex . . . . .       | 499 | Ceolred of Mercia . . . . .   | 703 |
| Kenric of Wessex . . . . .       | 534 | Ethelbald of Mercia . . . . . | 716 |
| Cealwin of Wessex . . . . .      | 560 | Offa of Mercia . . . . .      | 756 |
| Ethelbert of Kent . . . . .      | 591 | Ecgfrýd of Mercia . . . . .   | 794 |
| Redwald of East Anglia . . . . . | 617 | Cenulph of Mercia . . . . .   | 794 |
| Edwin of Northumbria . . . . .   | 624 | Egbert of Wessex . . . . .    | 819 |
| Oswald of Northumbria . . . . .  | 633 | “ became sole king of         |     |
| Oswy of Northumbria . . . . .    | 642 | England . . . . .             | 827 |
| Wulfhere of Mercia . . . . .     | 670 |                               |     |

## SAXON AND DANISH KINGS OF ENGLAND, 827—1066.

EGBERT (827—837) consolidated his kingdom, and after a prosperous reign of ten years, left it to his son,

ÆTHELWOLF (837—857), over whom the monks exercised great control, inducing him to lay the nation under tribute to found a college at Rome.

ÆTHELBALD (857—860) was the eldest son of Æthelwolf. From him the crown passed to

ÆTHELBERT (860—866), the second son of Æthelwolf. After an eventful reign, he was succeeded by

ÆTHELRED I. (866—872), who fought many battles with the Danes in defence of his kingdom. He was the third son of Æthelwolf, and was succeeded by his younger brother,

ALFRED, surnamed *the Great* (872—901). The first part of Alfred's reign was disturbed by the constant inroads of the Danes, with whom he is said to have fought 56 battles, but the end was more peaceful, and gave Alfred, who was a learned man for the age in which he lived, time to frame a body of laws; make a survey of the country, and divide it into counties and hundreds; and build a powerful fleet for the protection of the coast.

EDWARD I., surnamed *the Elder* (901—925), son of Alfred, was succeeded in his turn, after a reign troubled only by wars against the Welsh and Scotch, by his son,

ÆTHELSTAN (925—940), who won the battle of Brunanburgh (937) against the Scotch and Irish, who had sailed up the Humber. Some say that though Egbert was the first sole monarch of the country, yet Æthelstan was the first to assume the title of King of England.

EDMUND I. (940—946), a younger brother of Æthelstan, strove to suppress robbery and piracy in his kingdom, and make his subjects res-

pect the laws. He was stabbed by Leolf, a robber whom he was trying to turn out of a banqueting hall, at Pucklechurch.

EDRED (946—955), another son of Edward the Elder, was a weak prince, who was guided chiefly by the monks, and founded Glastonbury Abbey, and other religious houses.

EDWY (955—958), son of Edmund I., was not willing to submit to the monks, and sent Dunstan, who had been pre-eminent in the preceding reign, out of the kingdom. Dunstan, however, returned, and excited a revolt against Edwy, who soon after died, placed on the throne his brother,

EDGAR, surnamed *the Peaceable* (958—975), who created Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury, and offered a reward for every wolf killed in the kingdom, in order to rid his country of these troublesome and dangerous beasts. He married twice, and was succeeded by a son by his first wife.

EDWARD II., surnamed *the Martyr* (975—979), who was assassinated by his step-mother Elfrida's orders at Corfe Castle, to make room on the throne for his half brother,

ÆTHELRED II., surnamed *the Unready* (979—1016). In his reign the Danes established themselves in the kingdom under Sweyn and Canute, and compelled Æthelred to take refuge in Normandy. Æthelred, however, returned before his death, regained his kingdom, and left it to his son,

EDMUND II., surnamed *Ironsides*, who divided the kingdom with Canute, and died after a brief reign of a few months in 1016.

CANUTE, surnamed *the Great* (1016—1035), king of Denmark as well as England and Norway, too, did his best to heal the ravages that the attacks and inroads of the Danes



had made in his new country. At his death he was succeeded in his English possessions by his son,

**HAROLD I.**, surnamed *Harefoot* (1035—1039), whose oppressive conduct alienated the English from him. He was succeeded by his brother,

**HARDICANUTE** (1039—1042), who drank himself to death. This prince was the son of Canute and Emma the widow of Ethelred II.

**EDWARD II.**, surnamed the *Confessor* (1042—1066), a son of Ethel-

red II., succeeded Hardicanute, the third and last of the Danish kings. He was an austere prince, much under the control of the priests. He founded Westminster Abbey, revised the English law, and is said to have named William of Normandy his heir. He was succeeded by his brother-in-law,

**HAROLD II.**, the last of the Saxon kings, who died at Hastings at the head of his troops, in an endeavour to repel the Norman invasion, October 14th, 1066.

### NORMAN SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND (1066—1154).

**WILLIAM I.**, surnamed the *Conqueror* (1066—1087), caused a general survey of the lands to be made, and entered in Domesday Books. In his reign began the first wars with France; the Norman laws and languages were introduced; and the Tower of London and many castles built. He reigned with arbitrary sway, and instituted the curfew bell, and enacted several cruel forest laws.

**WILLIAM II.**, surnamed *Rufus* (1087—1100), was cruel and irreligious. He invaded Normandy, his brother's dukedom; engaged in the crusades; and was killed by an arrow, in the New Forest, Hampshire.

**HENRY I.**, surnamed *Beau Clerc*, on account of his learning (1100—1135), secured the throne by seizing

upon his brother's treasury at Winchester; suffered the clergy to assume excessive power; conquered Normandy from his elder brother, Robert, and put out his eyes and kept him in prison till his death. His only son William was drowned in crossing from Normandy to England.

**STEPHEN** (1135—1154), a nephew of Henry I., seized upon the throne: a long and bloody war ensued between his partisans and those of Matilda, the daughter of Henry I. The succession, after several battles, settled upon Henry, the son of Matilda and her second husband, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, but Stephen was allowed to enjoy it for life. He was famed for personal valour.

### PLANTAGENET SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND (1154—1485).

**HENRY II.** (1154—1189), a wise and great prince. Thomas-a-Bekket, his friend and adviser when chancellor, turned against him when he became Archbishop of Canterbury, because Henry wished to reduce the power of the pope and clergy. He conquered Ireland; appointed assizes and circuits of the judges; and granted the people a charter to secure their liberties.

**RICHARD I.**, surnamed *Cœur de*

*Lion* (1189—1199), son of Henry II., engaged in the crusades, took the town of Acre, won the battle of Askalon, and performed many acts of valour in the Holy Land. He was afterwards detained prisoner by the Emperor of Germany, but ransomed by his subjects. During his wars with France, he besieged the castle of Chaluz, and was killed there by an arrow.

**JOHN**, surnamed *Lackland* (1199

—1216), brother of Richard I., murdered his nephew, Arthur of Brittany; quarrelled with the pope, and was excommunicated until he submitted to that potentate; signed Magna Charta, the bulwark of English liberty; entered into a war with France, and his barons; and died deservedly detested.

HENRY III. (1216—1272), son of John, a weak and irresolute monarch, was but a child when his father died. His advisers were prevailed upon to violate Magna Charta, his barons rebelled, a civil war followed, but an accommodation took place, and they returned to their allegiance. The famous Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, who had married his sister, was his chief opponent, and the leader of the barons. It is to his efforts that we owe the representation of the people in parliament.

EDWARD I., surnamed *Longshanks*, from the length of his legs (1272—1307), was the son of Henry III. He conquered Wales, massacred the Welch bards, enacted useful laws, and was called the English Justinian; he granted the Cinque Ports a new charter of privileges in 1278. He appointed John Baliol king of Scotland, and invaded that country towards the close of his life. The renowned Scottish hero, William Wallace, and Roger Bacon, the philosopher, flourished in his reign. Edward's heart was buried in the Holy Land.

EDWARD II. (1307—1327), the

son of Edward I., through his partiality to his favourites, lost the affections of his people. He wanted his father's strength of mind to keep the barons in obedience; his queen, at their head, made war upon him; he was compelled to abdicate the throne, and was afterwards murdered in Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire. The famous battle of Bannockburn was fought in his reign.

EDWARD III. (1327—1377), son of Edward II., subdued Scotland, and defeated the French in the battles of Cressy and Poitiers, having previously won the battle of Sluys, the first sea fight on record between the two nations. His conquests added more to the glory than the real happiness of his subjects, and he left his kingdom in an impoverished condition, though he encouraged the woollen trade and other manufactures of the country. In his reign the Reformation was set on foot by Wycliffe.

RICHARD II. (1377—1399), the son of the Black Prince, and grandson of Edward III., was thoughtless and prodigal. An insurrection, headed by Wat Tyler, on account of the poll-tax, broke out in his reign, but the king suppressed it in person. The Earl of Hereford, son of the Duke of Lancaster, one of the king's uncles, was banished, but returned before the expiration of the time, seized upon the throne, and confined Richard in the castle of Pontefract, where he was starved to death, or, as some say, murdered.

### LANCASTRIAN KINGS OF ENGLAND (1399—1461).

HENRY IV. (1399—1413), first cousin of Richard II., reigned with wisdom and prudence. The Earl of Northumberland, who had assisted him in gaining the throne, rebelled twice, but was defeated, and his son, Henry Hotspur, slain in the first rebellion. The English fleet was greatly increased, but learn-

ing in general was at a very low ebb. By his parsimony and frugality, this king left the treasury full at his death.

HENRY V. (1413—1422), the son of Henry IV., was powerful and victorious; his conquests in France were numerous and splendid; he gained the battles of Harfleur and

Agincourt, and was declared next heir to the French monarchy. In his reign the followers of Wickliffe were severely persecuted. Henry died in the midst of his victorious career, a few months before the death of his father-in-law, Charles VI. of France, an event which would have placed him on the throne of that country.

**HENRY VI.** (1422—1461), son of Henry V., was crowned king of France and England, when an infant a few months old. During his minority France was lost, by the misconduct of his generals, and the successes of Jeanne d'Arc, the Maid of Orleans, who restored Charles VII. to the throne of France. The first quarrels between the houses of York and Lancaster took place about 1451; civil wars followed;

and Henry became the tool of each party in turn, till he was deposed to make room for Edward IV. in 1461, and at length murdered in the



MARGARET OF ANJOU.

Tower, by Richard, duke of Gloucester, 1471. Henry's queen was Margaret of Anjou, a brave and beautiful woman, who did her utmost to save her husband's throne and life.

### YORKIST KINGS OF ENGLAND (1461—1485).

**EDWARD IV.** (1461—1483), was a lineal descendant of Edward III., through Lionel, duke of Clarence, and elder brother of John of Gaunt, from whom Henry IV. was descended. The civil wars continued, which destroyed the flower of the English nobility; trade and manufactures, however, notwithstanding these disadvantages, gradually increased. Margaret of Anjou, wife of Henry VI., died in extreme misery; her son, Prince Edward, was killed; and the claim of Edward IV. to the throne remain undisputed.

**EDWARD V.** succeeded his father, and was nominally king for little more than two months. Being a child, his uncle, the duke of Gloucester, was chosen protector; he mur-

dered the young king and his brother the duke of York in the Tower; and seized upon the vacant throne, in less than three months after the death of Edward IV., his brother.

**RICHARD III.** (1483—1485), reached the throne through the blood of his nearest relations. His private character was detestable; but, as a king, he managed the helm with success, being valiant and prudent. The earl of Richmond, a grandson of Owen Tudor and Catherine the widow of Henry V., asserted his superior right to the throne, through his mother, Margaret Beaufort, the great granddaughter of John of Gaunt. Richard fell at the battle of Bosworth, and Richmond was proclaimed king

### TUDOR SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND (1485—1603).

**HENRY VII.** (1485—1509), was prudent and avaricious. America was discovered in his reign by Columbus, and parts of North America were visited by Sebastian Cabot, a

sailor in Henry's service. Henry suppressed the insurrections headed by Perkin Warbeck and Lambert Simnel, protected the people, humbled the power of his barons, and

left his kingdom in a flourishing condition.

**HENRY VIII.** (1509—1547), son of Henry VII., separated from the Romish Church, and was excommunicated, on which he took the title of supreme head of the Church of England, and dissolved the religious foundations. Calvin and Luther, the reformers, lived in his reign, at the beginning of which the famous Cardinal Wolsey exercised unlimited power, as prime minister. Henry encouraged the arts and sciences; was cruel and tyrannical; and married six wives, two of whom he beheaded.

**EDWARD VI.** (1547—1553), son of Henry VIII. and his queen, Jane Seymour, had great natural abilities. His uncle, Seymour, duke of Somerset, governed the kingdom during Edward's minority. He encouraged the Reformation, and died very young; leaving the crown to Lady Jane Grey, his cousin, who was a Protestant, to the exclusion of his sisters.

**MARY I.** (1553—1558), daughter of Henry VIII. and his first wife, Catharine of Aragon, succeeded,

after deposing Lady Jane Grey, who reigned only ten days, and was afterwards beheaded by Mary's order. Her reign was cruel, and stained with blood: she restored the Roman Catholic religion; persecuted and burnt the Protestants; married Philip, king of Spain, son of the famous Charles V., emperor of Germany, and died, after a short reign, marked with every kind of barbarity towards those who differed from her in religion.

**ELIZABETH** (1558—1603), daughter of Henry VIII. and his second wife Anne Boleyn, was prudent, accomplished, and skilled in the art of governing a mighty empire. The Spanish Armada was defeated by her admirals; she established the reformed religion, and supported the Protestant interest abroad, by assisting the states of Holland, which had revolted from Philip of Spain. In her reign (1600) the East India Company was established; but its glory was tarnished by the unjust death of her rival, the unfortunate Mary, queen of Scots, whom she beheaded because she feared her as a dangerous rival.

## STUART SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND (1603—1714).

**JAMES I.** of England, and VI. of Scotland, (1603—1625), who was the great grandson of James IV. of Scotland, and Margaret the sister of Henry VIII., had high notions of kingly power. He was a learned pedant, and being afraid of anything in the shape of a weapon, was particularly attached to peace. The famous Gunpowder Plot was discovered by him. His reign was inglorious; and his favourites managed the affairs of the state with little reputation.

**CHARLES I.** (1625—1649), received from his father the same unconstitutional ideas of the royal prerogative. At the beginning of his reign the people began to feel their

own weight in the scale of empire, and refused to pay the taxes he imposed; a civil war ensued, Charles was defeated, taken prisoner, and beheaded by the Parliament, in the year 1649,

The **COMMONWEALTH** was then declared, and an interval then followed from 1649 to 1653, during which the Parliament governed the country by means of the generals of the parliamentary army; but in 1653

**OLIVER CROMWELL** (1653—1658) received the title of Protector of the Commonwealth, and reigned with greater absolutism than either of

the Stuarts that had preceded him. He rose from the position of a simple country gentleman to the high office he at last attained; defeated the partisans of Charles II. in Scotland; stamped out the last sparks of rebellion in Ireland; raised the English name among foreign nations; and at his death ordered his son Richard to be declared Protector.

**RICHARD CROMWELL** (1658—1660), as weak and incompetent as his father was bold and unscrupulous, resigned the protectorate, and left the realm to the management of the parliament. At this juncture General Monk declared for the restoration of the monarchy.

**CHARLES II.** (1660—1685), son of Charles I., was profligate and capricious, but reigned with almost absolute sway. His brother James, then Duke of York, was appointed his successor, by act of Parliament, though a professed Roman Catholic. This reign was distinguished by many imaginary Popish plots against the government; the naval wars with the Dutch; and the execution of Algernon Sydney and Lord William Russell, who were accused of participating in the Rye House Plot.

**JAMES II.** (1685—1688), ascended the throne with a determined resolution to abolish the national religion. He was reconciled, in the

name of the people of England, to the Pope; and wished to make his own will, not the laws of the land, his rule for governing; the nation unanimously resolved to oppose his arbitrary designs, and called over William, prince of Orange, to defend and protect their rights and religious opinions. James was obliged to abdicate the throne to William, and died in France, a pensioner on the French king's bounty, in 1701.

**WILLIAM III.** and **MARY II.** the daughter of James II. (1688—1702), were called to fill the English throne, by the national will of the people of England. William humbled France, and made himself formidable to the European powers; the Bill of Rights received the sanction of Parliament, and the laws in general were revised and amended.

**ANNE** (1702—1714), was the daughter of James II.: her husband was Prince George of Denmark. Her reign was rendered famous by the splendid victories of Marlborough. It was during her time that the distinction between Whig and Tory first took place. Her administration increased the nominal glory, but not the real happiness of her subjects. The legislative union between England and Scotland was effected in 1707, and this period is further remarkable for the number of learned men that lived and wrote in it.

## HANOVERIAN SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND (1714—1869).

**GEORGE I.**, Elector of Hanover, (1714—1727), succeeded Anne, in virtue of his being a Protestant prince, and a great grandson of James I. He was prudent, wise, and cautious in the choice of ministers. A rebellion broke out, headed by the son of James II., styled the "Old Pretender," in 1715; it was soon put down, and the leaders of the Jacobite party, as the Pretender's adherents were called, suffered

death. The South Sea scheme was set on foot in his reign, and caused the ruin of thousands.

**GEORGE II.** (1727—1760), was the son of George I. Another rebellion, in the year 1745, was encouraged by the "Young Pretender," who was finally defeated at the battle of Culloden (1746). The greater part of North America became dependent upon Britain, through the victories of Wolfe;

while Clive secured British supremacy in India. Sir Robert Walpole, and William Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham, were successively prime ministers.

GEORGE III. (1760—1820), succeeded his grandfather, George II., his father, Frederick Louis, Prince of Wales, having died in 1751. His reign is the longest on record in the British annals. The famous statesmen Pitt, Fox, and Burke lived in this reign, which is famous for the American war, which ended in the separation of thirteen of the British North American colonies from England, and their amalgamation into a federal republic under the name of the United States. The other noteworthy events were the rebellion in Ireland in 1798, and the French Revolution which led on to the Peninsular War, in which the Duke of Wellington won victory after victory over the French, his successes culminating in the battle of Waterloo, June 18, 1815. His triumphs on land were only rivalled by those of Nelson in the sea-fights of the Nile and Trafalgar. The insanity of the king threw a dark cloud over the later years of his reign, and rendered him incapable of attending to the business of the state.

GEORGE IV. (1820—1830), who had been Regent from 1811, during the illness of his father, George III., succeeded him at his death. His reign is remarkable only for the passing of the Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill, and the growing agitation for an extended representation of the people in the House of Commons. George Canning and the Duke of Wellington were the leading statesmen in this reign.

WILLIAM IV. (1830—1837), was a younger brother of George IV. The chief events of his reign were the visitation of the Cholera in England, and the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832, and the Corporation

Reform Act of 1835. Slavery in the British colonies was abolished in 1834. At his death his brother Ernest, duke of Cumberland, became king of Hanover.

VICTORIA, who succeeded her uncle, William IV., was the daughter of the Duke of Kent, and grandchild of George III. Abroad, the British arms were successful in India, China, the Cape of Good Hope, the Crimea, New Zealand, and Abyssinia, while the British North American Colonies in the east were incorporated under the name of the "Dominion of Canada," and gold discovered in Australia. The imperial government was established in India in 1858, in place of that of the East India Company. At home, Exhibitions of the industries of all nations were held in 1851 and 1862; restrictions on trade and commerce were removed by the Repeal of the Corn Laws and Navigation Laws; Volunteer Corps for the defence of the kingdom were formed; a new Reform Bill, for the better representation of the people, carried in 1867, and a bill introduced by Mr. Gladstone and his colleagues in 1869 for the disestablishment and disendowment of the Established Church in Ireland. The most eminent statesmen of this reign were, the Earl of Derby and Mr. Disraeli among the Conservatives, Lord Palmerston and Earl Russell among the Whigs, and Mr. Gladstone among the Radical or progressive party, whose aim it is to assimilate our constitution to that of the United States as far as it is possible to do so. In 1840, the Queen married her cousin, Prince Albert, of Saxe Coburg-Gotha, who died in 1861. His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, born November 9, 1841, is the heir apparent to the British crown. He married, in 1863, the Princess Alexandra, the eldest daughter of Christian IX. of Denmark.

## A BRIEF EPITOME OF THE LIVES AND REIGNS OF THE MONARCHS OF SCOTLAND, FROM DUNCAN I. TO JAMES VI.

### INTRODUCTORY.

Previous to the time of Edward the Confessor, who was the contemporary of Duncan I., there is nothing that can be stated with any degree of certainty about the sovereigns of Scotland. The Scottish monarchy is said to have been founded in the year 330 B.C., by Fergus I., an Irish prince who invaded Scotland, and was recognised as king of the country. His descendants governed the country till the death of Eugenius I., the 39th king who fell in battle with the Picts and their Roman allies, in 357 A.D. After an interregnum of 47 years, Fergus II. recovered the throne of his ancestors in 404, and from him to Malcolm II., historians give a list of 44 kings, of whom Kenneth II. seems to be most worthy of mention, for having, in 843, become sole king of Scotland, uniting the Picts and Scots, and making them one nation.

**DUNCAN** (1033—1040), the grandson of Malcolm II., and according to some historians the 84th king of Scotland, was a prince of pacific temper, and great virtues; he was treacherously murdered by his cousin Macbeth.

**MACBETH** (1040—1056), usurped the throne to the prejudice of Malcolm, son of Duncan, who with his younger brother Donaldbain, took refuge in England. Macbeth was

in a war with the English, who assisted Malcolm to recover his father's throne.

**MALCOLM III.** (1057—1093), long an exile in England, succeeded Macbeth. He introduced among the Scots the custom of giving surnames; and, during the crusades, assisted Godfrey, earl of Bologne, in the reduction of Jerusalem. This wise and valiant monarch was killed with one of his sons, at the siege of Alnwick. He married Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, the rightful heir to the English throne at the death of Edward the Confessor.

**DONALD VII. or DONALDBAIN**, (1093—1094), the brother of Malcolm III., seized the throne at his death. He was dethroned by

**DUNCAN II.** (1094), a natural son of Malcolm III., who, after reigning a few months, was deposed in his turn by

**DONALD VII.** (1094—1098), who recovered the throne and retained it till he was dethroned a second time by the rightful heir.

**EDGAR** (1098—1107), legitimate son of Malcolm III. This monarch was a good king, and cherished the interests of his subjects. His sister Maud married Henry I. of England.

**ALEXANDER I.** (1107—1124), sur-named *the Fierce*, a brother of Edgar, was a king of mean capacity and unsteady conduct.

**DAVID I.** (1124—1153), also a brother of Edgar, was a contemporary of Stephen, king of England. His valour was unquestioned, and his liberality to churchmen great: he compiled a code of Scot-

fish laws, built many religious edifices, and reigned gloriously.

**MALCOLM IV.** (1153—1165), was a grandson of David. His actions are little celebrated, and his reign is chiefly memorable for the origin of the power engrossed by the Stuart family; Walter, one of the king's courtiers, being appointed seneschal or *steward* of Scotland, from which employment his descendants derived their family name.

**WILLIAM** (1165—1214), surnamed *the Lion*, was frequently at war with England; and being taken prisoner at the battle of Alnwick, by **Henry II.**, in 1174, that monarch refused to release him till he had done homage in his own name and those of his successors.

**ALEXANDER II.** (1214—1249), son of William *the Lion*, was often at war with the Norwegians, who invaded the Scottish isles. He married Joan, daughter of John, king of England.

**ALEXANDER III.** (1249—1285), a prince of great virtues. In this reign the Norwegians were completely defeated, but Alexander gave his daughter in marriage to Eric, king of Norway. Her mother was Margaret, sister of Henry III. of England.

**MARGARET** (1285—1290), surnamed the "*Maid of Norway*," the grand-daughter of Alexander III., died on her way to Scotland to take possession of the throne, and the crown was claimed by the descendants of David, earl of Huntingdon, brother to William *the Lion*.

**AN INTERREGNUM** (1290—1292) succeeded, whilst the rival candidates asserted their claims, all descended from David in different degrees of affinity. Of twelve competitors, the most distinguished were John Baliol, great-grandson to David, by his eldest daughter; and Robert Bruce, grandson by the youngest. The nobles agreeing to

refer the decision of this question to Edward I. of England, he adjudged the throne to Baliol, who agreed to hold it of Edward, as his vassal.

**JOHN BALIOL** (1292—1296), was more the creature of Edward than a monarch possessing real authority. Gilbert de Umphraville, earl of Angus, and William Wallace, were the foremost of the few who ventured still to assert the independence of Scotland, refusing subjection to Baliol, as the deputy of Edward. In 1296, Baliol, upon the most frivolous pretences, was dethroned by the English king, and, retiring into England, lived in obscurity upon a pension.

**AN INTERREGNUM** (1296—1306).

**ROBERT I.** (1306—1329). On the death of Robert Bruce, grandson of David, earl of Huntingdon, his son Robert came forward as an aspirant to the crown. After the death of Wallace, he was accepted by the nation as the leader of the national forces, and crowned at Scone, in 1306. In the early part of his reign he was compelled by the English to quit his kingdom, but the tide soon turned in his favour, and in a series of successes culminating in the battle of Bannockburn, (June 24, 1314,) a victory still remembered by the Scots with triumph, placed him firmly on the throne.

**DAVID II.** (1329—1332), son of Robert I., was deposed in 1332, and compelled to retire to France.

**EDWARD** (1332), son of John Baliol, who seized the Scottish throne by the aid of Edward III. of England. The nobles, however, dethroned Edward Baliol, after a short reign of three months, and restored

**DAVID II.** (1332—1371), who did not return from France until 1341. This king invaded England when Edward III. was absent in the



Holy Land, but he was made prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross, near Durham, 1346, and detained eleven years in captivity, but afterwards ransomed. Leaving no issue, the crown was claimed by the Stuart family, which had become the most powerful family in Scotland.

## THE STUART KINGS OF SCOTLAND.

**ROBERT II.** (1371—1390), the descendant of Walter Stuart, seneschal of Scotland, claimed the crown in right of his affinity by marriage to the daughter of David II., being then only Baron of Renfrew. He was a prince of uncommon abilities and prudence.

**ROBERT III.** (1390—1406), son of Robert II., was weak in intellect, and deficient in courage. He gave up the government of the country to his brother, the Duke of Albany, whose sole care was to aggrandize his own family. Robert's second son, James, was detained prisoner in England, on his way to France. During the nineteen years he spent in that country, his father's dominions were subject to repeated commotions, and his eldest brother was assassinated by the Duke of Albany's command. Robert soon after died, oppressed with age and misfortunes.

**JAMES I.** (1406—1437). This prince had seen in foreign courts the different systems of jurisprudence, and endeavoured by abridging the power of the nobles, to assert the just prerogatives of the crown: but though he understood the principles of government admirably, the nation was not prepared to receive them; and in the struggle for power, he was assassinated by some of the nobility, in a monastery near Perth, whither he had retired. James instituted the office of lords of session.

**JAMES II.** (1437—1460), the son of James I., pursued his father's plan of humbling the nobility; and, seconded by his ministers, aimed at restoring tranquillity and justice; but himself the slave of turbulent passions, he stabbed William, earl of

Douglas, to the heart, in a sudden fit of anger; and taking advantage of the weakness betrayed by the next earl, he proceeded to the ruin of his family, and declared his intention to subvert the feudal law; but the bursting of a cannon at the siege of Roxburgh put an end to his schemes and life, at the early age of thirty.

**JAMES III.** (1460—1488), with inferior abilities, followed the policy of his father and grandfather, neglecting the nobles, and lavishing his favours upon a few courtiers of low birth. The exasperated nobles flew to arms; James met them in battle, his army was routed, and himself slain.

**JAMES IV.** (1488—1513), was generous, accomplished and brave: war was his passion; and, adored by a people who wished by attachment to his person to expiate their offences to his father, he led a gallant army on to the invasion of England. The battle of Flodden Field (September 9, 1513) proved the superior skill of the English, and James, with thirty noblemen of the highest rank, and an infinite number of barons, fell in the contest. He married Margaret, the sister of Henry VIII.

**JAMES V.** (1513—1542), the son of James IV., succeeded his father when little more than a year old. The Duke of Albany, his near relation, was declared regent; but the king, at thirteen, assumed the reins of government; he had a great but uncultivated mind, and while he checked the power of the nobles, he protected commerce and reformed the courts of justice. Quarrelling with Henry VIII., he assembled an army; the Scottish

nobles piqued at his contempt of them, reluctantly complied with his summons; and, more intent upon retaliating their injuries than anxious for their own glory, suffered themselves to be shamefully defeated in the battle of Solway Moss, Nov. 25, 1542. James felt this affront so keenly, that he died of grief. The Reformation began in Scotland towards the close of this reign.



MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS.

MARY (1542 — 1567), called "*Queen of Scots*," the daughter of James V. and Mary of Guise, succeeded her father when only a few days old. She was educated in France; and in her minority, the Earl of Arran, and Mary of Guise, were successively regents. Mary, who had espoused Francis II. of France, when he was Dauphin, returned, after his death, to govern her native country. She then married her cousin, Henry Stuart, earl of Darnley, but soon disgusted with his conduct, was privy to his violent

death, and immediately affianced to James Hepburn, earl of Bothwell, his murderer. The nobles, incensed to the highest degree, rose against her, and being taken prisoner, she was compelled to sign a resignation of the crown, in favour of her son. Escaping from custody, she fled into England, where Elizabeth, betraying the confidence reposed in her by Mary, unjustly sentenced her to death, and she was executed at Fotheringay Castle, February 8, 1587. The beauty, misfortunes, and we may add, the crimes of this celebrated woman, have rendered the annals of her reign peculiarly interesting. In the early part of her reign the Reformers were bitterly persecuted by Cardinal Beaton, but the Reformation in Scotland was finally perfected by John Knox, in 1560.

JAMES VI. (1567—1625), only son of Mary and her second husband the Earl of Darnley, began to reign twenty years before his mother's death. In this period he diminished the power of the church, now declared Protestant by act of parliament, and married the daughter of the Danish king. Upon the death of his relation, Elizabeth of England, in 1603, he ascended the English throne, being the nearest heir to the crown, in virtue of his descent from Margaret Tudor, sister of Henry VIII. and wife of his great grandfather, James IV.; and Scotland and England have since remained under the same monarch.



## CHAPTER VII.

## Questions on the British Constitution.

*What is the form of government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland?*—It is a limited monarchy; the crown is hereditary, and females possess the right of succession.

*In what light is the reigning sovereign of the United Kingdom regarded?*—As the supreme head of the Church and the State; as the source from which all honour and dignities emanate, and as the commander-in-chief of the sea and land forces of the realm.

*What are the duties and privileges of the sovereign as head of the Church?*—He issues writs for the assembly of the clergy in the Upper and Lower Houses of Convocation, which meets at the same time as the Houses of Parliament; and he appoints, through the prime minister, the archbishops and bishops, and the chief ecclesiastical dignitaries of the kingdom.

*What are his duties and privileges as head of the State?*—It is the province of the sovereign to send embassies, appoint ambassadors, conclude treaties of amity and commerce, and make war and peace with other nations. He convenes, prorogues, and dissolves parliament. He is the supreme judge and source of all judicial power in the kingdom, the judges and magistrates of all classes being appointed by the crown, and acting as his representatives on the bench. Prosecutions in courts of law are carried on in his name. He can pardon those who have been guilty of offences against the laws, and he is entitled to take possession of all treasure that may be discovered and all property to which there is no heir. He regulates the coinage of money and all weights and measures used in the United Kingdom.

*How may the sovereign be considered as the source from which all honour and dignities emanate?*—He bestows all titles, appoints the judges and high officers of state, and the

overnors of colonies. He also grants charters of incorporation to companies, collegiate bodies, and towns.

*What are the duties of the sovereign as commander-in-chief of the sea and land forces?*—He grants commissions to officers in the army and navy, and has the power of raising troops, equipping fleets, and building fortresses for the protection of different parts of the kingdom.

*What are the peculiar privileges of the king's person?*—His person is sacred, and no legal measures can be taken against him. The king can do no wrong, according to the constitution of the United Kingdom, for he acts according to the advice and guidance of his ministers, who can be impeached or anything they do contrary to the law or against the constitution of the country.

*How do the people of the United Kingdom virtually exercise a direct control over the sovereign?*—Because no law can be brought into operation without the concurrence of the House of Lords and the representatives of the people in the House of Commons. At the same time, every enactment by them requires the royal assent before it becomes the law of the land, and the king can refuse his assent to any bill, though it should have passed both houses of parliament; but this branch of the royal prerogative our kings have seldom asserted.

*Of whom is the Imperial Parliament composed?*—Of the King, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and the Commons. The Lords and Commons debate in separate parts of the building, erected as their place of meeting, and called the Palace of Westminster. They are all assembled by the king's writ, and the power of dissolving them rests with him.

*What is the Jurisdiction of Parliament?*—It has uncontrollable authority in making, abrogating, repealing, and revising laws: it can regulate, and remodel, the succession to the crown; alter, or establish the religion of the land; and even change the constitution of the kingdom, and of parliaments themselves.

*Who are the Lords Spiritual?*—Two archbishops, and twenty-four bishops, as representatives of the English church; at present, one archbishop, and three bishops sit in the House of Lords for Ireland; but after the disestablishment and disendowment of the Irish Church, in 1872, no new Irish spiritual peers will have a seat in the House of Lords.

*Who are the Lords Temporal?*—All English peers are members of the House of Lords; some of these sit by descent, some by creation, but the sixteen peers for Scotland,

and twenty-eight Irish peers, sit by election, being chosen at the opening of every new Parliament. Some Scotch and Irish



DUKE.

peers, however, sit in virtue of possessing another title, but of lower rank as an English peer.

*How many degrees or ranks are there among the Lords Temporal?*—Five, namely those of Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, and Baron, distinguished by their robes and coronets.

*What is the number of persons in the House of Lords?*—It is never fixed, as it may be increased at will by the power of the crown.

*Of whom are the Commons composed?*—They are in general men of independent property. Formerly, there was a property qualification: members for counties being required to have an income of £600 per annum, and members for boroughs £300. This, however, is now no longer required.

*Of how many Members is the House of Commons composed?*—Of 658 members; of these 493 sit for English and Welsh counties and boroughs, 60 for Scotch, and 105 for Irish.

*What estate qualifies for an elector?*—One of forty shilling a year, provided it be a freehold; but every householder in a borough who pays poor-rates, and lodgers, whose rental is £10 per annum for unfurnished apartments, are entitled to vote for a borough member, while in counties all occupiers of land, or houses, who pay a rental of £20 per annum, can vote.

*What is meant by the Chiltern Hundreds?*—They are hundreds belonging to the crown in Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Hertfordshire, which take their names from the Chiltern Hills in those counties.

*What are the Stewards of the Chiltern Hundreds?*—The stewards of these courts are appointed by the chancellor or the exchequer; their salary is a nominal one—twenty shillings a year. As the law enacts that a member of parliament who receives a place under the crown, may not sit, accepting the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds is merely a formal manner of resigning a seat, when any member wishes to do so.

*What is meant by a Call of the House?*—This, in parliamentary proceedings, is calling the names of the commons over, each member answering to his own, and leaving the House in the order he is called in: this plan is adopted in order to procure an adjournment of the House when any important question is agitated, and there are not forty members present, the lowest number required to enable the House to proceed to business.

*What is a Committee of the whole House?*—When the House is in Committee, the Speaker vacates the chair, and another member, who is chosen as chairman, presides. Each member may then speak as often as he pleases; but when the House is not in committee, no member may speak more than once, unless to explain himself.

*Who is the "Speaker" of the House of Commons?*—He is a member chosen at the commencement of a new Parliament, to preside over the sittings of the House of Commons. He is the mouthpiece of the House in addressing the sovereign. A mace, the emblem of his authority, lies on the table before him when the House is sitting.



THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

*What are the requisites for an English, Scotch, and Irish Member of Parliament?*—

In order to prevent the mischiefs arising from placing authority in improper hands, the laws enact, that no one shall sit or vote in Parliament, who is under age; that all members shall take the necessary oaths of allegiance, or, if quakers, make affirmation of the same, and that no alien born out of the British dominions is capable of being a member of the House of Commons.

*Who are, by their functions, and offices, particularly disqualified for a seat in the Imperial Parliament?*—The clergy, the judges, mayors of boroughs, sheriffs of counties (though a sheriff for one county may be chosen as knight of

the shire for another); all persons concerned in the management of taxes, and duties, excepting the treasury commissioners; in short, none accepting offices under the crown, but officers of the army and navy, are considered eligible to this important trust.

*How is the balance of power preserved?*—When held in its original purity, the people should form a check upon the nobles, the nobility again upon the people, and the king upon both, by the mutual privilege of rejecting what the other has resolved.

*What important rights have the Members of both Houses?*—Freedom of speech is the first and highest, and till the year 1770, neither lords nor commons could be sued for legal debts, while the Parliament was sitting; but they then unanimously relinquished this privilege, and may now be proceeded against as other debtors are, with this exception, that they cannot be arrested for debt.

*What peculiar privileges have the Lords?*—Each peer, when a vote passes, not agreeing with his sentiments, has a right to enter his dissent upon the journals of the House, called his protest; he may vote by proxy in the House of Lords; he has the privilege to appoint and qualify a certain number of chaplains; his character is shielded from virulent abuse, by the statute of *Scandalum Magnatum*; and, finally, he cannot be outlawed in a civil action.

*How does the business of the House of Lords differ from that of the Commons?*—When persons are impeached by the Commons, the Lords have a right to try them in their own House; upon appeals from inferior courts, in civil causes, they give final sentence; and when any of their own members are accused of felony, or high treason, the affair is brought before the House, and there determined.

*What peculiar rights have the Commons?*—They propose all taxes and grants to the crown; the reason for this being, that as the supplies are raised upon the body of the people, it is just that they should have the right of taxing themselves.

*How are laws made?*—By the mutual agreement of King, Lords, and Commons: whatever is enacted by one, or even two of these parts, is no statute, unless they all agree; but there is an exception to this rule, in affairs relating solely to the peculiar rights of either House.

*What is the form observed in making laws?*—Every Bill must be read three times in both Houses, and passed there before it can receive the king's assent; when this is done, it is considered as the law of the land: but an Act of grace.

or pardon, is signed first by the king, and then read and passed in both Houses.

*Cannot laws be enacted in any other way?*—No: but “Orders in Council,” as they are called, emanating from the Privy Council, and which the Privy Council is authorised by Parliament to issue when necessary, have the effect of law.

*What is the Privy Council?*—An assembly formed of all cabinet ministers in and out of office, the judges, many of the peers, and others appointed by the sovereign to advise with him on matters of state.

*Who is the Chairman of the House of Lords?*

—The Lord Chancellor for the time being; the cushion on which he sits is called the “woolsack;” the woollen trade having originally been the chief trade, and wool the great staple commodity of England.



THE LORD CHANCELLOR.

*What is meant by an Adjournment, Prorogation, and Dissolution of Parliament?*—An adjournment is the continuation of the session from one day to another, then named; sometimes the House adjourns for a fortnight, or month together: a prorogation, is the continuance of the Parliament from one session to another, notified generally by the royal proclamation: a dissolution is the total end of the Parliament, which takes place by order of the new monarch after the death of the last, or at the expiration of the time granted by law for its continuance.

*How long is a Parliament permitted to sit before dissolution?*—For seven years, though it is seldom that any ever lasts so long.

*What is the substance of the Sovereign's coronation oath?*—He solemnly promises to govern according to law, to execute judgment in mercy, to maintain the established religion in England, also the Protestant Presbyterian form of worship established in Scotland.

*What is meant by the Civil List?*—Money granted by the Parliament to the sovereign, towards the maintenance of



the royal family, defraying the expenses of the household, the salaries of the officers of state, and all pensions granted by the crown.

*How is the Navy regulated?*—It is commonly divided into squadrons, called red, white, and blue, but the admiral of the red squadron has the chief command of the whole; each of these squadrons has its admiral, vice-admirals, and rear-admirals.

*In whom is the command of the navy vested?*—In the sovereign; and next to him, in the lords of the admiralty.

*What power has the Court of Admiralty?*—All maritime trials, of a civil character, are brought before this court; the judge being a barrister of high standing, appointed for the purpose, by the crown.

*When were Lord Lieutenants of counties appointed?*—In the reign of Mary, according to the historian Hallam. They act as representatives of the crown, to keep their respective counties in military order; signing commissions in the militia, yeomanry, and volunteers.

*How are the English counties divided?*—Into six circuits, for the accommodation of the judges, called the Home, Norfolk, Western, Oxford, Midland, and Northern; two judges are fixed upon to go to each of these, at the assizes appointed to be held twice a year.



A JUDGE.

*Who are the judges?*—Law officers appointed by the crown to go through the country as the sovereign's representatives, and administer justice in his name.

*Why is Middlesex excluded from these circuits?*—Because it is the seat of the supreme court of justice, prisoners being tried in this county once a month at the Central Criminal Court.

*Which are the counties palatine?*—Formerly the English counties of Chester, Durham and Lancaster, and the Welsh county of Pembroke, were counties palatine. Chester, made a county palatine in 1077, ceased to be so in 1830; Durham, created a county palatine by William I, re-

mained so until 1836. Pembroke ceased to be so in 1536, and the rights of the palatinate of Lancaster, created by Edward III. in favour of Henry, Earl of Derby, who was made Duke of Lancaster, were transferred to the crown in the reign of Edward IV.; the Queen, at the present time, being the Duchess of Lancaster.

*What is supposed to be the origin of the name?*—The Latin word *palatium*, a palace, given originally to the residence of the kings of Rome on the Palatine Hill, and then applied to any royal residence. These counties were so called because their owners possessed and bore royal ensigns and privileges; and as governors, received a special charter from the monarch to issue writs in their own name, and with regard to the execution of justice had a full power, only acknowledging the king as superior and patron.

*Why were these privileges supposed to be granted?*—Because, as the chief of the counties palatine bordered on Wales and Scotland, countries then frequently at war with England, armies could be levied, and justice inflicted, in a summary way; the earls, or counts, having the same authority in their counties, as the king in others; but in the time of Henry VIII., this power was greatly abridged, though all writs to a recent date were witnessed in the name of the Lord-Lieutenants of Cheshire and Lancashire, and all forfeitures for treason by the common law, in their respective jurisdictions, accrued to them.

*What is the office of a High Sheriff?*—He is appointed annually by the king in each county, except Middlesex and Westmoreland, to attend the judge at the assizes, impanel juries, and bring suspected persons to trial; afterwards he is to see the sentence of the law executed upon them.

*Has the High Sheriff any other powers?*—He decides all elections for knights of the shire, returning those persons to serve in parliament whom he thinks duly elected, and in cases of immediate danger, threatened by invasion or rebellion, he has a right to command the attendance of the whole body of the people in the county over which he presides.

*Why does not the king appoint sheriffs for Middlesex and Westmoreland?*—In Westmoreland, the office is hereditary; in Middlesex, the corporation of London has a right to appoint its own sheriffs.

*What is meant by "impannelling a jury?"*—Calling over the list of those summoned on a jury, and seeing that they take the oath required of them.

*What is a coroner?*—An officer whose business it is to en-

quire by a jury of neighbours, how any person came to a violent death ; to know the particular circumstances respecting shipwrecks, and to determine who shall be put in possession of the goods ; several coroners are appointed for each county.

*How are trials conducted in England ?*—When any person is charged with a capital offence, the evidences of his guilt are laid before the grand jury of the county, in which the fact is supposed to be committed, and if they agree that a bill of indictment shall be found, he is then to stand a trial before a jury composed of twelve men, whose opinion is decisive.

*What is a "bill of indictment?"*—A bill of accusation, presented to a court of justice by the grand jury of a county.

*In what respects is the law favourable to suspected persons ?*—They are always furnished with a list of the jury, and should any be proposed as such whom they have reason to believe prejudiced against them, the prisoners may object in open court to twenty men successively, they can even challenge thirty-five in cases of high treason, till twelve men are pitched upon, supposed to be competent and impartial judges. Foreigners, too, are permitted to have a jury composed of six foreigners and six British subjects, but of this privilege accused persons seldom take advantage, and its abolition is contemplated.

*What form is used on these occasions ?*—After the evidence on both sides is heard, the judge repeats its substance to the jury, who, if the affair appears clear, give their verdict immediately ; should doubts arise, the jury retire into another room, where they remain till they are unanimous in opinion ; but in case any of these twelve men should die while they are consulting, the prisoner would be set at liberty.

*How many gentlemen compose the grand jury of a county ?*—Twenty-three.

*What is the substance of the oath administered to jurymen ?*—They declare that they will hear the case with attention and impartiality, and acquit, or condemn, according to the evidence given.

*What authority have "justices of the peace?"*—They can examine and commit to prison all who break or disturb the peace ; can put those laws into execution which relate to highways, the poor, vagrants, riots, and the preservation of the game.

*How often do the justices meet ?*—Once in three months, at the county town, when the grand jury present to them bills

of indictment ; several justices are commissioned to act for each county, one of whom is styled *Custos Rotulorum*, or keeper of the records of the county.

*What are constables ?*—Constables are of two kinds, high and petty ; there is a high constable chosen for every hundred, whose principal duty it is to keep the peace, prevent riots, etc., with the assistance of the petty constables ; these inferior officers are in every town and parish, they can take any person into custody till brought before the justice, and their office obliges them to execute all warrants directed to them by a justice or other magistrate.

*Are these the only officers by whom order is preserved ?*—No ; there is a large body of men, paid out of the rates, maintained in the city of London and the metropolitan districts under a Chief Commissioner ; and in most counties there is a county police, under a Chief Constable, and a police force is also kept up in all boroughs.

*Who were the overseers of the poor ?*—Men appointed in each parish in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, to raise money for the relief of the poor, infirm, and blind, in their respective parishes ; these contributions are called the poor rates, which fall heavier in some parishes than in others.

*How are the poor now taken care of ?*—The country is divided into unions, under a board of poor law commissioners in London. Each union is composed of several parishes, and the ratepayers in each parish elect guardians of the poor, who form a board for the management of the affairs of the union.

*What is the Habeas Corpus Act ?*—This act, which has been justly celebrated as preserving English liberty, prohibits sending any one to prison beyond sea ; the judges are forbidden, under severe penalties, to refuse any person this writ, by which the gaoler of the place where the prisoner is, must bring him into court, and declare the reason of his imprisonment ; every prisoner must be indicted the first term after he is committed, and brought to his trial the next ; and none, after having been once enlarged, can be committed again for the same offence.

*Is this act always in force ?*—No ; in times of popular disturbances the parliament has thought proper occasionally to suspend it.

*What is a "mittimus ?"*—A warrant granted by a justice of the peace, to send any person to prison.

*What is high treason ?*—An offence committed either against the safety of the sovereign or the state, by imagina-

tion, word, or action ; thus, it is high treason to effect or imagine the death of the king, queen, or heir apparent to the throne ; to make war upon the lawful monarch ; or to take any part with his enemies.

*What was the punishment of the law in these cases ?*—Traitors, if of rank, were generally beheaded ; if otherwise, they were hanged and quartered ; their wives lose their jointures, their children their estates and nobility, and the whole of their landed and personal property is forfeited to the crown.

*What is treason-felony ?*—A new term applied to treasonable proceedings against the sovereign or state. Under the act providing for the punishment of treason-felony, persons can be treated as ordinary felons.

*What is meant by "misprision of treason ?"*—Neglecting to declare any treason with which we are acquainted. For this offence the punishment is imprisonment for life, and forfeiture of the person's goods, with the profits arising from his estate.

*Why is the sovereign of the United Kingdom called the supreme head of the church ?*—This title has been assumed ever since the reign of Henry VIII., to denote the regal power over the church of England in temporal affairs ; those of a spiritual nature are left for the clergy to settle, subject, however, to the king's approbation.



CORONATION OF HER MAJESTY QUEEN  
VICTORIA, JUNE 28TH, 1838.

*Who compose the clergy of the establishment ?*—The Church of England has two archbishops, twenty-six bishops, twenty-nine deans and chapters, sixty archdeacons, five hundred and forty-four prebendaries, and about nine thousand seven hundred rectors or vicars ; many of these last-named have one curate at least under them, generally more.

*What are their several offices ?*—The archbishops assist at the coronation of our monarchs, the

Archbishop of Canterbury placing the crown on the head of the king, and the Archbishop of York, on that of the queen

consort ; they consecrate bishops ; grant letters of administration to the friends of those who die intestate, within their jurisdiction ; they can assemble the clergy within their provinces in convocation, and censure the misconduct of bishops and inferior clergy.

*What is the peculiar office of bishop ?*—They, as well as the archbishops, confirm, consecrate churches and burial grounds, and ordain priests and deacons ; they are obliged to visit every part of their dioceses once in three years.

*What is the office of the archdeacons ?*—To visit the diocese for the bishops two years out of three, reform ecclesiastical abuses, and inquire what necessary repairs are wanting in the churches ; every cathedral has a dean, and a certain number of prebendaries, forming a body called the chapter.

*What is the office of rectors or vicars ?*—The office of these duly ordained priests is to take care, in a spiritual sense, of the congregation entrusted to them, perform divine service as frequently as they can, and register marriages, christenings, and burials.

*In what does a deacon differ from a priest ?*—Deacons not being in full orders, cannot read the absolution, nor give the sacramental bread.

*What constitutes the distinction between rectors and vicars ?*—When the great tithes are impropriated, or in the hands of laymen, parish priests are called vicars ; when these tithes are appropriated, or in the hands of the clergy, they are called rectors.

*What are the ecclesiastical divisions of England and Wales ?*—Provinces, dioceses, and parishes ; provinces are the jurisdictions of archbishops ; dioceses, of bishops ; and parishes, of rectors, vicars, and curates.

*What are the church-wardens ?*—Two officers chosen annually, one by the minister, and the other by the parishioners, to keep the church in good repair ; see that every thing be prepared for the proper performance of its rites, and collect the charity of the congregation.

*By what right have the bishops a seat in the House of Lords ?*—William the Conqueror converted their benefices into temporal baronies, in right of which all prelates, but the bishop of Sodor and Man, and the junior bishop for the time being, provided it be not the bishop of London, Durham, or Winchester, can sit and vote.

*What is a Consistory Court ?*—One held by the bishop of every diocese, in his cathedral, to examine wills and intestate estates ; when his diocese is extensive, he appoints com-

missioners to settle these matters in the places severally assigned them; these are called consistory, or spiritual courts.

*Name the several kinds of law used in England.*—Civil law, common law, statute law, canon law, martial law, and that called the law of custom.

*How are they used?*—Civil law is used in the ecclesiastical courts, the court of probate and divorce courts, and the high court of admiralty. Common law contains the English rights, as confirmed to us by Magna Charta. The statutes, acts, and ordinances of parliament, are contained in statute law. Canon law comprehends a series of laws drawn up in 1604, and approved by both houses of convocation and the king, but never sanctioned by parliament, and therefore considered as binding only on the clergy. Martial law, or military law, is used in all military and most naval affairs; this term is also applied to the power of the sovereign, or his representative in the colonies, to suspend the operations of the ordinary law, and proceed by force of arms in times of rebellion and revolt.

*Who is the Lord Chancellor?*—An officer of the greatest legal weight and power in the kingdom. He presides in the House of Lords, and sits in the Court of Chancery, for the purpose of determining according to equity and reason; his power can moderate the severity of the law, and none but the House of Lords can reverse his decrees.

*What other powers has the Chancellor?*—He appoints the justices of the peace; bestows most of the inferior church livings; and is the general guardian of infants, idiots, and lunatics.

*What is meant by the term "prime minister"?*—There is not, in reality, any such office in the constitution; but whoever holds the office of first lord of the treasury, he is generally considered as the king's chief confidential servant and adviser, and is styled, by old usage, the prime minister.

*Who are the Lords of the Treasury?*—Ministers who have the management of the exchequer money, and inspect the integrity of those officers who are employed in collecting and bringing in all taxes and tributes. There are now three senior lords, namely, the First Lord of the Treasury, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Third Lord, a new office created in 1868, and three Junior Lords, who are not in the Cabinet.

*What power has the First Lord of the Treasury?*—A very

extensive one, as he directs the sovereign in the disposal of all offices and patronage in the royal gift.

*Who is the Chancellor of the Exchequer?*—The minister who submits to the House what taxes should be levied to produce the revenue, and what repealed. He controls the national income and expenditure.

*What is the Exchequer?*—The place where the king's money is received and paid, and where all the crown receipts are kept.

*By whom are the king's privy counsellors appointed?*—The sovereign nominates them, and they can be removed at his pleasure.

*What is the duty of a privy counsellor?*—To advise the king the best way in his power, for his majesty's honour, and the public good, without partiality, fear, or dread; to keep secret what shall be determined upon in council; to assist in its execution, and to withstand all those who shall attempt the contrary.

*What are the Secretaries of State?*—There are now five Secretaries of State for the Home Department, Foreign Affairs, the Colonies, War, and India, who have the management of everything connected with their respective offices. There is now also a Chief Secretary for Ireland.

*What is a Mandamus?*—A writ issued from the Court of King's (or Queen's) Bench, in the name of the sovereign, by which the admission of any particular person into a college, university, or other office is required on the execution of some order demanded in a very peremptory manner. This writ is always addressed to the superior officer of the place.

*Which are the Cinque Ports?*—Dover, Hastings, Sandwich, Romney, and Hythe, to which Winchelsea, and Rye were subsequently added. These havens in the south-eastern corner of England were once esteemed of consequence, being so near the French coast. The office of Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports is always bestowed on some eminent statesman or general.

*What is remarkable of these ports?*—They had formerly great privileges, on condition of fitting out ships when ordered by government, for the defence of the coast, against France, which were to be employed forty days together, as often as called upon.

*What is meant by Justices in Eyre?*—This name is said to have been given to the itinerant judges appointed in 1176, in the reign of Henry II., to visit all parts of the kingdom once in seven years. They derived their name at



their first institution, from their custom of sitting in the open air to determine causes.

*What titles have been assumed by our kings?*—From the reign of James I. of England, and VI. of Scotland, to the close of the eighteenth century, they have been styled kings of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, defenders of the faith. The kings of the line of Hanover added to these titles those of dukes of Brunswick and Luneburg, arch-treasurers of the holy Roman empire, and electors of Hanover, till 1814, when George III. was styled king of Hanover, the electorate being erected into a kingdom.

*What title was chosen by the British monarch, upon the union of Great Britain with Ireland?*—"George, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, king, defender of the faith." The arms of England, Scotland, and Ireland are now borne by Queen Victoria, quarterly, 1 and 4, England; 2, Scotland; 3, Ireland; the escutcheon of the arms of Hanover being omitted since the death of William IV., the queen as a female being excluded from the succession.

*Who bears the title of duke (or duchess) of Aquitaine?*—The king (or queen) of England. This ancient duchy, comprehending the provinces of Guienne and Gascony, was conquered by Henry V. of England, and though nothing more than the name now remains, yet at the coronation of our monarchs, one of the officers of the crown stands upon the right side of the throne, with a ducal cap and sword of state, in memory of that conquest.

*Name the titles assumed by the Prince of Wales.*—He is Duke of Cornwall, Rothsay, and Saxony; Earl of Dublin, Earl of Chester, Earl of Carrick, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Isles, and Great Steward of Scotland.

*Name the first great officer of the English crown.*—The Lord High Steward, whose office is only exercised at the coronation of a king, or the trial of a peer, or peeress; his badge is a white rod, which he breaks, when the coronation or trial is over.

*Name the second great officer of the crown.*—The Lord Chancellor, whose office has been already spoken of.

*Name the third.*—The office of Lord High Treasurer, which is now put in commission, and vested in three senior and three junior lords of the treasury; the first of whom enjoys all the power which anciently belonged to the Lord High Treasurer.

*Name the fourth office.*—That of Lord President of the

**Council** ; his duty is to propose the business at the council board, and inform the sovereign (when the monarch is not present) of what passes there. This is a place of considerable dignity, and requires proportionable abilities for the exercise of such an important trust.

*Name the fifth great officer.*—The Lord Privy Seal, who sets the king's privy seal to all charters and grants before they pass the great seal.

*Name the sixth great officer.*—The Lord Great Chamberlain of England. This office is hereditary in the family of Lord Willoughby d'Eresby. This officer has to attend the king at his coronation, take charge of the House of Lords, while Parliament is sitting, and have Westminster Hall properly fitted up for coronations and trials.

*What is the seventh great office?*—The temporary one of lord high constable, used only at coronations : the unfortunate duke of Buckingham was the last hereditary constable in the reign of Henry VIII., for, after the duke's execution, Henry abolished the office, having been deeply offended and disgusted with the ceremonial observed by the constable, according to ancient custom, at his coronation.

*What was the form observed?*—Upon receiving a sword from the king, the high constable said aloud, "With this sword I will defend thee against all thine enemies, if thou governest according to law, and with this sword, I, and the people of England, will depose thee, if thou breakest thy coronation oath." The power of this officer was very great, as he commanded all the forts and garrisons, and took precedence of all other officers in the field.

*Name the eighth officer of the crown?*—The Earl-Marshal of England : this office is hereditary in the person of the duke of Norfolk; he regulates proceedings and precedence in the Herald's College, appoints general mournings, processions, coronations, and proclamations.

*Name the ninth great officer of the crown?*—The Lord High Admiral of England was formerly considered as such, but since the death of George of Denmark (married to Queen Anne), this office has been executed by commissioners, who are the lords of the admiralty.

*Which are the principal English Courts of Law?*—The High Court of Chancery, the Court of Queen's (or King's) Bench, the Court of Common Pleas, and the Exchequer Court. These courts are held during the several terms called Easter, Trinity, Michaelmas, and Hilary.

*What is the High Court of Chancery?*—This court, next

in rank to the Parliament, examines into frauds, breaches of trust, and other oppressions; obliges all trustees to discharge their office with faithfulness and impartiality, and moderates the severity of the common law. The Lord Chancellor, three Vice-Chancellors, and the Master of the Rolls, preside in this court, and its various departments.

*What is the Queen's (or King's) Bench?*—A court which examines, controls, and corrects the decrees of all other courts, but those of chancery, and the exchequer; all affairs which can be tried by common law are brought here, and determined by a jury: five judges preside in it; the first is styled Lord Chief Justice of England.

*What is the Court of Common Pleas?*—It decides all actions between subjects, in which the king is not plaintiff; the serjeants at law are the only proper pleaders there, no others having the power to make motions there, and sign pleas; but in trials, other barristers are permitted to plead, and examine witnesses for their clients; there are also five judges in this court, who are created for life, the first is styled Lord Chief Justice of Common Pleas.

*What is the Court of Exchequer?*—This court tries all causes which concern the public revenue, and has the power of judgment, both according to law and equity; the Lord Chief Baron, and four puisne barons, preside in the exchequer; the chief among the numerous inferior officers of this court is the queen's (or king's) remembrancer.

*Name the different oaths taken by English subjects?*—That of supremacy, declaring the king supreme head of the church, first taken in the reign of Henry VIII.; of allegiance, in the time of James I.; and of abjuration, first administered in the reign of William III. These oaths have been either repealed or greatly modified of late years, to admit Roman Catholics, Dissenters, Jews, etc., into the House of Lords and Commons, and to enable those who are opposed to the doctrines of the Church of England to fill offices of trust and emolument in the State Universities, etc.

*How is Wales governed?*—This country, which was united to England in the reign of Henry VIII., is governed entirely by the English laws and customs; and the established religion is that of the Church of England. Wales sends to the Imperial Parliament twenty-six members—twelve for the counties, and fourteen for boroughs.

*What is the government of Scotland?*—Since the union effected by Queen Anne, Scotland has been governed by the

same general laws as England, though many of its own peculiar customs are still retained.

*What is the highest ecclesiastical authority in Scotland?*—The general assembly of the Presbyterian church, composed of commissioners, who are ministers chosen by the voice of the people, and of ruling elders; the latter are in general men of the first respectability among the laity.

*How are the members chosen?*—They are elected yearly, six weeks before the meeting of the assembly: their business is to examine the state of the church, and decide all ecclesiastical affairs.

*Who presides in this assembly?*—The lord commissioner, who is generally a nobleman of the first distinction, appointed by, and representing the king, but he has no vote in their debates.

*What is the government of Ireland?*—This kingdom, conquered by Henry II., in 1171, has been governed from 1360 to the present time by lord-lieutenants, who represent the king. Prior to 1801, Ireland had a House of Peers, and a House of Commons, in the latter sat three hundred members: laws thus made in Ireland, were sent over to England to receive the king's approbation, and pass the great seal; but by the act of union, which took effect January 1st, 1801, the Irish legislature is entirely abolished, 28 peers, and 105 commoners, now sitting in the Imperial Parliament, as representatives of the Irish nation.

*What constitutes the superior excellence of the English constitution?*—Its liberty, the equality of its laws, and the right of trial by juries.

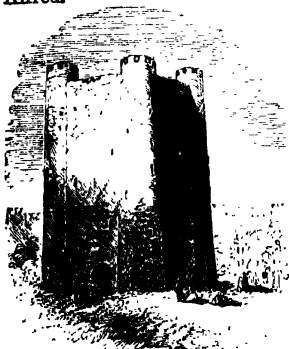
*What is Liberty?*—That power, which every civil state or community has, to govern itself by laws of its own making, and where the laws are so constituted, that one man need not be in fear of another, when acting justly.

*What is the abuse of Liberty?*—When the people of a state no longer regarding the laws, deviate into licentiousness, and seek to destroy the state of things then existing.

*Why were laws originally instituted?*—To guard the weak from the oppression of the strong, to protect the property of individuals, to support the interests of the community, for the sake of each member of it, and to make justice, not only a principle of the heart, but a tie which even the most abandoned might not violate with impunity.

*What English prince laid the foundation of the liberty Englishmen at present enjoy?*—Alfred the Great, by his institution of juries; to him we are indebted for the super-

structure of what is called the common law, and many other useful regulations; the cabinet council was instituted by Alfred.



KEEP OF A NORMAN CITADEL.

*feudal inferiors?*—They built castles in different parts of the country. The stronghold of any of these castles was usually a large square tower with walls of enormous thickness, called a keep.



MODERN HORSEGUARD, 1869.

*What monarch instituted the feudal system?*  
—William the Conqueror, at the Norman Conquest.

*What was the peculiar distinctive feature of the feudal system?*—The grant of lands on condition of the holders doing military suit and service for them.

*What measures did the king and the more powerful noblemen take to ensure their safety and continuance of power in case of revolt of their*

*How long did the feudal system last?*—It began to fall into desuetude as the minor nobles and middle class began to acquire power in the state about John's time. It was limited in 1495, and finally abolished in 1660, by Charles II.

*What measures were then taken to protect the person of the sovereign?*—A body of troops called Lifeguards was raised. This was the nucleus and origin of the standing army of the United Kingdom, and is now represented by the fine house-

hold cavalry known as the Lifeguards and Horseguards,

*Name a few of the most remarkable acts of parliament.*—

1. That against bigamy, in the reign of Edward I. ; 2. The navigation laws enacted in the reign of Elizabeth and following reigns, and repealed in 1849 ; 3. The game laws for the preservation of game imposed in various reigns since the conquest ; 4. That for punishing perjury, with the pillory and loss of ears, in Elizabeth's reign ; the use of the pillory was abolished in 1837 ; 5. The test and the corporation acts, passed in the reign of Charles II., requiring all officers under the English government, whether civil or military, to receive the sacrament according to the rites of the Established Church ; repealed 1828 ; 6. The toleration act, passed in the reign of William III., empowering all those who do not profess the doctrines of the English church, to worship God in their own manner, &c. &c. without being disturbed ; 7. The act for the gradual abolition of the duty on corn imported into the United Kingdom, passed in 1816.

*What are sequestrations ?*—During the civil wars, sequestration meant seizing upon the property of the delinquent, for the use of the commonwealth ; in civil law, it means disposing of the goods and chattels of a deceased person, whose estate no man will meddle with ; in common law, it means separating disputed property equally from the possession of both parties ; and in ecclesiastical affairs, sequestration means collecting the fruits of a vacant benefice, for the advantage of the next incumbent, or the creditors of an incumbent.

*What are the principal palaces belonging to the crown in the United Kingdom ?*—

Windsor Castle, rebuilt by Edward III., Buckingham Palace, and St. James's Palace. The queen also resides frequently at Osborne House, in the Isle of Wight, and Balmoral in Scotland.

*What is the Tower of London ?*—A fortress said to have been

founded by Julius Cæsar, but more probably by one of the Saxon kings. The square keep of this structure, called the White Tower, was built by William the Conqueror about 1078.



REGALIA, OR STATE JEWELS BELONGING TO THE CROWN.

*What has the tower been used for?*—By some of the early kings as a royal palace, and in later times as a state prison. The regalia, or jewels belonging to the sovereign as head of the state, are now kept here, and it is the head quarters of the military force kept in the city.

*Who made an attempt to steal the crown jewels in the time of Charles II.?*—Colonel Blood, in 1671.

*Who has charge of the Tower?*—A military officer of high rank, who bears the title of Constable of the Tower. The warders, or inferior officials in charge of the building, still wear the costume of the Tudor period.

*What are the customs?*—Taxes paid to government on goods exported and imported.

*What is a bill of entry?*—An account of goods entered at the custom-house.

*What is a bill of stores?*—A license granted at the custom-house, for merchants to take such articles, free of custom dues, as are necessary for their voyage.

*What is a bill of sufferance?*—Permission given at the custom-house, for merchants to trade from one English port to another, custom free.



WARDER OF THE TOWER OF LONDON.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**A Brief Synopsis of the History of France as contained in the reigns of the French Monarchs, from Pharamond to Napoleon III.**

*What was the ancient name of France, and what is the earliest authentic account we have of that country?*—Gaul, or Gallia; it was conquered and made a Roman province by Julius Cæsar (58—51 B.C.), who gave the earliest reliable account of the country in his “Commentaries.”

*How did the country obtain its present name of France?*—From the Franks, a people of Franconia in Germany, who settled in Flanders about 250, and gradually acquiring the ascendancy in the country, established the kingdom of the Franks, under Pharamond, about 418.

*Name the principal dynasties of the French kings and emperors?*—The Merovingians, or Frank kings; the Carolingians; the Capets; the House of Valois: the House of Bourbon; and the dynasty of the Napoleons.

*Name the kings and emperors most famous in French history?*—Charlemagne, contemporary with Egbert of England; Philip II., contemporary with Richard I.; Francis I., contemporary with Henry VIII.; Henry IV., contemporary with Elizabeth; Louis XIV., contemporary with the English monarchs from Charles I. to Anne; Napoleon I., contemporary with George III.

*Who are the best French historians?*—Philip de Comines, Davila, De Thou, Lamartine, Guizot, and Thiers.

*What are the great epochs in the history of France?*—The introduction of Christianity into France, and its establishment by Clovis in 496; the conquest of almost the whole of the country by Henry V., in 1415—20; the religious wars between the Roman Catholics and Huguenots, from 1530 to 1596, culminating in the massacre of St. Bartholomew, August 24th, 1572; and the French Revolution, which began in 1789.



*Who were the Troubadours?*—The French poets and minstrels of the middle ages, so called from the French



TROUBADOUR OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

verb *trouver*, to find, or invent. Owing to the lack of books in these times, they were always welcome at king's courts, and nobles' castles, where they recited their poetry and romances, frequently accompanying themselves on the guitar or harp.

*At what period were the Troubadours most numerous?*—From 1225 to 1275, after which they began to decline, having incurred the displeasure of the

priests in consequence of the satire directed against the monks of the day in their poems and tales.

### THE MEROVINGIAN KINGS OF FRANCE.

During the Merovingian kings, the whole of France was not always under one monarch, there being often as many as four kings reigning at one time in different parts of France. The chief divisions of France were Austrasia, or East France, sometimes called Metz; Soissons, also called Neustria, or West France; Paris; and Orleans. Burgundy was conquered and annexed to France by Clotaire and Childebert in 534.

PHARAMOND (418—428), first king of the Franks, and founder of the French monarchy, was famed as a warrior and politician.

CLODION (428—448), surnamed *the Hairy*, the son of Pharamond.

MÉROVÉE (448—458), the son-in-law of Clodion, gave his name to the Merovingian dynasty.

CLOVIS (481—511), surnamed *the Great*, embraced Christianity, and made it the religion of the state: defeated the Gauls and Goths in several battles; made Paris his capital; and proclaimed the Salic law, excluding females from the throne. After his death his dominions were divided among his four sons.

|  |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| <b>CHILDEBERT I.</b> (511—558) reigned at Paris, and founded the cathedral of Notre Dame. He is said to have been a wise and good ruler. | <b>THIERRY I.</b> (511—534), reigned over Austrasia, or Metz, and was succeeded by <b>THEODEBERT I.</b> (534—548). | <b>CLODOMIR</b> (511—524), reigned at Orleans, and was killed in battle with the Burgundians. | <b>CLOTAIRE I.</b> (511—561), reigned over Soissons, Neustria, and by the death of his brothers and their children, became king of all France in 558. |
|--|--|---|---|

For three years the different portions of the kingdom of Clovis, and Burgundy, annexed in 534, remained united under Clotaire I., but at his death another division was made among his four sons.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>CARIBERT</b> (561—613) reigned at Paris. He is represented by some as a good king, and by others as a man of low and vicious tastes. | <b>SIGEBERT I.</b> (561—575) reigned in Austrasia, Orleans and Burgundy. He was succeeded by <b>CHILDEBERT II.</b> (575—595), who acquired Orleans and Burgundy at the death of Gontran in 593. At his death <b>THIERRY II.</b> (595—613) reigned in Orleans. | <b>GONTRAN</b> (561—593), reigned in Soissons, and was succeeded by <b>CLOTAIRE II.</b> (584—628), who, in 613, once more united the Frank kingdoms and became sole king of France. |
|---|---|---|

**DAGOBERT I.** (628—638), the son of Clotaire II., who had been made king of Austrasia during his father's lifetime, in 622, became sole king of France at his death. He was surnamed *the Great*. At his death another division of the kingdom took place between his two sons.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>CLOVIS II.</b> (638—660) reigned in Paris, Burgundy, and Neustria, and at the death of his brother, in 656, became sole king of France. In his reign France was devastated by a famine. | <b>SIGEBERT II.</b> (638—656) reigned in Austrasia. At his death Grimoald, the Mayor of the palace, or king's high chamberlain, attempted to seize the throne, but was defeated by Clovis II. |
|--|---|

At his death, his son succeeded him in the two great divisions of his kingdom.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>CLOTAIRE III.</b> (660—670) reigned in Paris, Burgundy, and Neustria. | <b>CHILDERIC II.</b> (660—673) reigned in Austrasia, and became sole king of France at his brother's death in 670. |
|--|--|

After the assassination of Childeric II., 673, the kingdom was thus divided :

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>THIERRY III.</b> (673—691) reigned in Paris, Burgundy, and Neustria. | <b>DAGOBERT II.</b> (673—679) reigned in Austrasia. |
|---|---|

At this period the authority of the mayors of the palace, as the chief officers of state, who managed the affairs of the royal household, were called, began to assert itself, and they assumed the reins of government when Dagobert II. was assassinated in 679. Pepin d'Heristal, mayor of the palace at Paris, became Duke of Austrasia, and governed the whole kingdom in the name of Thierry III. From this time there was no further division of the kingdom.

**CLOVIS III.** (691—695) was the son of Thierry III. This prince died at the age of fourteen.

**CHILDEBERT III.** (695—711), the brother of Clovis III., was surnamed *the Just*, and exercised the confined authority allowed him by Pepin d'Heristal, the mayor of the palace, in such a manner as to gain the hearts of his people.

**DAGOBERT III.** (711—716), the son of Childebert III., died at an early age, leaving only one son, Thierry, who eventually came to the throne. Pepin d'Heristal died in 715, and was succeeded as mayor of the palace and Duke of Austrasia by his son Charles Martel, or the Hammer, so called for the famous victory he obtained over the Saracens, at Tours, in 737.

**CHILPERIC III.** (716—719) was

raised to the throne by Charles Martel, and then deposed by him for asserting his right to govern.

**CLOTAIRE IV.** (719—720), a man of obscure origin, reigned only one year, and was succeeded by

**THIERRY IV.** (720—737), the son of Dagobert III. After his death, Charles Martel exercised the sovereign power as "Duke of the French" until he died in 741.

**CHILDERIC III.** (742—752), surnamed *the Simple*, son of Childeric II., and the last of the Merovingians, was placed on the throne, after a brief interregnum, by Pepin and Carloman, the sons of Charles, who shared the supreme authority till 747. Pepin then took the government into his own hands, and in 752 deposed Childeric and sent him to a monastery, where he died.

## THE CARLOVINGIAN KINGS OF FRANCE.

**PEPIN the Short** (752—768), son of Charles Martel, now became sole king of France. He was a celebrated hero, and defeated the Saxons, Slavonians, and Bavarians, in several battles.

**CHARLEMAGNE** or (768—814) **CHARLES** and **CARLOMAN I.** (768—771) **THE GREAT**, succeeded their father, Pepin. Carloman retired to a monastery in 771. This great prince trod in the steps of his father; he encouraged literature as far as the state of the times permitted; conquered the Germans and Lombards, and was crowned Emperor of Germany by Leo III. in 800. Roland, the celebrated French

hero who fell in the battle of Roncesvalles in 778, flourished at this period.

**LOUIS I.** (814—840), surnamed *le Debonnaire*, the son of Charlemagne, was weak and superstitious in the highest degree. He was twice deposed and taken prisoner by his children, yet, upon being restored to the throne, he pardoned their offences. Soon after this he died; and his children, contending for empire, fought the famous battle of Fontenay, in 841. This king of France was also Emperor of Germany.

**CHARLES I.** (840—877), surnamed *the Bald*, was the son of Louis I.

In this reign the Normans invaded and plundered France. Charles was hated by his subjects; had few virtues, and many vices. He was poisoned by a Jewish physician, named Zedechias, in whom he placed great confidence.

LOUIS II. (877—879), surnamed *the Stammerer*, was the son of Charles II. From this reign the kings of France ceased to possess the empire of Germany, acquired in that of Charlemagne. Louis lavished the honours and estates of the crown on unworthy favourites; and his abilities were by no means adequate to his high station.

LOUIS III. (879—882) and CARLOMAN II. (879—884), the sons of Louis II., reigned jointly with great harmony. The Normans again ravaged the French provinces, but were attacked and defeated by the brothers. Louis died first, and Carloman did not long survive, being mortally wounded by one of his servants, who was aiming a javelin at a boar.

CHARLES II. (884—887), surnamed *the Fat*, emperor of Germany; was invited to accept the French monarchy. He was pious and devout; but his want of abilities and resolution to govern firmly and justly, increased the contempt of his subjects, who unanimously revolted, and deposed him.

Eudes, or HUGH (887—898), was elected after the death of Charles II. His reign was short, turbulent and glorious. He resigned the throne to Charles, the son of Louis III.; and died shortly after, beloved and regretted.

CHARLES III. (891—922), surnamed *the Simple*, son of Louis III., obtained this degrading name from the little improvement he made of the victories he gained over the Duke of Lorraine. Rollo, the famous Norman chief, took the city of Rouen, and established himself in Neustria, which he called Normandy. The

French deposed Charles, who died in captivity.

ROBERT I. (922—923), the brother of Eudes, was placed on the throne; but was slain in battle by Charles III. He is reckoned among the French kings, although his power was of limited duration, and during the life of a reigning monarch.

RUDOLPH (923—936), Duke of Burgundy, was crowned King of France before the death of Charles III., who succeeded him. He defeated the Normans and Hungarians. After his death, France was again disturbed by the quarrels of rival factions.

LOUIS IV. (936—954), son of Charles the Simple, seized upon Normandy, and promised Hugh, Count of Paris, to share it with him; but having broken his word, Hugh became his enemy. His army was afterwards routed by the Danes; and Louis was carried prisoner to Rouen, and committed to the custody of Hugh, who obliged him to enter Normandy, and restore it again to Richard, the lawful possessor.

LOTHAIRE (954—986), son of Louis, possessed courage, activity, and vigilance. Hugh, Count of Paris, having ceded his rights to the throne, Lothaire gratefully acknowledged the favour, by bestowing upon him the province of Aquitaine. Hugh died in this reign, leaving a son, who was afterwards the renowned Hugh Capet. Lothaire is said to have been poisoned by his queen.

LOUIS V. (986—987) surnamed *the Slothful*, reigned only one year, and was poisoned. Hugh Capet had been appointed his chief minister, but the wise counsels of Hugh were totally thrown away upon this headstrong prince, who was hated for his vices, and despised for his folly. He was the last of the Carolingian race.

## THE CAPETIAN KINGS OF FRANCE.

**HUGH CAPET** (987—996), sur-named *the Great*, was raised by the nobility to the throne. His reign was happy and glorious. His people felt and admired his virtues; and he transmitted to his son a peaceful and undivided inheritance.

**ROBERT II.**, (996—1031) sur-named *the Wise*, succeeded his father Hugh Capet. France experienced the sad effects of a dreadful famine in this reign. The pope threatened to excommunicate Robert, for marrying Bertha, who was related to his father. His sons rebelled, instigated by their mother, but he compromised matters with them, and died highly regretted.

**HENRY I.** (1031—1060), son of Robert II., was brave, pious, and had many other good qualities. The custom of duelling was so prevalent in this reign, that Henry enacted a severe law to put a stop to it. He was constantly at war with the Normans.

**PHILIP I.** (1060—1168), surnamed *the Fair*, the son of Henry I., was contemporary with William the Conqueror. Baldwin, Count of Flanders, was regent in his minority. Avarice, perfidy, and ingratitude, were the striking features in this king's character. The crusades were commenced in this reign, by Peter the Hermit. Philip's quarrels with William of England were frequent, and their issue bloody. In the latter part of his life, Philip abandoned himself wholly to pleasure at the instigation of his queen, an ambitious and wicked woman, and incurred the just hatred of his subjects.

**LOUIS VI.** (1108—1137), surnamed *the Fat*, succeeded his father Philip I. He had all the qualities necessary to form a good king. He was some time at war with Henry I., of England. On his death-bed, he is said to have delivered his ring to his son,

with these words: "May the power with which you will shortly be invested, be considered as a sacred trust, committed to you by providence, and for which you must be accountable in a future state."

**LOUIS VII.** (1137—1180), sur-named *the Young*, to distinguish him from his father Louis VI., whose authority he had shared, ascended the throne in 1137. He commanded a fine army, the flower of France, in the Holy Land; but disease and the calamities of war had so decreased it, that on his return, only the shattered remains accompanied him. During the absence of Louis, his kingdom suffered all the miseries of depopulation. He was continually embroiled with England, and his own barons. In this reign the troubadours, or wandering French poets, resembling our bards, first appeared.

**PHILIP II.** (1180—1223), frequently called **PHILIP AUGUSTUS**, took part in the crusades with Richard I., of England. The monarchs quarrelled; and on his return home, Philip attacked Richard's French dominions. He then endeavoured to reform the manners of his people, protected and embellished those cities that acknowledged his sway, and released the people from the oppression of the soldiery. The orders of Dominicans and Franciscans were established in this reign. This was the Philip who engaged in the cause of Arthur, Duke of Brittany, against John, King of England. In this reign the persecution of the Albigenes, an early Protestant sect, commenced.

**LOUIS VIII.** (1223—1226), sur-named *Cœur de Lion*, the son of Philip II., reigned only three years, and in that time dispossessed the English of some lands in France. He is said to have died by poison; and left in his will legacies to two

thousand leprous persons, as that disorder then raged dreadfully.

**LOUIS IX.** (1226—1270), called *St. Louis*, the son of Louis VIII., was a good but unfortunate prince. Undertaking an expedition to the Holy Land, he was defeated, and made prisoner by the Saracens in 1250: he might have escaped, but nobly disdained to forsake his subjects in their distress. On his return, after being ransomed, he foolishly resolved to engage in another crusade; and, besieging Tunis in person, fell a victim to the plague. His confessor, Robert de Sorbon, instituted the university at Paris, called the Sorbonne, which afterwards became the most famous theological school in Europe.

**PHILIP III.** (1270—1285), surnamed *the Hardy*, the son of Louis IX., continued the wars against the infidels, till he compelled the king of Tunis to sue for peace. Thus ended the crusades, in which two millions of men had been engaged at different times. In this reign in 1266, Sicily was conquered by Charles of Anjou, the son of Philip III., and the cruelties of that prince and his followers provoked, in 1282, the massacre of the French, called the Sicilian Vespers.

**PHILIP IV.** (1285—1314), surnamed *the Fair*, the son of Philip III., was perpetually embroiled with Pope Boniface VIII., and Guy Count of Flanders, but at last he gained a decisive victory over the latter. In this reign, in 1309, many of the knight-templars, with their grand master, were burnt alive, at Paris, in presence of the king charged with some luxurious excesses; and the Swiss asserted their independence, by the three cantons of Schwyz, Uri, and Unterwalden,

throwing off the Austrian yoke. Isabella, the daughter of this monarch, married Edward II. of England, which gave rise to the subsequent attempts of Edward III. and Henry V. to obtain the crown of France.

**LOUIS X.** (1314—1316), surnamed *Hutin*, or *the Headstrong*, was the son of Philip IV. On his accession, finding the treasury in an exhausted state, he accused Marigni, who had been his father's minister, as the source of the national necessities, and seized upon his fortune to defray the expenses of the coronation. This unfortunate nobleman vainly endeavoured to vindicate his honour; he was condemned to expire on a gibbet; and the king, after a short reign of two years, died by poison, given him by the friends of Marigni.

**JOHN I.** (1316), a posthumous son of Louis X., lived only a few days after his birth, and was succeeded by

**PHILIP V.** (1316—1322), surnamed *the Tall*. A contagious disorder raged in France in this reign, and the superstitious people imputed it to the Jews having poisoned the waters. Philip's kingdom was torn by faction; and he died after a short reign of six years.

**CHARLES IV.** (1322—1328), surnamed *the Handsome*, was the last of the Capetian kings. He expelled the Lombards and Italians from his dominions, for their extortion; and countenanced his sister Isabella, of England, the queen of Edward II., in her opposition to her husband, and his favourites. Charles tried unsuccessfully to reunite the kingdoms of France and Germany. He had neither shining talents, nor great vices.

## THE FRENCH KINGS OF THE HOUSE OF VALOIS.

**PHILIP VI.** (1328—1350), surnamed *the Fortunate*, the first of the line of Valois, succeeded as the nephew of Philip V.; the Salic law

excluding Philip's sister, Isabella of England, from the succession. When Edward III. of England asserted his claim to the French crown, Philip called upon him to do him homage; but receiving no satisfactory reply, he seized upon Edward's French territories, who, to recover his dominions, performed the subjection required. The quarrel, however, was again renewed, and the English, in the sea-fight of Sluys, in 1340, took two hundred and thirty of the French ships, and killed or took prisoners thirty thousand seamen and two admirals. Six years after was fought the memorable battle of Cressy. In this reign Hugh, count of Dauphiné, annexed his dominions to the French crown, on condition that the king's eldest son should bear the title of Dauphin.

JOHN II. (1350—1364), surnamed *the Good*, succeeded his father, Philip VI. This prince was very unfortunate in his wars with England: in the battle of Poitiers, (Sept. 19, 1356) he, and his son Philip, were taken prisoners, and the French army totally routed. On promise of paying a ransom, amounting to four millions of gold crowns, he was permitted, after four years' captivity, to revisit his native soil and raise the money required. On his return to France, he found that the miseries of his people had been heightened by civil commotions, the consequence of his son's inexperience. A pestilence carried off thirty thousand of his subjects; and being unable to get the amount demanded he honourably returned to his captivity in England, and died there.

CHARLES V. (1364—1380), surnamed *the Wise*, was a son of John II. Du Guesclin, the celebrated French commander, lived in this reign, and after the death of Edward III., and the Black Prince, retook most of the English possessions in France. Charles died in

the prime of life, from the effects of poison.

CHARLES VI. (1380—1422), surnamed *the Beloved*, was the son of Charles V. He laboured under an unfortunate imbecility of mind, caused by a fright he received. The English, under Henry V., renewed their attacks on France, and gained the famous battle of Agincourt, in 1415. Henry V. then married Catharine, the French king's daughter, and would have become king of France had he not died before his father-in-law, who only survived him a few weeks.

CHARLES VII. (1422—1461), surnamed *the Victorious*, succeeded his father, Charles VI., at his death, although Henry VI. of England, upon the death of his grandfather, was proclaimed king of France, when only nine months old. The famous Jeanne Darc, called the "Maid of Orleans," assisted and headed the dispirited troops of Charles VII., and having defeated the English, and driven them towards the coast, placed Charles securely on the throne of his ancestors. When the rage of civil war had abated, he endeavoured to regulate the disordered finances, and restore commerce. He ultimately deprived the English of nearly the whole of their dominions in France; but experienced a series of domestic calamities, occasioned by the intrigues and daring spirit of his son. (afterwards Louis XI.), who proceeded to acts of open rebellion against him. Charles suspecting Louis of intentions to poison him, refused all nourishment for some days, and died of starvation.

LOUIS XI. (1461—1483) was a cruel but clever prince. The title of Most Christian King was given him by the Pope, though little suited to his character, as he was dreaded by all his subjects, and hated by his neighbours. This prince assisted the famous Earl of

Warwick, with a fleet and army, to restore Henry VI. of England to his throne. After Henry's death, Louis ransomed Margaret of Anjou from Edward IV., for 50,000 crowns. The French monarchy became absolute in this reign. Charles, duke of Burgundy, was the constant opposer of this ambitious king, whose oppression and barbarities were only equalled by his superstition.

CHARLES VIII. (1483—1498), sur-named *the Affable*, being in his minority at his accession to the throne, Anne, the eldest daughter of Louis XI., a woman who possessed strong powers of mind, and great prudence, was chosen regent. Charles, his with Anne of Brittany, took the cares of state upon him; and complying with the entreaties of the ambitious Ludovico Sforza, he attempted the conquest of Naples, whose king was oppressed by age and infirmities. The French king besieged that city in person, defeated the Neapolitans, and obliged their monarch, Ferdinand II., to fly; he soon, however, by force of arms, regained his throne, and Charles died not long after.

LOUIS XII. (1498—1515), sur-named *the Father of his People*, was the nephew and son-in-law of Louis XI. He engaged in wars with the Venetians and Milanese. Ludovico Sforza having usurped the government of Milan, Louis defeated him, and having taken him to France, detained him in prison till he died. This king was beloved by his subjects as he showed his clemency on many remarkable occasions, and repealed some severe taxes. He married the Princess Mary of England, sister to Henry VIII.

FRANCIS I. (1515—1547), Count of Angoulême, had married the daughter of the late king, and being his son-in-law, was called to the throne. His reign is one of the

most noted eras of French literature. Francis loved and encouraged the arts, and was brave to excess, in his own person, but his valour and ambition endangered the safety of his kingdom. He contended unsuccessfully for the German empire. The famous Charles de Bourbon, constable of France, resenting the indignities he had received from the king and his mother, joined Charles V., of Germany, and Henry VIII., of England, in a confederacy to place Charles V. upon the French throne. Francis, by his valour and address, delivered his kingdom from the threatened danger; but being unable to perform the conditions insisted upon by Charles, after the fatal battle of Pavia (1525), he was engaged in a war with the emperor till his death. The persecution of the French Protestants commenced in this reign.

HENRY II. (1547—1559) was the son of Francis I. The reign of this prince was chiefly distinguished by his wars with Pope Julius II., Charles V., and the emperor. Henry married Catherine de Medicis, daughter of the Duke of Urbino. The battle of Saint Quentin (1557), fought with the English and Spaniards, was lost by the French; but Henry's celebrated general, the Duke of Guise, preserved the lustre of the French arms, against the united powers of England, Spain, and Flanders, and took Calais from the English in 1558. Henry was unfortunately killed at a tournament, while celebrating the nuptials of his sister the Princess Elizabeth, with the Duke of Savoy.

FRANCIS II. (1559—1560) was the eldest son of Henry II. The government of the kingdom, during his brief reign, was intrusted to his mother, Catherine de Medicis. The king married Mary, Queen of Scots; and wholly guided by his mother, and his uncles the Guises, persecuted the French Protestants, now



known by the name of Huguenots. Worn out by the oppressions of the Roman Catholic party, they at length took up arms; and this was the era of the sanguinary struggles, falsely termed religious wars, which desolated France, and stained with indelible infamy the rulers of the French nation.

CHARLES IX. (1560—1574) was the second son of Henry II. His mother, Catherine de Medicis, governed him; and, being a bigoted Roman Catholic, she prevailed upon him to arm against the Protestants, whose increasing numbers she dreaded. Civil wars followed: after which, on the memorable day of St. Bartholomew, August 24, 1572, began that horrid massacre, which extended through Paris, Lyons, Orleans, Rouen, Angers, and Toulouse. Thus, merely for difference in opinion on religion, thirty thousand Frenchmen were inhumanly put to death by their vindictive enemies. Charles, after this, concluded a peace

with the Huguenots; and, a prey to severe remorse, and the effects of a dreadful disorder, he expired, being only twenty-three years of age.

HENRY III. (1574—1589) was another son of Henry II. He had been elected king of Poland; but on the death of Charles, he returned to France, and the Poles chose another king. Henry, fond of pleasure, fickle, and irresolute, was governed by Catherine de Medicis. The civil wars were renewed between the Roman Catholics and Protestants, of which the former formed the Holy League, and were headed by the Duke of Guise. Henry, fearing this nobleman had designs upon the crown, basely caused him to be assassinated, with his brother, the cardinal of Guise; and the king, shortly after, experienced the same fate, from the hands of Jacques Clement, a Dominican monk. The detestable Catherine de Medicis died a short time before her son, aged seventy.

## THE FRENCH KINGS OF THE HOUSE OF BOURBON.

HENRY IV. (1589—1610), surnamed *the Great*, the first of the house of Bourbon, was a descendant of Louis IX. He was bred a Protestant, and gallantly defended that cause when King of Navarre; but wishing to heal disturbances, and conciliate the affections of his people, in 1593 he went openly to mass, though he was always supposed to be attached to his old opinions. Soon after this, in 1598, he published the Edict of Nantes, which granted to the Protestants the exercise of their religion, the enjoyment of their estates, and made them eligible to public offices. After a glorious reign, Henry was assassinated by a fanatic named Ravallac, in the streets of Paris.

LOUIS XIII. (1610—1643), called *the Just*, succeeded his father Henry IV., when only nine years of age.

Mary of Medicis, his mother, appointed regent; they renewed the religious wars, which had continued during the reigns of five princes, and destroyed nine cities, four hundred villages, and two thousand monasteries, by their horrid ravages. Cardinal Richieu then became minister, and humbled Spain, and the spirit of the French nobility, defeated the Huguenots, and checked the ambitious views of Austria; to him Louis owed his power, for on his own account the King was little feared or loved by his people.

LOUIS XIV. (1643—1715), called *Dieudonne*, or "given by God," succeeded his father when only five years old. His mother, Anne of Austria, with Cardinal Mazarin, conducted public affairs. This reign was the longest, and in its first part, the most splendid of any in the

French annals. Turenne, and the Prince of Condé, multiplied the conquests of Louis, and obtained the most brilliant victories. Louis, in 1685, revoked the Edict of Nantes, which caused the emigration of hundreds of French Protestants to England, and granted protection to James II., King of England, after his flight from that country, in 1688. After the death of Mazarin, Colbert became Prime Minister, whose exertions in his country's service are never to be forgotten. Louis was a munificent patron of the arts; and twice defeated William III. of England, but Marlborough tore the laurels from his brow, and humbled his pride. He lived to see the English government in the hand of Charles I., Cromwell, Charles II., James II., William III. and Mary II., Anne, and George I.

Louis XV. (1715—1774) was the great grandson of Louis XIV. The Duke of Orleans, who was appointed regent during the king's minority, encouraged the Mississippi scheme, which was set on foot by the Scotch financier, John Law, and proved the ruin of thousands. When the king became of age, the Duke de Bourbon, and Cardinal Fleury were successively ministers. When Fleury died, Louis governed alone, and, at the head of his army, obtained some signal victories in Flanders: a peace succeeded, and for seven years the arts and literature flourished in France. This king assisted the Young Pretender in his schemes upon England, in 1745. The conclusion of his reign was unfortunate; his people, exhausted by war, loudly

murmured, but Louis was deaf to their complaints, and pursued his arbitrary measures till his death.

Louis XVI. (1774—1793) was the grandson of the last king. Upon him fell the weight of those miseries which his predecessors had caused. At the commencement of his reign he endeavoured to alleviate the distresses of his subjects; but the spirit of disaffection that pervaded the middle and lower classes of the French nation, was too strong to be controlled by so weak and yielding a monarch. His people rebelled; the Bastile was destroyed, and Louis was compelled to submit to the conditions imposed by the National Convention, which, not content with abolishing royalty, and deposing the king, September 21, 1792, beheaded him January 21, 1793, while the queen, Marie Antoinette of Austria, shared the same fate October 16, 1793.



MARIE ANTOINETTE.

Louis XVII. (1793—1795), the son of the last king, is reckoned among the kings of France, though he was never crowned, and never exercised the kingly functions. He died in prison June 8, 1795.

## THE FRENCH REPUBLIC.

The Republic lasted from 1792 to 1804. First came the "reign of terror," from July 1793 to 1794, in which more than 1,000,000 persons, who were obnoxious to Robespierre, and the leaders of the mob, for political or

personal reasons, lost their lives. Intoxicated with their successes, the French determined on spreading revolution, and licence which they falsely styled liberty, throughout Europe, and for this purpose com-

menced a series of aggressive wars against the chief powers of Europe, which had united against France in 1792, and under Napoleon Bonaparte and other generals, won a long series of splendid victories. In 1795, the National Convention gave place to the Directory, and in 1799 the Directory was abolished, to make way for government by consuls; Napoleon Bonaparte being then chosen first consul, and in 1802, consul for life. Two years after he was proclaimed Emperor of the French, and crowned by the Pope, at Notre Dame.

### THE FRENCH EMPIRE.

**NAPOLEON I.** (1804—1814) was the son of a Corsican gentleman of limited means. He rose into notice by the display of his eminent military talent in the early years of the Republic, and ultimately succeeded in making himself supreme in a country in which military success is the best passport to power. After subduing a great part of Europe his career was checked by the Duke of Wellington in Spain, and the reverses that his army suffered after the invasion of Russia in 1812, and in 1814 he abdicated, and was sent to Elba by the allied powers of England, Russia, and Prussia, whose troops had occupied Paris.

### THE BOURBON KINGS (restored).

**LOUIS XVIII.** (1814—1824), a brother of Louis XVI., was restored by the allies to the throne of his ancestors. In 1815, Napoleon I. made an attempt to regain his lost ascendancy, but his power was crushed for ever at Waterloo, June 18th, 1815, and he himself having surrendered to the English, while endeavouring to escape to America, was sent to St. Helena, where he died in 1821. Beyond this the reign of Louis XVIII. was not marked by any notable event.

**CHARLES X.** (1824—1830) was another brother of Louis XVI. He attempted to restrain the power of the press, and make an alteration in the system of electing members to the Chamber of Deputies. Another revolution took place, and the king abdicated and retired to England first and then to Hungary, where he died in 1836.

### THE BOURBON KINGS OF THE HOUSE OF ORLEANS.

**LOUIS PHILIPPE** (1830—1848), the "citizen king" to whom the crown was offered on the abdication of Charles X., was the son of the infamous Duke of Orleans, the cousin of Louis XVI., who voted for the king's death, but, in spite of all his submission to mob-law, was guillotined shortly after. Sufficiently popular at first, the government of Louis Philippe soon became irksome to the people, and his life was attempted no less than seven times. At last, in 1848, in consequence of the suppression of a "reform banquet" in Paris, in 1848, the third French revolution broke out, and the king was compelled to retreat in haste to England, where he died in 1850. The chief events of this reign were the conquest and annexation of Algeria, which it took 17 years to accomplish; and the attempt of Louis Napoleon, the nephew and next of kin to Napoleon I., to overthrow the government of Louis Philippe, and re-establish the imperial power in France.

### THE FRENCH REPUBLIC (restored).

After the retreat of Louis Philippe in 1848, the Republic was again proclaimed, and a decree passed for the perpetual banishment of the Orleans family from France. Towards the end of the year, Louis Napoleon was elected President of the Republic,

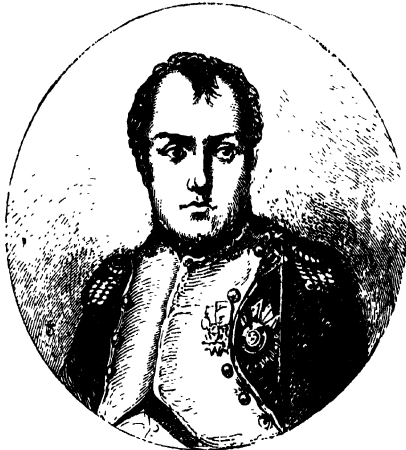
and on December 2nd, 1851, by a coup d'etat, sent the chiefs of the republican party into confinement or banishment, and got the supreme power into his own hands, being elected, immediately after, President for ten years.

### THE FRENCH EMPIRE (restored).

NAPOLÉON II., the son of Napoleon I. and his second empress, Maria Louisa of Austria, is considered as having been virtually emperor of the French from 1814 till his death in 1832.

NAPOLÉON III. was elected Emperor of the French by the nation in December, 1852, and assumed the imperial power under this title. The chief events of his reign are the

Crimean war, the war in Italy against Austria, which gave Lombardy, and ultimately almost the whole of Italy, to Victor Emmanuel, and his attempt to place Maximilian, Archduke of Austria, on the imperial throne of Mexico, which ended in the murder of this prince by the Mexicans in 1867, the French troops having been previously withdrawn from the country.



NAPOLÉON I.

EMPEROR OF THE FRENCH (1804—1814).

## CHAPTER IX.

An Abstract of British Biography, containing brief notices of some of the most Eminent Men and Women of the United Kingdom, arranged alphabetically.

*ABERCROMBY, Sir Ralph*, (b. in Clackmannanshire, Scotland, 1734, d. 1801,) an eminent British general, who after serving in Germany, the West Indies, and Holland, had the command of the expedition to Egypt, in 1801. He fell in the battle of Alexandria in the same year.

*Abernethy, John*, (b. 1764, d. 1831,) a famous surgeon, distinguished for his knowledge of physiology and his eccentric manner.

*Addison, Joseph*, (b. at Milston, Wiltshire, 1672, d. at Holland House, Kensington, 1719,) an English poet and moralist, remarkable for the elegance of his style. He was a contributor to the *Tatler* and *Spectator*, and served as secretary of state in Queen Anne's reign.

*Adrian IV.* (b. at Langley, Herts, d. 1159,) was made pope in 1154. He is worthy of notice as being the only Englishman that ever attained the papal chair.

*Akenside, Mark*, (b. at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1721, d. 1770,) a physician and poet, whose chief work is, "The Pleasures of Imagination," a beautiful poem.

*Albemarle, George Monk, Duke of*, (b. near Torrington, Devonshire, 1608, d. 1670,) a general who served under the Parliament in the Civil Wars, and ultimately procured the restoration of Charles II. in 1660, for which that monarch ennobled him.

*Albert, of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, Prince*, (b. at Ehrenberg, 1819, d. at Windsor Castle, 1861,) a German prince, who married our present Queen, in 1840, and after a life spent in the best endeavours to promote the spread of art and science in his adopted country, died universally regretted. The Great Exhibition of 1851, the International Exhibition of 1862, and the South Kensington Museum, owe their origin to him.

*Alison, Sir Archibald*, (B. in Shropshire, 1800, D. 1868,) a Scottish historian, author of a History of Europe from the commencement of the French Revolution to the time of Louis Napoleon.

*André, John*, (B. 1751, D. 1780,) a major in the British service, taken when in communication with Arnold, an American general, and unjustly shot as a spy by Washington.

*Anson, George, Lord*, (B. at Colwich, in Staffordshire, 1697, D. 1762,) a brave British admiral, celebrated for his naval victories, and his voyage round the world.

*Argyle, Archibald, Marquis of*, (B. 1598, D. 1661,) a Whig peer of Scotland, the partisan of the Covenanters and a zealous opponent of royalty in Scotland. Having been tried for high treason after the Restoration, he was beheaded.

*Arkwright, Sir Richard*, (B. at Preston, Lancashire, 1732, D. 1792,) a barber, possessed of such great mechanical skill, that he invented the spinning machines, which have led to the pre-eminence of this country in the manufacture of cotton goods. He rose to be high sheriff of Derbyshire, and was knighted by George III.

*Arnold, Thomas, D.D.*, (B. at Cowes, Isle of Wight, 1795, D. 1842,) the head master of Rugby School for many years, distinguished for his scholarship, his earnestness in doing good and right, and his tact in leading and influencing all who were placed under his charge.

*Ascham, Roger*, (B. near Northallerton, in Yorkshire, 1515, D. 1568,) the Latin secretary and tutor of Queen Elizabeth; the author of some excellent treatises on Education and Archery.

*BACON, Roger*, (B. near Ilchester, in Somersetshire, about 1214, D. about 1294,) a Franciscan monk, famous for his knowledge of philosophy and mathematics. He introduced some curious chemical experiments into Europe, and was the first to discover the composition of gunpowder, and the magic lantern.

*Bacon, Francis, Viscount St. Albans, and Baron Verulam*, (B. in London, 1561, D.



FRANCIS, LORD BACON.

1626,) was a man of universal genius, an illustrious philosopher, and eminent statesman; he was Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain in the reign of James I., and has been called the light of science, the father of experimental philosophy.

*Baillie, Joanna*, (B. at Bothwell, Scotland, 1762, D. 1851,) the sister of the eminent anatomists, John and William Hunter; a poetess chiefly famous for her "Plays on the Passions."

*Baird, Sir David*, (B. at Newbyth, Scotland, 1757, D. 1829,) a British general, who led the storming party at the siege of Seringapatam in 1799, and served with distinction in Egypt in 1801, and in the Peninsular War.

*Banks, Sir Joseph*, (B. in London, 1743, D. 1820,) an eminent naturalist, who accompanied Captain Cook in his voyage round the world in 1772.

*Barbour, John*, (B. in Aberdeenshire, Scotland, about 1320, D. 1395,) was one of the earliest Scottish poets, chaplain to David Bruce, king of Scotland, and recorded the most memorable events of the reign of Robert Bruce, in verse.

*Barrow, Isaac*, (B. in London, 1630, D. 1677,) was a great mathematician and divine, and for some years master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Baxter, Richard*, (B. at Rowden, Shropshire, 1615, D. 1691,) an eminent Nonconformist preacher and writer, who took part in the Savoy conference for the revision of the liturgy, but had to quit his living on the passing of the Act of Uniformity. He wrote the "Saints' Everlasting Rest," and many other religious works.

*Beatoun, David*, (B. 1494, D. 1546), a cardinal, and archbishop of St. Andrew's, Scotland. He was a determined opponent of the Reformation in Scotland, and for his persecution of the Reformers was assassinated at St. Andrew's.

*Beattie, James*, (B. at Laurence Kirk, Scotland, 1735, D. 1803,) a Scottish poet and metaphysician, author of the "Minstrel," and other poems, the "Elements of Modern Science," and some essays.

*Becket, Thomas à*, (B. in London, 1119, D. 1171,) was the son of a London merchant and a Saracen lady of rank; noted in history for unbounded ambition, and excessive pride. Henry II. made him chancellor in 1158, and archbishop of Canterbury in 1162. Wearied, however, of Becket's unyielding advocacy of the rights of his order, the

king quarrelled openly with the primate, and four of the king's knights taking advantage of some inconsiderate expressions used by Henry, assassinated Becket before the high altar in Canterbury cathedral. He was canonized not long after, and his shrine was much frequented.

*Bede*, styled "*the Venerable*," (B. in the county of Durham, 673, D. 735,) was a monk of very superior learning for the times, and wrote an "Ecclesiastical History of England"; a "Chronicle from the Creation to 725"; and translated the Gospel according to St. John, into Anglo-Saxon.

*Benbow, John*, (B. at Shrewsbury, 1650, D. 1702,) an English admiral, famous for his bravery. He died of a wound received in battle with the French admiral Du Casse, when several of his captains deserted him.

*Bentham, Jeremy*, (B. in London 1748, D. 1832,) an eminent jurist and natural philosopher; the author of several able works on jurisprudence.

*Blackstone, Sir William*, (B. in London, 1723, D. 1780,) an eminent lawyer; author of "Commentaries on the Laws of England," which have made every Englishman indebted to him for the pains he has taken to render the laws of his country intelligible to him.

*Blake, Robert*, (B. at Bridgewater, Somersetshire, 1598, D. 1657,) a celebrated English admiral, who fought very successfully against the Dutch in the time of Cromwell.

*Blessington, Margaret Power, Countess of*, (B. in Waterford, 1789, D. at Paris, 1840,) a highly talented lady, the intimate friend of Lord Byron and Count D'Orsay; the author of several novels, and for many years editress of the "Book of Beauty."

*Bloomfield, Robert*, (B. at Honington, Suffolk, 1766, D. 1823,) a poor shoemaker, who acquired considerable reputation for his poems, of which the most striking is the "Farmer's Boy."

*Boleyn, Anne*, (B. 1507, D. 1536,) the second wife of Henry VIII., and mother of Queen Elizabeth, and an earnest promoter of the Reformation, beheaded on an insufficient charge of infidelity to the king.

*Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount*, (B. at Battersea, 1672, D. 1751), an eminent statesman who was prime minister at the death of Queen Anne. He was impeached for his connection with the *Pretender*, whom it is said he wished to restore to the throne, and fled to France, where he remained for many years.

*Boswell, James*, (B. at Edinburgh, 1740, D. 1795,) a Scot-



tish writer, who, from personal knowledge of Dr. Johnson, wrote an excellent account of his life.

*Boyle, Charles, Lord*, (b. in Ireland, 1676, d. 1731,) the son of Roger, earl of Orrery, was a great mathematician, and the machine representing the solar system having received his approbation, was called after his father's title, an *orrery*.

*Boyle, Hon. Robert*, (b. at Lismore, Ireland, 1626, d. 1691,) a celebrated natural philosopher; the younger brother of Roger, earl of Orrery. His numerous works, both in theology, and philosophy, are highly esteemed.

*Brewster, Sir David*, (b. at Jedburgh, 1781, d. 1868,) an eminent experimental philosopher, who invented the kaleidoscope, and wrote "Letters on Natural Magic," and a great many books and essays on light and other scientific subjects.

*Brindley, James*, (b. in Derbyshire, 1716, d. 1772,) was a celebrated mechanic, though destitute of the advantages of education. He planned the Duke of Bridgewater's canal, from Worsley to Manchester, and one of still greater extent from the Trent to the Mersey.

*Brodie, Sir Benjamin*, (b. at Winterslow in Wiltshire, 1783, d. 1862,) a famous English surgeon; the first of his profession who became president of the Royal Society.

*Bronte, Charlotte*, (b. 1816, d. 1855,) the talented authoress of *Jane Eyre*, and several other clever works of fiction. She resided with her father at Haworth Parsonage, Yorkshire, and a year before her death, married his curate, the Rev. Arthur Nicholls.

*Brougham, Henry, Lord*, (b. at Edinburgh, 1778, d. at Cannes, France, 1868,) a celebrated Scottish lawyer and general writer on scientific subjects. He defended Queen Caroline when impeached before the House of Lords; was one of the early founders of Literary and Scientific Institutes in this country, and the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge.

*Buchanan, George*, (b. in Dumbartonshire, 1506, d. 1582,) a Scottish historian, and Latin poet, who was tutor to James I. of England, and VI. of Scotland.

*Bulwer, Sir Edward Lytton*. See *Lytton, Lord*.

*Bunyan, John*, (b. at Elstow, near Bedford, 1628, d. 1688,) was first a tinker, then a soldier, and finally a preacher of the Gospel. His fame is perpetuated by his famous allegory called the "Pilgrim's Progress."

*Burke, Edmund*, (b. in Dublin, about 1729, d. 1797,) was an Irish statesman and orator, and one of the most elegant

writers this age has produced. He wrote many political tracts, but his "Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful" has stamped his fame as an author.

*Burnet, Gilbert*, (b. in Edinburghshire, 1643, d. 1715,) bishop of Salisbury, is memorable as an historical and political writer. His chief works are, the "History of the Reformation in England," and the "History of his Own Time."

*Burns, Robert*, (b. in Ayrshire, 1759, d. at Dumfries,) the national poet of Scotland, was the son of poor parents, and received a limited education. His poems always expressive, though truthful and simple, are chiefly written in the Scottish dialect.

*Butler, Samuel*, (b. in Worcestershire, 1612, d. 1680,) was the author of *Hudibras*, but lived and died in obscurity.

*Butler, Joseph*, (b. at Wantage 1692, d. 1752,) bishop of Durham, and author of the "Analogy of Religion," and some excellent Sermons.

*Byng, John*, (b. in Kent, 1704, d. 1757,) a British admiral, shot on a false accusation of neglect of duty, for declining to encounter the French fleet with an inefficient fleet, not properly manned.

*Byron, George Gordon, Lord*, (b. in London, 1788, d. at Missolonghi, Greece, 1824,) one of the most eminent of English poets, author of "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage," "The Siege of Corinth," etc. He aided the Greeks in their rising against Turkey, in 1820-28, but died before the independence of the country was achieved.



ROBERT BURNS.



LORD BYRON.

CABOT, *Sebastian*, (B. at Bristol, 1477, D. about 1557,) a celebrated navigator, who discovered Newfoundland, and great part of the east coast of North America.

Campbell, *Thomas*, (B. at Glasgow, 1777, D. at Boulogne, 1844,) a Scottish poet, chiefly famous for his beautiful poem, the "Pleasures of Hope," "Hohenlinden," "The Battle of the Baltic," and other stirring lyrics.

Campbell, *Colin, Lord Clyde*, (B. at Glasgow, 1792, D. 1863,) a British field-marshal, who after eminent services in the Peninsula, India, and the Crimea, was chiefly instrumental in putting down the terrible "Indian Mutiny" of 1857-8.

Canning, *George*, (B. in London, 1770, D. 1827,) an eminent statesman, who inaugurated the policy of free trade, afterwards carried out by Sir Robert Peel. He died shortly after attaining the premiership, the chief object of his ambition and aim of his political life.

Cary, *Lucius, Lord Falkland*, (B. in Oxfordshire, 1610, D. 1643,) was the most accomplished nobleman of the times, and resisted the arbitrary measures of Charles I. as far as his conscience would permit him to do ; but when an actual civil war broke out, he thought it his duty to follow the king's standard (being an advocate for monarchy), and gallantly defended his cause : he fell at the first battle of Newbury.

Caxton, *William*, (B. in Kent, about 1410, D. 1491,) the first English printer, who translated many valuable works from the French, and was the first who set up a printing press in England, in the reign of Edward IV.

Cecil, *William, Lord Burleigh*, (B. in Lincolnshire, about 1521, D. 1598,) a celebrated Protestant statesman, who was lord high treasurer to Queen Elizabeth for twenty-seven years, and one of the chief supporters of her government.

Chantrey, *Sir Francis*, (B. near Sheffield, 1781, D. 1841,) an eminent sculptor, noted for his busts and statues of many of our noted statesmen, and the group called the "Sleeping Children," in Lichfield Cathedral.

Chatterton, *Thomas*, (B. at Bristol, 1752, D. 1770,) a young poet, possessed of an extraordinary genius, the author of some poems which he averred were written by Rowley, a priest, said to have lived in the fifteenth century, and which he said he found in a chest at Bristol. Not meeting with the encouragement he expected, and having strong unbridled passions, Chatterton, in a fit of despair, poisoned himself.

*Chaucer, Geoffrey*, (b. in London, 1328, d. 1400,) has been called the "father of English poetry," and his works evince the propriety of the appellation. His chief poem is the "Canterbury Tales."

*Clarendon, Edward Hyde, Earl of*, (b. at Dunton, in Wiltshire, 1608, d. 1664.) a statesman, who became Lord High Chancellor of England. He wrote a "History of the Rebellion," a narrative of the events of the civil war between Charles and his parliament. His daughter married James II. when Duke of York, and he thus became grandfather of two of our English queens, Anne and Mary.

*Clive, Robert, Lord*, (b. in Shropshire, 1725, committed suicide 1774,) a celebrated English general in the service of the East India Company, to which by his valour and conduct he secured a vast access of territory, and laid the foundation of English supremacy in India.

*Cobbett, William*, (b. at Farnham, Surrey, 1765, d. 1835,) a political writer of celebrity, who was in early life a common soldier. His best works are his "English Grammar," "Rural Rides," and "Cottage Economy."

*Cobden, Richard*, (b. at Dunferd, Sussex, 1804, d. 1864,) a commercial traveller, who became one of the first political economists of his time, and the founder of the "Anti-Corn Law League," which secured the introduction of free trade.

*Coke, Sir Edward*, (b. at Mileham, in Norfolk, 1552, d. 1632), an excellent lawyer, who eventually became Lord Chief Justice of England. His best works are his "Institutes of the Laws of England," and his "Reports."

*Coleridge, Samuel Taylor*, (b. at Ottery St. Mary, Devonshire, 1772, d. 1834,) a poet and theologian, author of the "Ancient Mariner," "Christabel," and other poems. Among his best prose works are, "Lay Sermons," and "Aids to Reflection."

*Collier, Jeremy*, (b. 1650, d. 1726,) an eminent non-juring divine, who refused to take the oaths at the accession of William III. He was the author of a valuable "Ecclesiastical History."

*Collins, William*, (b. at Chichester, in Sussex, 1720, d. 1756.) a poet, whose "Oriental Eclogues" are models of English pastoral poetry. The greatest part of his life was passed in want and misery; and at last he sank into a state of mental imbecility.

*Congreve, William*, (b. near Leeds, 1672, d. 1729,) an English dramatic writer of celebrity; author of several comedies.

*Cook, Captain James*, (b. at Marton, in Yorkshire, 1728, D. 1779,) was a celebrated navigator, who sailed three times round the world. His discoveries have been of the most essential service to nautical and geographical knowledge. Captain Cook was killed at Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Isles, in a skirmish with the natives.

*Cooper, Sir Astley*, (b. at Brooke, Norfolk, 1768, D. 1841,) a distinguished surgeon and eminent operator, famous for his extensive anatomical knowledge. He was surgeon to George IV.

*Cornwallis, Charles Mann, Marquis of*, (b. in England, 1738; D. in India, 1805), a distinguished British general, who served in the American war of independence, and in India, where he crushed the power of Tippoo Saib. He became governor-general of India in 1804, and did much to consolidate the work that Clive had commenced.

*Coutts, Angela Burdett*, (b. 1814,) the youngest daughter of Sir Francis Burdett, who inherited the immense wealth left by the duchess of St. Albans, (formerly an actress and then the wife of Mr. Coutts, the banker,) and assumed the name of Coutts. This charitable lady is noted for her endeavours to ameliorate the condition of the poorer classes, by furnishing them with dwellings, good markets, and churches.

*Cowley, Abraham*, (b. in London, 1618, D. 1667,) a celebrated poet of great genius, and an amiable character. He wrote a comedy, called the "Cutler of Coleman Street."

*Cowper, William*, (b. at Berkhamstead, Hertfordshire, 1731, D. 1800,) a poet of original genius, whose works, while they possess all the imagery and fire of true poetry, are remarkable for their high moral tone and tendency. He was also an elegant letter writer. Ultimately his mind failed him, and he died in a state of melancholy madness.

*Cranmer, Thomas*, (b. in Nottinghamshire, 1489, D. 1556), an earnest promoter of the Reformation in England, who was made archbishop of Canterbury, by Henry VIII., and suffered martyrdom for the Protestant cause in Mary's reign.

*Crichton, James*, (b. at Perth, 1560, D. 1582,) called the "Admirable Scot." A young Scotchman renowned for his learning, his strength and skill in the use of arms, his eloquence, and handsome face and figure, whom no professor could defeat in disputation, whom no warrior could overcome with lance or sword. After a brief but brilliant career, he became tutor to the son of the duke of Mantua.

and was assassinated by his pupil and some hired ruffians.

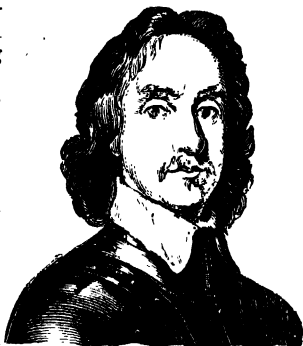
*Croft, William*, (B. 1677, D. 1727,) an eminent musician and composer, who was for some years organist of Westminster Abbey. He wrote several fine anthems, and a beautiful burial service.

*Crompton, Samuel*, (B. near Bolton, Lancashire, 1753, D. 1827,) the inventor of the "spinning mule," which increased the manufacture of cotton in England, nearly five-fold in eight years.

*Croker, Thomas Crofton*, (B. at Cork, 1798, D. 1854,) an able Irish writer and antiquary, who wrote numerous works on subjects connected with his native country. The most famous of all his works is his "Fairy Legends and Traditions of the South of Ireland."

*Croly, George*, (B. in Dublin, 1780, D. 1860,) an Irish divine, biographer, and moralist, who for 25 years was rector of St. Stephens, Walbrook, in the city of London. He wrote the lives of George IV., and Burke, a novel called "Marston as the Statesman," and "Sala-thiel," a romance founded on the story of the Wandering Jew.

*Cromwell, Oliver*, (B. at Huntingdon, April 25, 1599, D. September 3, 1658,) the son of a brewer at Huntingdon; a man who took an active part in the Civil Wars against Charles II., and by virtue of his energy of character and iron will became Protector of the Commonwealth of England, and an absolute king in all but the name.



OLIVER CROMWELL.

*Cromwell, Thomas, Earl of Essex*, (B. in Surrey, about 1490, D. 1540,) was the son of a blacksmith. His merits and talents gained him the patronage of Cardinal Wolsey, who introduced him to the court of Henry VIII. After Wolsey's fall, the king particularly noticed Cromwell, who, for his services in promoting the Reformation, was created by Henry Earl of Essex; but the monarch being disgusted with Anne of Cleves, who had been recommended to him as a wife by Cromwell, caused his former favourite to be ac-

fused of heresy and treason, and beheaded upon Tower Hill.

**DAMPIER, William**, (b. at East Coker, Somersetshire, 1652, d. about 1712,) a famous English navigator and trader to the South Seas ; author of a "Voyage Round the World."



MADAME D'ARBLAY.

**D'Arblay, Madame Frances**, (b. at Lynn Regis, 1752, d. 1840,) the daughter of Dr. Burney, the author of a history of music, was the authoress of "Evelina" and other works of fiction, which afford clever pictures of the manners of the times in which they were written.

**Darling, Grace**, (b. at Bamborough, about 1816, d. 1842,) the daughter of the keeper of a lighthouse on the coast of Northumberland, who, at the risk of her own life, saved nine of the crew and passengers of the *Forfarshire* steamer, wrecked on the Hawker's Rocks, September 5th, 1838.

**Davy, Sir Humphrey**, (b. at Penzance, Cornwall, 1788, d. at Geneva, 1829,) an eminent experimental chemist and natural philosopher, the inventor of the Safety Lamp for use in mines.

**De Foe, Daniel**, (b. in London, 1663, d. 1731). He was a political writer, and tolerable poet ; but is best known as the author of *Robinson Crusoe*, a pleasing and instructive romance, founded upon the real history of Alexander Selkirk, who lived four years upon the desolate isle of Juan Fernandez.

**Derby, James Stanley, Earl of**, (b. 1596, d. 1651, a distinguished royalist nobleman, taken prisoner at the battle of Worcester, and afterwards beheaded on a scaffold made of the timbers of his own dwelling, Lathom House, which was defended for three months against the parliamentary forces by his heroic wife Charlotte de la Tremouille, Countess of Derby.

**Derby, Edward, Earl of**, (b. at Knowsley, Lancashire, 1799,) was thrice prime minister of England, and one of the chiefs of the Conservative and Constitutional party in England in the middle of the nineteenth century.

**Devereux, Robert, Earl of Essex** (b. in Herefordshire, 1567,



GRACE DARLING.

n. 1601). This gallant nobleman, who was the favourite of Elizabeth after the death of Dudley, Earl of Leicester, distinguished himself at the battle of Zutphen in 1586, and on his return to England, was appointed by Elizabeth her master of the horse. Being sent to quell a rebellion in Ireland, Essex returned thence without permission, and Elizabeth, highly offended, deprived him of his office, and imprisoned him. Being warned to discontinue his treasonable negotiations into which he had entered with James VI. of Scotland and others, he attempted to arm his friends in his defence, and was arrested, tried, and beheaded.

*Dibdin, Charles*, (B. at Southampton, 1745, D. 1814,) a poet and dramatist, chiefly celebrated for his sea songs, which are still popular.

*Dickens, Charles*, (B. at Landport, Portsmouth, 1812,) one of the most celebrated novelists of the nineteenth century, who was first a reporter for the newspapers. He is the author of "Oliver Twist," the "Pickwick Papers," and numerous works of fiction.

*Disraeli, Isaac*, (B. at Enfield, 1766, D. 1848,) the author of "Curiosities of Literature" and other valuable and entertaining works.

*Disraeli, Benjamin*, (B. in London, 1805,) an eminent conservative statesman, prime minister of England in 1868, the author of some poems, tragedies, and works of fiction, and son of the preceding.

*Douglas, Archibald, Earl of Angus, styled "Bell-the-Cat"* (B. about 1440, D. 1514,) a famous Scottish nobleman, who headed the conspiracy against James III., and hanged his favourite Cochrane over the bridge of Lander.

*Douglas, Gavin*, (B. at Brechin, 1474, D. 1522,) son of the preceding, and bishop of Dunkeld, author of the first translation of Virgil's *Æneid* into English.

*Drake, Sir Francis*, (B. at Tavistock, in Devonshire, 1545, D. 1596,) was a distinguished naval officer, who served under Queen Elizabeth with high reputation, and made a voyage round the world. He destroyed many Spanish cities on the American coast, and took part in the overthrow of the "Invincible Armada."

*Drayton, Michael*, (B. at Atherstone, Warwickshire, 1563, D. 1631,) a poet chiefly famous for his "Polyolbion" and "Nymphidia." The former is a general description of England.

*Drummond, William*, (B. at Hawthornden, near Edinburgh. 1585, D. 1649,) a Scottish poet, the author of several



beautiful poems and sonnets, remarkable for tenderness of expression and delicacy of style. Ben Jonson, the English dramatist, travelled to Scotland for the purpose of seeing him.

*Dryden, John*, (B. at Aldwinkle, Northamptonshire, 1631, D. 1700,) a famous English poet who held the office of poet-laureate after the Restoration. His chief works are his "Annus Mirabilis," "Alexander's Feast," and his translation of Virgil's *Æneid*.

*Dudley, Robert, Earl of Leicester*, (B. 1532, D. 1588,) was knighted by Edward VI., and created Earl of Leicester by Elizabeth, who even proposed him as a suitable match for Mary, Queen of Scots. Pride, insolence, and venality were the most prominent features of Leicester's character; but the queen was blind to his vices, and he continued in high favour at court to the time of his death.

*Dugdale, Sir William*, (B. near Coleshill, Warwickshire, 1605, D. 1686,) an eminent antiquarian, historian, and herald, who wrote the *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, the *Baronage of England*, and other works.

*Duncan, Adam, Viscount*, (B. at Dundee, 1731, D. 1804,) a gallant British Admiral, who won the victory of Camperdown, over the Dutch, in 1797, for which he was ennobled.

*Dundonald, Thomas Cochrane, Earl of*, (B. 1775, D. 1859,) a British Admiral, distinguished for bravery and daring. His most famous exploit was the destruction of the French fleet by fire in the Basque Roads in 1808, when he took in a fleet of fire ships, lighted them, and set them driving down against the enemy.

*Dunstan*, a monk who became Archbishop of Canterbury, and was possessed of considerable power at court in the reigns of the Saxon kings, Edwy and Edgar. He founded Glastonbury Abbey.

*EDGEWORTH, Maria*, (B. in Berkshire, 1776, D. 1849,) the daughter of Richard Lovell Edgeworth, a writer of repute, and the inventor of many useful implements, was the author of several works for children, and novels delineating Irish life and character.

*Eldon, John Scott, Earl of*, (B. at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1751, D. 1838,) the son of a coal filler, who became a barrister and rose in his profession until he attained the rank of Lord Chancellor of England.

*Elgin, James Bruce, Earl of*, (B. in London, 1811, D. at Dhurumsala, in Cashmere, 1863,) an eminent diplomatist,

who, after going to China twice as ambassador to settle the disputes between that country and Great Britain, became Governor-General of India, and died a short time after his appointment.

*Elliot, George Augustus, Lord Heathfield*, (B. in Roxburghshire, about 1718, D. 1790,) a gallant British general who defended Gibraltar against the united efforts of France and Spain during the siege that lasted from 1779 to February, 1783.

*Evelyn, John* (B. at Wotton, Surrey, 1620, D. 1706,) was famed as a natural philosopher; his "Sylva," or an account of forest trees, and his entertaining and instructive "Diary" are well known works. He was one of the first fellows of the Royal Society when instituted.

*Ermouth, Edward Pellew, Viscount*, (B. at Dover, 1757, D. 1833,) an English admiral, who fought the first battle of the war began with France in 1793, and bombarded Algiers in 1816 to procure the release of the Christian slaves detained by the Algerines.

*Eyre, Edward John*, (B. in Yorkshire, 1817,) an eminent Australian explorer, who, after filling various posts in the colonies, became governor of Jamaica, and saved that island from an attempted rebellion of the negroes in 1865.

*Fairfax, Thomas, Lord*, (B. at Denton, Yorkshire, 1611, D. 1671,) a Parliamentary general, who defeated the Royalists at Marston Moor, in 1644, and Naseby in 1645. He opposed the execution of the king.

*Falconer, William*, (B. at Edinburgh about 1730, D. at sea 1770,) a sailor, who wrote a fine poem called the "Shipwreck," and a Nautical Dictionary.

*Faraday, Michael*, (B. in London, 1794, D. 1868,) an eminent chemist and natural philosopher, who was a book-binder in early life. His researches were chiefly directed to electricity.

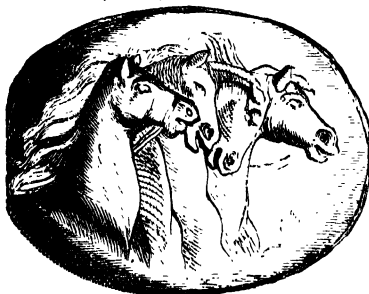
*Ferguson, James*, (B. at Keith, Banffshire, 1710, D. 1776,) was a self-taught genius, having, merely by unwearied application, attained the greatest astronomical eminence: his great work is, Astronomy explained on Sir Isaac Newton's Principles. In his early years he displayed great ingenuity in making a wooden clock, and a celestial globe from description only.

*Fielding, Henry*, (B. at Sharpham Park, in Somersetshire, 1707, D. 1754,) a clever English novelist, and political writer, who wrote several plays and some novels, justly

celebrated for their accurate and humourous description of life.

*Flamsteed, John*, (B. at Derby, in Derbyshire, 1646, D. 1719,) was celebrated for his astronomical and mathematical knowledge. Upon the erection of Greenwich Observatory, he was appointed astronomer royal: he composed the British catalogue of fixed stars, and published several works on astronomy and mathematics.

*Flaxman, John*, (B. at York, in 1755, D. 1826,) one of the most



distinguished of English sculptors and designers. His finest work is the "Shield of Achilles." He executed some fine illustrations to Dante, Homer, and Æschylus, and was famous for his bas-reliefs, or sculpture in low relief, chiefly from scripture subjects.

EXAMPLES OF SCULPTURE IN BAS RELIEFS.

*Fletcher, Giles*, (B. 1588, D. 1623,) a clergyman, author of a fine poem entitled "Christ's Victory." His brother *Phineas* (B. about 1582, D. 1650), also a clergyman, wrote a poem, descriptive of man, called the "Purple Island."

*Fletcher, John*, (B. at Rye, Sussex, 1579, D. 1625), was a dramatic poet, who wrote several plays in partnership with his friend Francis Beaumont.

*Foote, Samuel*, (B. at Truro, Cornwall, 1721, died 1777). He was a distinguished wit, wrote for the stage, and occasionally performed in his own pieces.

*Fox, John*, (B. at Boston, Lincolnshire, 1517, D. 1587,) was a celebrated divine and church historian. His chief work is his "Book of Martyrs."

*Fox, George*, (B. at Drayton, Leicestershire, 1624, D. 1690.) was the founder of the Society of Friends, or Quakers. He was apprenticed to a shoe-maker, but in his enthusiasm, commenced preaching, affirming that the light of Christ in the heart is the only qualification for the ministry, and that ordination is ridiculous. Fox was imprisoned, and for a time silenced, but he propagated his opinions with success in Holland, Germany, and America.

*Fox, Charles James*, (B. 1749, D. 1806,) a great statesman and orator, the great rival of Mr. Pitt. He was an earnest advocate for the abolition of the slave trade.

*Franklin, Sir John*, (B. at Spilsby, Lincolnshire, 1786, D. 1847,) an eminent British navigator and arctic voyager, who explored a great part of the north coast of North America, and died during a voyage to discover a north west passage to Asia.

*Frobisher, Sir Martin*, (B. near Doncaster, Yorkshire, D. 1594,) an English navigator, who explored part of the north coast of North America, and fought against the Spanish Armada with determined bravery.

*Fry, Mrs. Elizabeth*, (B. at Bramerton, near Norwich, 1780, D. 1845,) a distinguished philanthropist, who spent a great part of her life in endeavouring to ameliorate the condition of the prisoners in Newgate and other jails of the united kingdom and continent. She was a member of the Society of Friends.



MRS. ELIZABETH FRY.

*Fuller, Thomas*, (B. at Aldwinkle, Northamptonshire, 1608, D. 1661,) an English historian and divine, who wrote the "Worthies of England," and a "Church History of Great Britain," quaintly written, but learned works.

*Gainsborough, Thomas*, (B. at Sudbury, Suffolk, 1727, D. 1788,) one of the most noted of English painters, excelling alike in landscapes and portraits. His paintings are mostly choice bits of rural scenery, remarkable for simplicity of treatment and fidelity to nature.

*Garrick, David*, (B. in Hereford, 1716, D. in London, 1779,) was the most celebrated actor that ever trod the English stage, and an author of no small eminence as a writer of dramatic pieces, epilogues, prologues, etc.

*Gaskell, Mrs. Elizabeth Cleghorn*, (B. at Chelsea about 1810, D. 1865,) a distinguished novelist, the authoress of "Mary Barton," "Ruth," and many admirable works of fiction.

*Gay, John*, (B. at Barnstaple Devonshire, 1688, D. 1732,) was an eminent poet, intimate with all the great men of his

age; his fables, poems, and dramatic pieces, were well received by the public, especially his "Fables," and the "Beggars' Opera."

*Gibbon, Edward*, (b. at Putney, 1737, d. 1794,) was a historian of considerable celebrity; his great work is "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."

*Gilpin, Bernard*, (b. at Kentnure, in Westmoreland, 1517, d. 1583,) was an English divine, and originally a Roman Catholic, but having contested some points of faith with Hooper, at the dawning of the reformation, he was induced to examine the scriptures more narrowly, and ultimately embraced the Protestant faith. An accident saved him from suffering at the stake in Mary's reign.

*Glulstone, William Ewart*, (b. at Liverpool, 1809,) a clever writer and statesman, who became Prime Minister in 1868; one of the chief leaders of the Radical or democratic party in England in the nineteenth century. He signalled his premiership by the disestablishment and disendowment of the Church of Ireland, which has been justly termed "an act of unexampled spoliation."

*Goldsmith, Oliver*, (b. at Pallas, in Longford county, Ireland, 1728, d. 1774,) a talented Irishman, who subsisted chiefly by his pen, and whose varied life may instruct those who are entering into its busy scenes. He was by turns a poet, dramatic author, novelist, historian, and natural philosopher, excelling in every department of literature that he attempted. His "Deserted Village," and the comedy "The Stoops to Conquer," and the "Vicar of Wakefield," are among the best of his varied works.

*Gough, Hugh, Lord*, (b. near Limerick, Ireland, 1799, d. 1868,) a British field-marshal, who was present at most of the battles of the Peninsular war, and after eminent services in India and China, defeated the Sikhs, and made the Punjab a British dependency.

*Gower, John*, (b. about 1320, d. 1402,) an English poet contemporary with Chaucer. His best poem is the "Confessio Amantis," or "Lover's Confession."

*Gray, Thomas*, (b. in London, 1716, d. 1771,) a poet of considerable learning and taste, who published a small collection of excellent poems, among which is the inimitable "Elegy written in a Country Churchyard," commonly known as Gray's Elegy.

*Gresham, Sir Thomas*, (b. in London 1519, d. 1579,) was a London merchant in Queen Elizabeth's reign, who erected

the Royal Exchange, destroyed in the great fire of 1666, at his own expense. He converted his own house into a college for the advancement of the liberal sciences, and left perpetual salaries for the professors. He applied himself in his leisure hours with so much pleasure to literature, that he gained the appellation of the "learned merchant."

*Grey, Lady Jane*, (B. at Bradgate, Leicestershire, 1537, D. 1554,) a talented young Englishwoman, who, by the intrigues of the Duke of Northumberland, the father of her youthful husband Lord Guildford Dudley, was named heir to the throne by Edward VI. The partisans of Mary having got the upper hand, this innocent lady was imprisoned with her husband on a charge of treason, tried, and beheaded on Tower Hill.



LADY JANE GREY.

*Guy, Thomas*, (B. 1644, D. 1724,) the son of a lighterman in Horsleydown, Southwark, was apprenticed to a bookseller, and afterwards began the world with two hundred pounds, but by attention to business, and extreme parsimony, accumulated immense riches. He built Guy's Hospital, one of the most useful of the charitable institutions of London.

*HALE, Sir Matthew*, (B. in Gloucestershire, 1609, D. 1676.) This learned lawyer was Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and wrote several treatises on law, morality, physic, and divinity, which are much esteemed.

*Hallam, Henry*, (B. at Windsor, 1777, D. 1859,) a modern English historian, author of a "View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages," and admirable historical works.

*Halley, Edmund*, (B. at Haggerston, near London, 1656, D. 1742,) was a celebrated astronomer who discovered the great comet of 1680, which bears his name. In 1719 he succeeded Flamsteed as astronomer royal.

*Hampden, John*, (B. in London, 1594, D. 1643,) a celebrated patriot who was the first to resist the payment of the tax called "ship money," and stood forward as the defender of his country's liberties against the arbitrary measures of Charles I. He was wounded in a skirmish near Chalgrove, and died shortly after at Thame, in Oxfordshire.

*Hardinge, Henry, Viscount*, (B. in Durham, 1785, D. 1856,) a British field-marshal, who served through the Peninsular war, and became secretary at war at various times under the Duke of Wellington. He was Governor-General of India

when Gough's victories led to the annexation of the Punjab.

*Harrison, John*, (B. at Foulby, Yorkshire, 1693, D. 1776.) was originally a carpenter, but an ingenious mechanic, who learnt the construction of clocks and watches and applied himself to their improvement. He ultimately made a chronometer or time keeper, which kept time so perfectly as to admit of the finding the longitude at sea by its means, and for which parliament granted him the reward of £20,000 which had been offered for so valuable an instrument.

*Harvey, William*, (B. at Folkestone, 1578, D. 1657,) a physician who made the important discovery of the circulation of the blood.

*Hastings, Warren*, (B. near Daylesford, Worcestershire, 1733, D. 1818,) the first Governor-General of British India, who greatly increased the British dominions in that country. He was accused of tyranny and extortion in his office, but was honourably acquitted after a trial extending over nine years.

*Havelock, Sir Henry*, (B. at Bishopwearmouth, 1795, D. 1857,) a distinguished British general who died of fatigue, brought on by his exertions to relieve and hold Lucknow during the Indian mutiny.

*Hemans, Felicia Dorothea*, (B. at Liverpool, 1794, D. 1835,) an English poetess, whose lyrics and songs are as spirited as they are pure in sentiment and refined in expression.

*Henry, Matthew*, (B. in Shropshire, 1662, D. 1714,) a learned nonconformist divine, whose piety and good works have made him respected by all persuasions; his chief work is an Exposition of the Bible.

*Herbert, George*, (B. 1593, D. at Bemerton, 1633,) a poet and divine whose poems, especially "The Temple," are marked by fervent piety and quaintness of expression.

*Herrick, Robert*, (B. 1591, D. 1674,) a celebrated English poet and divine, author of the "Hesperides." He was for many years vicar of Dean Prior in Devonshire.

*Hill, Sir Rowland*, (B. 1795,) the originator of the system of penny postage which now prevails throughout the United Kingdom.

*Hogarth, William*, (B. in London, 1697, D. 1764,) a celebrated painter and engraver who long continued in obscurity, till his *Harlot's Progress*, *Rake's Progress*, and *Marriage a-la-Mode* called public attention to his works. His pictures are unequalled for moral teaching, satire, and humour.

*Hooker, Richard*, (B. in Devonshire, 1554, D. 1600,) a

divine chiefly famous for his able work in defence of the Church of England, entitled "Ecclesiastical Polity."

*Hooper, John*, (B. in Somersetshire, 1495, D. 1555,) a Protestant divine, bishop of Gloucester, who suffered martyrdom for his religious opinions in Queen Mary's reign.

*Howard, John*, (B. at Hackney, 1726, D. 1790,) a great philanthropist who travelled through Europe with the noble design of relieving the miserable state of the suffering prisoners. He published an account of the prisons in England and Wales, with those of foreign courts, and after spending nearly twelve years in the execution of his plan, at last died at Cherson, on the Black Sea, of a contagious disease, caught by generously attending a young lady who was sick there.

*Howe, Richard, Earl*, (B. 1725, D. 1799,) a gallant admiral who entered the service when quite a child, and became a captain at twenty. In 1782, Lord Howe relieved Gibraltar; and on June 1st, 1794, he obtained a signal victory over a powerful French fleet, which is held in memory as the victory of the "glorious first of June."

*Hume, David*, (B. in Edinburgh, 1711, D. 1776,) a philosopher and historian, chiefly noteworthy for his "History of England" and an essay entitled "An Inquiry concerning the Principles of Morals."

*Hunter, William*, (B. at Kilbride, Lanarkshire, 1718, D. 1783,) an eminent anatomist and physician, who, by his lectures and the formation of a fine anatomical museum, now at Glasgow, did much towards extending the knowledge of the structure of organised bodies, and raising the science of anatomy to its present state.

*Hunter, John*, (B. near Glasgow, 1728, D. 1793,) a younger brother of the preceding, who followed closely in his steps, and became equally famous as an anatomist. He formed a magnificent anatomical museum which is now the Hunterian Museum in the College of Surgeons, Lincoln's-Inn-Fields.

*Hutchinson, Lucy*, was the wife of Colonel John Hutchinson, the governor of Nottingham Castle during the civil war.

After the Restoration he was imprisoned for his connection



LUCY HUTCHINSON.



with the parliamentary party and for forming one of the High Court of Justice constituted for the trial of Charles I. His wife is noteworthy for her "memoir" of her husband's life. She was the daughter of Sir Allen Apsley, lieutenant of the Tower of London.

*JAMES, George Payne Ransford*, (B. in London, 1801, D. at Venice, 1860,) a novelist and historian, remarkable for his untiring industry in writing. His novels are harmless, and fit to be put into the hands of young persons.

*Jameson, Anna*, (B. in Dublin, 1797, D. 1860,) the daughter of an Irish artist, named Murphy, famous for her contributions to art-literature, among which perhaps her "Lives of the early Italian Painters" is the best.

*Jeffery, Francis, Lord*, (B. at Edinburgh, 1773, D. 1850,) an eminent lawyer and Scotch judge, one of the founders of the "Edinburgh Review," and for many years its editor.

*Jenkins, Henry*, (B. in Yorkshire, 1501, D. 1670,) a man remarkable for his long life, longer than that of any Englishman on record. At his death he was 169 years old.

*Jenner, Edward*, (B. at Berkely, Gloucestershire, 1749, D. 1823,) an English physician, noted for being the discoverer of vaccination.

*Jerrold, Douglas*, (B. in London, 1803, D. 1857,) a brilliant essayist and dramatic author, who was first a midshipman and then a printer. Among his dramas "Black Eyed Susan" deserves especial mention, while "Time works Wonders" is the best of his sparkling comedies.

*Jervis, John, Earl of St. Vincent*, (B. in Staffordshire, 1734, D. 1823,) a distinguished British admiral, ennobled for defeating the French fleet off Cape St. Vincent in 1795.

*Jewell, John*, (B. near Ilfracombe, Devonshire, 1522, D. 1571,) was one of the ablest champions of the Reformation, and author of the celebrated "Apology for the Church of England." He became bishop of Salisbury in Elizabeth's reign.

*Johnson, Samuel*, (B. at Lichfield, 1709, died 1784,) was a man eminent for his great literary ability and industry. His chief works are the "Rambler," "Idler," "English Dictionary," "Rasselas," and the "Lives of the English Poets," which are all excellent in their kind.

*Jones, Inigo*, (B. in London, 1572, D. 1652,) a celebrated architect, who designed many noble edifices, particularly the Banqueting House, Whitehall, the Church and Piazza of Covent-Garden, and many churches and buildings in London. He has been called the British Vitruvius.

*Jones, Sir William*, (B. in London, 1746, D. 1794,) a lawyer who became skilled in the Oriental languages, and published translations of several of the best specimens of the literature of the East.

*Jones, Owen*, (B. in Wales about 1809,) an architect eminent for his decorative skill. He superintended the construction of the Alhambra and Egyptian courts in the Crystal Palace, and wrote a "Grammar of Ornaments."

*Jonson, Ben*, (B. in Westminster, 1574, D. 1637,) an English poet and dramatic author, celebrated for his wit and learning. He was made poet laureate in 1619.

*Juxon, William*, (B. 1582, D. 1663,) a divine who attended Charles I. in his last moments on the scaffold, and became archbishop of Canterbury after the Restoration.

*KEAN, Edmund*, (B. in London about 1787, D. 1833,) a famous English actor, celebrated for his impersonation of many of the chief characters in Shakespeare's plays.

*Kean, Charles John*, (B. 1811, D. 1867,) the son of the preceding, famous for his revival of Shakespeare's plays, with suitable scenery and costume. Though a good actor, he was not considered equal to his father.

*Kcats, John*, (B. in London, 1795, D. in Rome, 1821,) a poet chiefly famous for his "Endymion" and "Eve of St. Agnes."

*Keble, John*, (B. at Fairford, Gloucestershire, 1792, D. 1866,) a clergyman of the Established Church, and author of a collection of beautiful lyrics on sacred subjects called the "Christian Year."

*Kemble, John Philip*, (B. 1757, D. 1823,) one of a family of celebrated actors, distinguished like the Keans for his impersonation of the chief characters of Shakspeare's plays. His sister was the celebrated Mrs. Siddons.

*Kingsley, Charles*, (B. at Holne, Devonshire, 1819,) a poet, essayist, and novelist, author of "Westward Ho!" "Hereward the Wake," and other powerfully written works. He is rector of Eversley, and professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge.

*Knox, John*, (B. at Gifford, Haddingtonshire, 1505, D. 1572,) was an eminent Scottish preacher in favour of protestantism, and his memory is revered as one of the chief instruments and promoters of the Reformation in Scotland.

*LANCE, George*, (B. at Little Easton, Essex, 1802, D. 1864,) an English painter, famous for his pictures of fruit and still

life, in which peculiar branch of his art, he was one of the first of modern painters.

*Lander, Richard*, (B. in Cornwall, 1804, D. 1833,) and John, (B. in Cornwall, 1806, D. 1833,) two brothers, famous for their exploration of the course of the Niger in Western Africa, where they perished in an endeavour to form a settlement on that river.

*Landon, Letitia Elizabeth*, (B. at Brompton, London, 1802, D. at Cape Coast Castle, Africa, 1839,) a poetess of some celebrity, contributor to the annuals and periodicals of her time under the signature of L. E. L. She died through accidentally taking an overdose of prussic acid.

*Landseer, Sir Edwin*, (B. 1803,) eminently distinguished as the first animal painter of his time. He modelled the bronze lions at the base of Nelson's statue in Trafalgar Square, London.

*Langton, Stephen*, (B. about 1160, D. 1228,) a cardinal and archbishop of Canterbury, who drew up the celebrated charter of liberties, called Magna Charta, which the English barons compelled King John to sign in 1215.

*Latimer, Hugh*, (B. at Thurcaston, Leicestershire, about 1470, D. 1555,) resigned his bishoprick of Worcester upon a scruple of conscience in the latter part of the reign of Henry VIII., and was for the last six years of it a prisoner in the Tower: Edward VI. released him; but on Mary's accession he was again committed, and afterwards burnt at the stake at Oxford.

*Laud, William*, (B. at Reading, Berkshire, 1573, D. 1644,) was archbishop of Canterbury in the turbulent times of Charles I. His arbitrary and oppressive measures in the high commission court, his intolerant and persecuting conduct, made him obnoxious to the parliament, who passed a bill of attainder against him, and he was beheaded on Tower Hill.

*Lawrence, John Laird Mair, Lord*, (B. in India, 1810,) noted for his eminent services in India, prior to and during the Indian Mutiny. He subsequently held the post of viceroy of India.

*Lindley, John*, (B. at Catton, Norfolk, 1799, D. 1865,) the son of a gardener, who became one of the most eminent botanists of his time, and among other valuable botanical works, wrote an "Introduction to Systematic and Physiological Botany."

*Livingstone, David*, (B. at Blantyre, near Glasgow, about 1817,) a missionary, who subsequently became distinguished as an African explorer, making several journeys through the

southern and central parts of the continent of Africa, and adding much to our knowledge of those regions through his important discoveries.

*Locke, John*, (B. at Wrington, Somersetshire, 1632, D. 1704,) was one of the most celebrated philosophers of his own, or any other age : his chief works are, "Letters upon Toleration," "an Essay on the Human Understanding," and a "Treatise upon Civil Government."

*Lockhart, John Gibson*, (B. at Cambusnethan, Scotland, 1794, D. 1854,) the son-in-law and biographer of the celebrated Sir Walter Scott, the author of some good novels, and noted for his translation of the "Spanish Ballads."

*Lover, Samuel*, (B. 1797, in Dublin, D. 1868,) the writer of several novels illustrative of Irish character, but better known as the composer of the words and music of the "Angel's Whisper," "Molly Bawn," "The Four-leaved Shamrock," and several other beautiful songs.

*Lytton, Edward Lytton Bulwer, Lord*, (B. at Haydon Hall, Norfolk, 1805,) a poet, dramatic author, and novelist of the highest eminence. Among his dramas, the "Lady of Lyons" is perhaps the best known, while "The Caxtons," and "My Novel," are the most pleasing of his works of fiction.

*MACAULAY, Thomas Babington, Lord*, (B. at Rothley Temple, Leicestershire, 1800, D. 1859,) a man of versatile talent, equally distinguished as a poet, orator, essayist and historian. Among his works may be named his "Lays of Ancient Rome," his essays on Milton, Hastings, and Clive, and his unfinished "History of England."

*Maclise, Daniel*, (B. 1811,) one of the most famous of modern British historical painters, and an excellent portrait painter.

*Macready, William Charles*, (B. in London, 1793,) an eminent actor who devoted the latter part of his life to schemes for the better education of the poorer classes while residing at Sherbourne and Cheltenham.

*Marlbrough, John Churchill, Duke of*, (B. in Devonshire, 1650, D. 1722,) a famous English statesman and general, renowned for his victories of Blenheim, Ramilies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, etc., obtained over the French in Flanders, in the reign of Queen Anne.

*Marlowe, Christopher*, (B. about 1565, D. 1593,) a dramatic writer of great power, and the author of some translations from the classic writers.

*Marryat, Frederick*, (b. in London, 1792, d. in Norfolk, 1848,) a captain in the Royal Navy ; author of a long series of naval novels, and the inventor of a code of signals for use at sea, now adopted by all maritime nations.

*Martineau, Harriet*, (b. at Norwich, 1802,) an essayist, historian, and political writer, whose best works are her "Illustrations of Taxation," and the "History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace."

*Marvell, Andrew*, (b. at Hull, in Yorkshire, 1620, d. 1678,) a poet and political writer of considerable celebrity, member for his native town, and a man of incorruptible integrity, in times of the greatest licentiousness and venality.

*Millais, John Everett*, (b. at Southampton, 1828,) a modern English artist, famous for his adherence in early life to the Præ-Raphaelite school of artists, who chose to paint everything with a painful minuteness of finish rather than with breadth and a view to pictorial effect.

*Miller, Hugh*, (b. at Cromarty, 1802, d. 1856), a stonemason, who became one of the most eminent of British geologists. His finest work is his "Testimony of the Rocks," in which he gives a "vision of the work of Creation," as might have been shewn to Moses. He died by his own hand, his brain having given way under too much work.

*Milman, Henry Hart*, (b. in London, 1791, d. 1868,) a poet and historian, for many years Dean of St. Paul's. He wrote the "History of the Jews," and the "History of Christianity."

*Milton, John*, (b. in London, 1608, d. 1674.) was the author of the magnificent epic poems, "Paradise Lost," and "Paradise Regained," Comus, and many minor poems and political works, among which last may be mentioned his "Arcopagitica," in defence of a free press. He was Latin secretary to the council of state under Cromwell. He was blind when he composed "Paradise Lost."

*Mitford, Mary Russell*, (b. at Alresford, Hampshire, 1786, d. 1855,) a writer of great merit, chiefly celebrated for her sketches of country life, which bear the collective title of "Our Village."

*Montfort, Simon de, Earl of Leicester*, (b. about 1200, d. 1265,) an English nobleman in right of succession to his mother, an Englishwoman, though his father was a Frenchman, who was the founder of the present representative system of the people in parliament, in the reign of Henry III.

*Montrose, James Graham, Marquis of*, (B. 1612, D. 1650,) a Scottish nobleman, who fought for Charles I. against the Covenanters. On attempting to cause the Scotch to rise in favour of the exiled king, Charles II., he was taken, hanged, and quartered, falling a martyr to his loyalty.

*Moore, Sir John*, (B. 1761, D. 1809,) a British general, who, after eminent services in the West Indies, Ireland, Holland, and Egypt, fell in the Peninsular war during the memorable retreat to Corunna.

*Moore, Thomas*, (B. at Dublin, 1789, D. 1852,) the most celebrated poet that Ireland has produced ; famous for his "Lalla Rookh," an oriental romance, and other poems, but above all for his "Irish Melodies," a series of songs written to Irish airs.

*More, Sir Thomas*, (B. in London, 1480, D. 1535,) an able lawyer, and an honest statesman, who became Chancellor of England. When the divorce between Henry VIII. and Catherine of Arragon was agitated, he resigned the high office which he had filled with such honour to himself, and advantage to his country ; and on his refusal to take the oath of supremacy, and acknowledge Henry VIII. as head of the church, he was committed to the Tower, and beheaded. His daughter, Margaret, who married a gentleman, named Roper, was well versed in Greek and Latin, and wrote a treatise on the "Four Last Things."



MARGARET ROPER.

*More, Hannah*, (B. near Bristol, 1745, D. 1833,) the author of some dramas and several religious works. She was to have been the governess of the Princess Charlotte, daughter of George IV., which led her to write a book entitled "Hints towards forming the Character of a Young Princess."

*Murchison, Sir Roderick Impey*, (B. in Ross-shire, 1792,) an eminent geologist, who has explored and traced the geological formations throughout Great Britain and a great part of Europe. He predicted the discovery of gold in Australia. His chief work is "The Silurian System," an important formation established and named by himself.

**NAPIER**, (of Merchiston) *John, Lord*, (b. at Merchiston Castle, near Edinburgh, 1550, d. 1617,) an able mathematician the forerunner of Newton, and inventor of logarithms, a system of numbers which abridge the labour involved in long and intricate calculations.

*Napier, Sir Charles*, (b. at Merchiston Hall, 1786, d. 1860, a British admiral, who bombarded and took Acre, in 1839 and commanded the English fleet in the Baltic Sea, during the Crimean war.

*Napier, Sir Charles John*, (b. in London, 1782, d. 1853, cousin of the preceding, who, after serving in the Peninsular War, spent a great part of his life in India, and subdued the Amcurs of Scinde, annexing that country to the British dominions in India.

*Napier (of Magdala), Robert, Lord*, (b. 1810,) an officer of engineers, who, after eminent services in India and China, commanded the expedition sent to Abyssinia, in 1867, to release the English and European prisoners detained by Theodore, the emperor of that country.



LORD NELSON.

*Nelson, Horatio, Viscount Nelson, and Duke of Bronte in Sicily*, (b. at Burnham Thorpe, in Norfolk, 1758, d. 1805,) an eminent British admiral, famous for his victories over the Danes at Copenhagen (1800), and over the French in the battles of the Nile (1798), and Trafalgar (1805). He also took part in the battle of Cape St. Vincent (1796), and lost his right arm in the attempt to capture Teneriffe shortly after. He was the greatest admiral that England ever produced. At his death he was interred in St. Paul's Cathedral.

*Neville, Richard*, (b. about 1428, d. 1471,) the brave and highly celebrated Earl of Warwick, called the "king-maker," fell in the battle of Barnet, which crushed for ever the power of the Lancastrian party.

*Newton, Sir Isaac*, (b. at Woolsthorpe, near Grantham, Lincolnshire, 1642, d. 1727,) was the greatest of English philosophers. He made the most important discoveries in astronomy, optics, and the mathematics, among which w

that of the theory of gravitation, or the mutual attraction of bodies to each other, on which the revolution of the heavenly bodies depends. His principal mathematical work was the "*Principia*," or Mathematical Elements of Natural Philosophy.

*Nightingale, Florence*, (B. in Florence, Italy, 1820,) an Englishwoman, eminent for her philanthropic endeavours to improve the system of nursing in hospitals and institutions of all kinds. In the Crimean war she took out a staff of trained nurses to the military hospital established at Scutari, opposite Constantinople. She has written many works on her favourite subject, the chief of which is "*Notes on Nursing*."

*North, Frederic, Earl of Guildford*, (B. 1732, D. 1792,) prime minister in the former part of the reign of George III., whose obstinacy in attempting to impose taxes on the American colonists, caused them to rebel and form the republic of the United States.

*Oldcastle, Sir John*, (B. in the fourteenth century, D. 1417,) baron of Cobham, an early reformer, who took an active part in propagating the views of Wickliffe, among the people. This roused the indignation of the clergy, and charges of heresy, and a pretended conspiracy, were alleged against him, and he was sentenced to be burnt at the stake.

*Opie, John*, (B. at Truro, in Cornwall, 1761, D. 1807,) the son of a carpenter, who ultimately became one of the most famous portrait painters of his time.

*Opie, Amelia*, (B. at Norwich, 1769, D. 1853,) the daughter of a physician named Alderson, who became the wife of the preceding. She is the author of some poems and numerous tales well suited for children.

*Otway, Thomas*, (B. at Trotten, Sussex, 1651, D. 1685,) a celebrated dramatic writer, author of the tragedy of "*Venice Preserved*." He was often destitute of the necessities of life, and died in want and misery.

*Outram, Sir James*, (B. 1802, D. 1863,) an Indian officer, who filled many diplomatic and military posts in India with consummate skill and address. He was one of the generals engaged in quelling the Indian mutiny. His chivalrous bravery earned him the title of the "*Bayard of the Indian army*."

*PALEY, William*, (B. at Peterborough, 1743, D. 1805,) an eminent divine and writer on theology, the author of "*Evi-*



dences of Christianity," and "Natural Theology," a work connecting the study of religion with philosophical pursuits.

*Palmerston, Henry John Temple, Viscount*, (b. at Broadlands, Hampshire. 1784, d. 1865,) a statesman of the greatest tact and ability, for many years Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, and a member of every administration formed, on Whig principles, from 1807 to his death. With the exception of Lord Stanley, he is the best foreign minister England ever possessed.

*Park, Mungo*, (b. near Selkirk, 1771, d. at Boussa, Africa, 1805,) an African traveller, who explored the Niger and a great part of Western Africa in his expeditions to that continent.

*Parnell, Thomas*, (b. in Dublin, 1679, d. 1717,) an Irish clergyman, author of the "Hermit" and other poems, and the "Life of Homer," prefixed to Pope's translation of the Iliad.

*Parton, Sir Joseph*, (b. in Bedfordshire, 1803,) a celebrated modern gardener, the writer of many works on horticulture, and the originator of the building of glass and iron, erected for the great exhibition of 1851, in Hyde Park, which now is the Crystal Palace, at Sydenham.



SIR ROBERT PEEI.

*Peel, Sir Robert*, (b. at Bury, Lancashire, 1788, d. 1850,) a British statesman, especially famous for having effected the Repeal of the Corn Laws, a policy suggested by Mr. Cobden, and encouraged by the agitation of the Anti-Corn Law League.

*Penn, William*, (b. in London, 1644, d. 1718,) was a celebrated quaker, the son of Admiral Penn, who, with General Venables, conquered Jamaica in the time of Oliver Cromwell. He colonized the province of Pennsylvania, and built the town of Philadelphia; but before doing so, entered into a treaty with the Indian chiefs, who were the original possessors of the soil, and with whom he and his settlers lived in peace and amity.

*Percy, Henry*, called "Hotspur," (b. about 1470, d. 1503,) a brave Englishman, who fought against the Scotch, and

defeated Earl Douglas ; but afterwards, upon some misunderstanding with Henry IV., he took up arms against him, and was killed at the battle of Shrewsbury.

*Picton, Sir Thomas*, (B. 1758, D. 1815,) a distinguished officer, who after taking part in many of the great battles of the Peninsular war, fell gloriously towards the close of the battle of Waterloo.

*Pitt, William, Earl of Chatham*, (B. at Boconnoc, Cornwall, 1708, D. 1778,) an illustrious statesman, who was the chief opponent of Sir Robert Walpole, and the head of the administration during the end of the reign of George II., and the early part of that of George III. His eloquence has been compared to a mighty torrent ; he had a quick and penetrating genius ; he looked into every department of the state ; and his activity and energy pervaded all quarters.



INDIAN CHIEF.

*Pitt, William*, (B. at Hayes, Kent, 1759, D. 1806,) was the second son of the illustrious Earl of Chatham. This great statesman was appointed Chancellor of the Exchequer when only twenty-three, and continued Prime Minister with very little interruption till his death, which happened at a critical period for England. He was opposed to the American war ; but worked with a will to remedy the evils caused by the success of the French arms in Europe, after the French Revolution, forming various coalitions of European powers against France.

*Pollok, Robert*, (B. in Renfrewshire, 1799, D. 1827,) a young Scotch poet, and divine, who died of consumption shortly after the appearance of his first poem, a work of signal merit, entitled the "Course of Time."

*Pope, Alexander*, (B. in London, 1688, D. 1744,) a highly celebrated poet, who discovered a genius for poetry at a very early period ; his Pastorals were his first productions ; he afterwards published an "Essay on Criticism," the "Rape of the Lock," the "Dunciad," and an "Essay on Man ;" he also translated the Iliad, and the Odyssey.

*Prideaux, Humphrey*, (b. in Cornwall, 1784, d. 1724,) a learned divine, who published several useful works, of which the most valuable is the "Connection of the History of the Old and New Testament."

*Priestly, Joseph*, (b. near Leeds, 1733, d. 1804,) a Unitarian minister and natural philosopher, remarkable for his researches into the nature and composition of air and water. He wrote several works on scientific subjects.

*Prior, Matthew*, (b. in London, 1664, d. 1721,) the son of a joiner, who could ill afford to give Prior a liberal education; but the Earl of Dorset patronised his rising merit, and his abilities at length raised him to the office of secretary of state, under Queen Anne. He wrote several poems of great merit, and a "History of his own Times."

*Pym, John*, (b. in Somersetshire, 1584, d. 1643,) one of the principal members of the House of Commons, who procured the impeachment of Strafford and Laud, and resisted the arbitrary measures of the king prior to the civil war.

*QUARLES, Francis*, (b. near Romford, Essex, 1592, d. 1644,) the secretary to Archbishop Usher, chiefly famous for a curious work called "Emblems, Meditations, and Hieroglyphics."

*Quin, James*, (b. in London, 1693, d. 1766,) an actor who, in his day, was second only to Garrick. He taught elocution to George III., and his brothers and sisters.

*RAGLAN, James Henry Fitzroy Somerset, Lord*, (b. 1788, d. 1855,) an English general who served in the Peninsular war, and lost an arm at Waterloo. He had the command of the English army in the Crimean war, and died in camp before Sebastopol.

*Raleigh, Sir Walter*, (b. at Hayes, Devonshire, 1552, d. 1618,) a soldier, scholar, and gentleman, who was favoured by Queen Elizabeth, but in the reign of James I., he was accused of high treason, imprisoned in the Tower twelve years (where he wrote his "History of the World"), released, and afterwards beheaded, though his offence was never proved, at the instigation of the Spanish ambassador, in revenge for his successful attacks on Spanish ships and towns in the previous reign.

*Ramsay, Allan*, (b. at Leadhills, Scotland, 1685, d. 1758,) a Scotch poet, chiefly famous for his poem called the "Gentle Shepherd," which has been generally read.

*Rawlinson, Sir Henry*, (b. at Chadlington, Oxfordshire, 1810,) an officer in the service of the old East India Com-

pany, famous for his skill in deciphering the ancient Assyrian records hewn in stone and stamped on bricks.

*Rennie, John*, (b. in Haddingtonshire, Scotland, 1761, d. 1821,) a civil engineer, who designed Waterloo Bridge, London, and many great public works in different parts of England.

*Reynolds, Sir Joshua*, (b. at Plympton, Devonshire, 1723, d. 1792,) a celebrated portrait and historical painter, who was fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies, and published discourses on painting, delivered before the academy of painting. He was especially distinguished for his skill as a portrait painter, and for his knowledge of the principles of his art.

*Ridley, Nicholas*, (b. in Northumberland, about 1500, d. 1555,) a bishop of London who assisted in framing the Liturgy and articles of the Church of England at the Reformation. He was imprisoned by Queen Mary, and burnt at the stake at Oxford with Latimer.

*Rodney, George, Lord*, (b. at Walton-on-Thames, 1718, d. 1792,) a gallant Admiral, who obtained a great victory over the French fleet, commanded by the Count de Grasse, April 12th, 1782.

*Rogers, Samuel*, (b. in London, 1753, d. 1855,) a wealthy English poet, the author of the "Pleasures of Memory," "Italy," and other beautiful poems.

*Rosse, William Parsons, Earl of*, (b. 1800, d. 1868,) was noted for his researches in astronomy. He had constructed at Birr Castle, his seat, near Parsonstown, in Ireland, the largest telescope ever known. It was 56 feet long and 6 feet in diameter.

*Russell, Lord William*, (b. 1639, d. 1683,) an eminent English statesman, beheaded for alleged participation in the "Rye House Plot," directed against the succession of James II., then Duke of York, to the throne. His wife, Lady Rachel Russell, who survived him 40 years, acted as his secretary during his trial.

*Russell, John, Earl*, (b. in London, 1792,) an eminent Whig statesman who introduced the Reform Bill of 1831. He wrote a biography of his ancestor, Lord William Russell, and several historical works, as well as a tragedy called Don Carlos.



LADY RACHEL RUSSELL.

*SANCROFT, William*, (b. at Freshingfield, Suffolk, 1616, d.

1693,) Archbishop of Canterbury, and one of the seven bishops who were sent to the Tower by James II. for refusing to read his declaration in favour of Roman Catholics. He refused to take the oaths on the accession of the Prince of Orange.

*Sandwich, Edward Montague, Earl of*, (B. 1625, D. 1672,) an English admiral, who was drowned in the battle of Southwold Bay, fought with the Dutch fleet.

*Scott, Sir Walter*, (B. at Edinburgh, 1771, D. at Abbotsfold, 1832,) a Scotch lawyer, who became one of the greatest



SIR WALTER SCOTT.

writers of fiction that the world ever knew. His novels called collectively the "Waverley Novels," from the title of the first of the series, have achieved a world-wide celebrity. He also acquired considerable fame as a poet and historian. His chief poetical works are the "Lady of the Lake," "Marmion," and the "Lay of the Last Minstrel," while the "History of Napoleon" and "Tales

of a Grandfather," which gives an account of the history of Scotland, are his chief historical works.

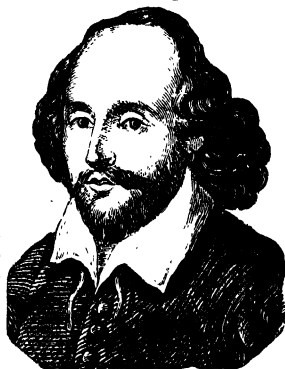
*Selden, John*, (B. in Sussex, 1584, D. 1654,) an eminent English lawyer who had the chief share in drawing up the "Petition of Rights" presented by the House of Commons to Charles I. in the early part of his reign. He wrote many legal works of great value.

*Shakspeare, William*, (B. at Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire, 1564, D. there 1616). The greatest dramatic poet that England has ever produced, of whose life, however, and family there remain but few and scanty records. He is said to have been an actor as well as a writer. He was part proprietor of the Globe and Blackfriars theatres. His plays comprise tragedies, comedies, and historical dramas; of the first, "Macbeth" may be taken as a good example; of the second, his "Midsummer Night's Dream," and of the third, "King John."

*Shelley, Percy Bysshe*, (B. near Horsham, Sussex, 1792, D. 1822,) an eminent poet, accidentally drowned by the upsetting of a boat in the Gulf of Spezzia. His poems are on subjects, and written in a manner that would not interest the majority of readers, but none would fail to admire his "Ode to a Skylark," one of the best of his minor pieces.

*Shenstone, William*, (B. at Hales-Owen, Shropshire, 1714, D. 1763,) a pastoral poet whose taste for simplicity, and elegant rural pleasures, appears in his poems, the chief of which is the "Schoolmistress." He is also the author of some admirable "Essays on Men and Manners."

*Sheridan, Richard Brinsley*, (B. at Dublin, 1751, D. 1816,) an Irish dramatic writer of great talent, the author of the "Critic" and the "School for Scandal," two of the best and most amusing comedies that have been placed on the stage. He entered parliament in 1780, and became under secretary of state under the Marquis of Rockingham.



WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.

*Shovel, Sir Cloudesley*, (B. 1650, D. 1707,) a cabin boy, who ultimately became an Admiral. He distinguished himself at the battle of Bantry Bay, in the service of William III., who knighted him. He took part in the battles fought off La Hogue in 1692, and off M laga in 1704; but in 1707, his ship in returning from the expedition against Toulon, was wrecked on the Scilly Islands, and the admiral, with all on board, unfortunately perished.

*Siddons, Mrs. Sarah*, (B. at Brecon, 1755, D. 1831,) a famous actress, the sister of Charles and Philip Kemble, celebrated for her impersonation of the character of Lady Macbeth.

*Sidney, Algernon*, (B. about 1622, D. 1683,) a distinguished patriot who sided with the parliament during the civil wars. When Cromwell assumed the government, Sidney opposed his measures with great violence, as his wishes were for a republican form of government. On the restoration of Charles II., his friends wished to intercede for a pardon, but he refused it, and remained seven years in exile. At last

he returned, but being accused of high treason, was beheaded with Lord William Russell on bare suspicion of a pretended plot.

*Sidney, Sir Philip*, (B. at Penshurst, Kent, 1554, D. 1586,) a gentleman whose wit, learning, politeness, and courage, were alike distinguished. He was general of the cavalry sent by Queen Elizabeth to aid the Dutch in 1585, and died of a wound he received at the battle of Zutphen, universally mourned. He wrote a romance called "Arcadia," "A Defence of Poesie," and some poems.

*Sloane, Sir Hans*, (B. in Down, Ireland, 1660, D. 1753,) an eminent physician, naturalist, and botanist, who, at his death, left his valuable library, and large collection of shells, fossils, and curiosities, to the public, on condition that Parliament should pay to his heirs £20,000, which was about one-fourth of the real value.

*Smeaton, John*, (B. at Rusthorpe, near Leeds, 1734, D. 1792,) an English engineer and mechanic who built in 1774 the lighthouse which is now standing on the Eddystone rocks, about 14 miles from the entrance to Plymouth harbour.

*Smith, Adam*, (B. at Kirkaldy, Scotland, 1723, D. 1790,) a political economist who wrote a work called an "Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations," a book which is even now considered an authoritative book on political economy.

*Smith, Sidney*, (B. at Woodford, Essex, 1771, D. 1845,) a clergyman and essayist, celebrated for his wit and conversational powers. He was a contributor to the Edinburgh Review, and wrote many pamphlets and essays on political subjects.

*Smollett, Tobias*, (B. in Scotland, 1721, D. 1771,) a physician by profession, but chiefly known as an author. He was possessed of considerable abilities, and wrote several novels, and political pieces; and compiled a "History of England" and some volumes of voyages and travels. He also translated "Gil Blas" and "Don Quixote" into English.

*Somerville, Mrs. Mary*, (B. at Burntisland, Scotland, 1790,) a scientific writer of great merit, the author of the best work on "Physical Geography" that we possess.

*Southey, Robert*, (B. at Bristol, 1774, D. 1843,) a poet and voluminous writer on history and general subjects, remarkable for his industry. His principal poems are "Madoc" and "the Curse of Kehama." Among his biographical and historical works may be named his "Life of Nelson" and

"History of Brazil." He is said to have written upwards of 100 volumes.

*Spenser, Edmund*, (b. in London, 1553, d. 1599,) a celebrated poet patronised by Sir Philip Sidney, but though Elizabeth herself acknowledged his merit, the lord treasurer Burleigh intercepted her bounty, from an idea that it was ill-directed, and Spenser was left to make interest elsewhere. He was, however, much esteemed by the great men of her court, and was appointed secretary in Ireland to the then viceroy, Lord Grey de Wilton. His chief work is the "*Faerie Queen*."

*Starfield, Clarkson*, (b. at Sunderland, about 1800,) the most eminent marine painter that England possesses, at first a sailor before the mast, and then a scene painter.

*Stanhope, Lady Hester*, (b. 1766, d. 1839), an eccentric lady, the niece of the celebrated William Pitt, who passed the greater part of her life in Syria among the Arabs of the desert in daily danger of assassination.

*Steele, Sir Richard*, (b. in Dublin, 1671, d. 1729,) a distinguished moral and political writer, the friend of Addison, and editor, and partly author of the *Tatler*, *Spectator*, *Guardian*, and *Englishman*. He wrote also several plays, and an excellent little tract, called the *Christian Hero*; but his prudence by no means kept pace with his abilities, being frequently involved in the greatest pecuniary distress.

*Stephenson, George*, (b. at Wylam, Northumberland, 1781, d. 1848,) a clever mechanic and civil engineer, the inventor of the locomotive engine, and the father of our present system of railways.

*Stephenson, Robert*, (b. at Willington, 1803, d. 1859,) the son of the preceding, who became as eminent a civil engineer as his father, furnishing designs for the High Level Bridge at Newcastle, the Britannia Tubular Bridge over the Menai Strait, the Victoria Bridge over the St. Lawrence, near the falls of Niagara, and many other great railway and public engineering works.

*Sterne, Lawrence*, (b. at Clonmel, Tipperary, 1713, d. 1768,) a lively, witty writer, the author of "*A Sentimental Journey*," "*Tristram Shandy*," and other humorous works, besides some sermons, letters, etc.

*Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of*, (b. in London, 1593, d. 1641,) the minister of Charles I., impeached and beheaded for lending aid to Charles I. in his unconstitutional measures. The greatest blot on Charles's character was his consent to the death of his faithful minister.



*Strickland, Agnes*, (b. in Suffolk, about 1810,) the author of many historical and biographical works, the most valuable of which is her "Lives of the Queens of England from the Norman Conquest."



LADY ARABELLA STUART.

*Stuart, Lady Arabella*, (b. at Chatsworth, 1575, d. 1615,) a cousin of James I., being the daughter of the Duke of Lennox, the younger brother of James's father, Henry, Lord Darnley. James was perpetually in fear that the English nobles should conspire to place this lady on the throne, which led him to persecute her with relentless severity, and ultimately to imprison her in the Tower, where she died insane.

*Surrey, Henry Howard, Earl of*, (b. 1516, d. 1547,) a lineal descendant of Edward the Confessor, and an English poet who is said to have been the first that wrote in blank verse. He wrote a collection of poems called "Songs and Sonnets," and translated part of Virgil's *Æneid*. He was beheaded on a frivolous charge of treason against Henry VIII.

*Swift, Jonathan*, (b. in Dublin, 1667, d. 1745,) a celebrated divine, wit, and political essayist, whose works have been universally read, but while his genius and humour delight the reader, his coarseness is unpleasant. His principal work is "Gulliver's Travels." Three years before his death, he experienced that most dreadful of all human calamities, insanity; and left all his fortune (some legacies excepted) towards building an hospital for idiots and lunatics.

*TALBOT, John, Earl of Shrewsbury*, (b. in Shropshire, 1373, d. 1453,) a celebrated English general, whose valour made him proverbially hateful to the French: he lived in the reigns of Henry V. and Henry VI., and was killed at the siege of Châtillon, in a skirmish with the French troops.

*Talbot, William Henry Fox*, (b. in Wiltshire, 1800,) an English writer and photographer, who divides with M. Daguerre, a Frenchman, the honour of having discovered the art of photography, or taking pictures by the chemical action of the sun's light.

*Taylor, Jeremy*, (b. at Cambridge, 1613, d. 1667,) an English prelate, who was chaplain to Charles I., and after the Restoration became bishop of Down and Connor. He wrote

"Holy Living and Dying," and other religious and controversial works.

*Telford, Thomas*, (B. in Eskdale, Dumfriesshire, 1757, D. 1834,) a famous Scotch civil engineer, who planned the Menai Suspension Bridge, and laid out many great canals and roads in the Midland counties of England and Scotland, as well as the harbours at Aberdeen and Dundee.

*Temple, Sir William*, (B. in London, 1628, D. 1699,) an eminent statesman, who, after spending twenty years in the service of the state, retired for the enjoyment of learned leisure. He wrote on politics, and polite literature, and his chief works are, *Memoirs*, *Miscellanies*, *Letters*, and "*Observations on the United Provinces of the Netherlands*," to which country he was ambassador in 1668.

*Tennyson, Alfred*, (B. near Spilsby, Lincolnshire, 1810,) an eminent modern poet and poet-laureate of Great Britain, the author of many fine poems, the best of which are the "*Idylls of the King*," and "*Enoch Arden*."

*Thackeray, William Makepeace*, (B. at Calcutta, 1811, D. 1862,) one of the most talented of British novelists and essayists; the author of "*Vanity Fair*," and numerous novels; lectures on the "*Four Georges*," numerous Christmas Books, and the "*Snob Papers*," etc., etc., in *Punch*.

*Thomson, James*, (B. at Ednam, Roxburghshire, 1700, D. 1748,) a poet, chiefly famous for his "*Seasons*," and a poem called the "*Castle of Indolence*."



WILLIAM MAKEPEACE THACKERAY.

*Thornhill, Sir James*, (B. at Weymouth, Dorsetshire, 1676, D. 1734,) a painter of great eminence, who was appointed state painter to Queen Anne, and knighted by George I. He painted the dome of St. Paul's, the Hospital of Greenwich, and the Palace of Hampton Court. He was the father-in-law of the famous painter, William Hogarth.

*Tillotson, John*, (B. at Sowerby, Yorkshire, 1630, D. 1694,) a divine, who rose from being a curate at Cheshunt, in

Hertfordshire, to the dignified station of Archbishop of Canterbury. He was highly esteemed by King William III. His numerous works form the most solid body of practical divinity of which the Church of England can boast.

*Turner, Joseph Mallord William*, (B. in London, 1775, D. 1851,) an English painter, noted for his boldness and originality as a colourist. The greater part of his fine paintings and sketches are the property of the nation, and have been placed in the South Kensington Museum.

*Tyndale, William*, (B. in Wales, 1500, D. 1536,) embraced the doctrines of Luther at an early period, and was the first who gave us an English translation of the Bible, which drew upon him the implacable hatred of the Popish clergy. He fled to Germany to avoid their persecutions, thence to Antwerp, where they had the address to cause his apprehension; and for his noble firmness in religious opinions, he was strangled, and then burnt.

*USHER, James*, (B. in Dublin, 1580, D. 1656,) an archbishop of Armagh, so eminent for his virtues and learning at an early period, that he was ordained both deacon and priest, when under the age required. During the rebellion in Ireland, in the reign of Charles I., he suffered severely, being plundered of all he possessed, except his library; he then came into England, and though surrounded by difficulties, contrived to publish many valuable works, the chief of which is his "Sacred Chronology, or Annals of the Old and New Testament, from the beginning of the World, to the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, A.D. 70," a work which is one of the chief chronological authorities of the learned.

*VANBRUGH, Sir John*, (B. in Cheshire, 1666, D. 1726,) was eminent both as a poet and architect. He wrote the "Provoked Wife," and other comedies; and his skill as an architect was displayed in the erection of Blenheim House, and Claremont.

*Vane, Sir Henry*, (B. about 1612, D. 1662,) an English patriot, who took an active part against Charles I., but was opposed to the arbitrary measures of Cromwell after he became Protector. He was beheaded for high treason after the Restoration.

*WALLACE, Sir William*, (B. about 1270, D. 1305,) a brave Scottish knight, who nobly defended his country, and attempted to rescue it from the English yoke, in the reign of

Edward I., but he was defeated by the English forces, taken prisoner, and though not amenable to the laws of England, was tried by them upon a charge of treason, and executed.

*Waller, Edmund*, (B. at Coleshill, Hertfordshire, 1605, D. 1687,) was the nephew of Hampden the patriot, and a poet, who wrote some of the most elegant poems in the English language.

*Walpole, Sir Robert*, (B. at Houghton, Norfolk, 1676, D. 1745,) a distinguished statesman under George I. and George II., and Chancellor of the Exchequer to the latter monarch: his abilities have never been questioned, his integrity often. He was created Earl of Orford.

*Walpole, Horace*, (B. 1717, D. 1797,) was the third son of Sir Robert Walpole. As a man of wit and taste, who wrote in an elegant but playful style, he will long be remembered. He became Earl of Orford at the age of seventy-four, by the death of his nephew; and on his death the title became extinct. His *Letters*, the "*Castle of Otranto*," a romance; a tragedy called the "*Mysterious Mother*," and his "*Anecdotes of Painting*," are among his best productions. Sir Walter Scott considered him the best of English letter-writers.

*Ward, Edward Matthew*, (B. in London, 1816,) one of the best English historical painters of the nineteenth century, who has executed many large paintings for the Palace at Westminster. Of these, the "*Execution of Montrose*," and the "*Last Sleep of Argyle*," may be specially named.

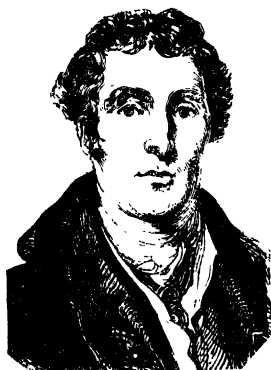
*Walsingham, Sir Francis*, (B. at Chislehurst, Kent, 1536, D. 1590,) a celebrated statesman, and secretary to Queen Elizabeth. His integrity was so great that he died extremely poor. We owe much to Walsingham as a zealous supporter of the Protestant religion, and an encourager of navigation, arts, and sciences. One of his favourite maxims should be deeply impressed upon the minds of all young persons:—"Knowledge is never too dear."

*Watt, James*, (B. at Greenock, 1735, D. 1819,) an eminent mechanician and natural philosopher, who effected many important improvements in the steam-engine. He began his career as a maker of mathematical instruments, but in 1774, entered into partnership with Mr. Boulton, of the Soho Works, to enable himself to carry out the idea he had already devised, of bringing the steam-engine to greater perfection as a means of communicating motive power.

*Wedgwood, Josiah*, (B. at Burslem, Staffordshire, 1730, D. 1795,) the inventor of the beautiful "*Wedgwood ware*," who contrived by his skill in colour, design, and chemistry, to

effect important improvements in the potter's art, and raise the earthenware manufactures of Staffordshire to their present state of excellence.

*Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of*, (B. in Ireland, 1769, D. 1852). The greatest general that the United



Kingdom ever produced, and a statesman of considerable diplomatic and administrative ability. He served in the Netherlands in 1794, and from 1797 to 1805, was engaged in India, where he fought many brilliant battles against Tippoo Saib and Scindiah. From 1808 to 1814 he was fighting against the French in the Peninsula, where he won his dukedom. In 1815, he defeated Napoleon at Waterloo. After this he entered on a new career, as a statesman, and was once prime minister of England. At his death he was honoured with a public funeral, and laid in St. Paul's Cathedral, by the side of Nelson.

*Wesley, John*, (B. at Epworth, Lincolnshire, 1703, D. 1791), a celebrated divine, who was the acknowledged founder of the Methodist Society in 1735. With active, indefatigable zeal he preached the Gospel three years in America to the native Indians. On his return he devoted himself to the organization of the religious body now known as Wesleyans. He was a voluminous writer, a collected edition of his hymns, sermons, tracts, and controversial writings occupying 32 volumes.

*Wheatstone, Charles*, (B. at Gloucester, 1802,) an eminent natural philosopher, who invented the stereoscope, and was the first who shewed the practicability of communication by electricity, or who, in other words, was the first inventor of the electric telegraph.

*Whitefield, George*, (B. in Gloucestershire, 1714, D. 1770, one of the chief founders and promoters of methodism after John Wesley. He was chaplain to the Countess of Huntingdon. In 1738 he visited America, but quarrelled with Wesley on points of doctrine.

*Whittington, Sir Richard*, a wealthy citizen of London who lived in the reigns of Richard II., Henry IV., and

Henry V. He was knighted when sheriff, and was three times Lord Mayor of London. He built Newgate, part of Saint Bartholomew's Hospital, and the east end of Guildhall. The time of his death is uncertain, but his last mayoralty was in 1419.

*Wilberforce, William*, (B. at Hull, 1759, D. 1833,) a distinguished philanthropist, who devoted the best part of his life to procure the abolition of negro slavery, which he procured by act of parliament in 1807.

*Wilkie, Sir David*, (B. in Fifeshire, 1785, D. 1841,) a Scotch painter, chiefly famous for rustic scenes and interiors. The best, perhaps, of his paintings are his "Village Politicians," "Rent Day," and the "Cut Finger."

*Wishart, George*, (B. 1602, D. 1646), a schoolmaster, who afterwards became a distinguished Scotch reformer, and preached against the Roman Catholics with such effect that the people destroyed several of their religious houses. He was taken prisoner by some followers of Cardinal Beaton, and burnt at the stake.

*Wolfe, James*, (B. in Kent, 1726, D. 1759,) a British general, who fought with honour in Austrian Flanders, when only twenty years of age, and afterwards being appointed, by the Earl of Chatham, brigadier-general, under General Amherst, he distinguished himself at the siege of Louisbourg, in Cape Breton, which surrendered to the British arms. In 1759, he headed the expedition against Quebec, and having gained some steep ascents near the city, called the Heights of Abraham, a battle ensued with the French forces. Wolfe was shot by a marksman in the midst of victory, and when in the interval of fainting fits, which preceded the agonies of death, he heard the cry, "They run!" and was told it was the French, "Then," said he, "thank God! I die contented."

*Wolsey, Thomas, Cardinal*, (B. at Ipswich, Suffolk, 1471, D. 1530,) an extraordinary man, who, from a very inferior station, attained, under Henry VIII., such a height of dignity and power, as was never reached by any subject before. He became a cardinal and Pope's legate, and archbishop of York; and was long the chancellor, the minister, and the prime favourite of Henry, but his insatiable pride, his exactions, and his opposition to Henry's divorce from Catharine of Arragon, rendered him obnoxious to the king and people, and he was therefore impeached, but his spirits being broken by the recent indignities he had suffered,

he died of a broken heart, in a monastery, at Leicester while under arrest.

*Wordsworth, William*, (b. at Cockermouth, Cumberland, 1778, d. 1850,) an eminent poet, who succeeded Southey as poet-laureate, in 1843. Among the best of his poems are the "Excursion," the "Waggoner," and the "White Doe of Rylstone."

*Wren, Sir Christopher*, (b. in Wiltshire, 1632, d. 1723), the greatest architect of his age, and a good mathematician and astronomer. That magnificent fabric, St. Paul's Cathedral, which was thirty-five years building; the Monument near London Bridge, in commemoration of the Great Fire of 1666; the church of St. Stephen's Walbrook, and the Theatre at Oxford, are proofs of his eminence in architecture.

*Wickliffe, John*, (b. in Yorkshire, about 1324, d. 1384,) was the first who opposed the authority of the Pope, and the jurisdiction of the Popish bishops in England. He publicly preached against the tyrannical usurpations of the Romish church, and exposed the fallacy of its doctrines, while he propagated the reformed opinions in the reign of Richard II. His followers, known by the name of Lollards, incurred the persecuting hatred of the Catholic clergy, but he himself, owing to the protection of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, escaped injury.

*Wykeham, or Wickham, William*, (b. at Wickham, in Hampshire, 1324, d. 1404,) held his bishopric of Winchester, under Edward III., Richard II., and Henry IV., and was for some time lord high chancellor of England. He was ever an encourager of learning and virtue. A skilful architect and engineer, he rebuilt Windsor Castle for Edward III., and was the founder of New College, Oxford, and Winchester School.

*YOUNG, Edward*, (b. in Hampshire, 1684, d. 1765,) a clergyman and poet, of well established fame, whose chief works are, "Love of Fame the Universal Passion," and "Night Thoughts," occasioned by the death of his wife.

*Young, Arthur*, (b. 1741, d. 1820), a writer on agriculture, who visited different countries in Europe for the purpose of noting the state of agriculture and the different modes pursued in each. He wrote a "Political Arithmetic," and the "Annals of Agriculture," besides other works on the same subject.

## CHAPTER X.

An abstract of Foreign Biography, containing Brief Notices of some of the most Eminent Men and Women of Foreign Countries, arranged alphabetically.

ABD-EL-KADER, (B. near Mascara, in Oran, Algeria, 1807,) an Arab warrior, who for 15 years gallantly resisted the subjugation of Algeria by the French. He surrendered in 1847, and after an imprisonment of some years' duration in France, was permitted to reside at Broussa in Asia Minor.

*Abelard, Pierre*, (B. near Nantes, 1079, D. 1142,) a celebrated French monk, poet, and theological writer, noted for his attachment to Heloise, who was compelled by her uncle Fulbert to become a nun. Abelard afterwards erected an oratory, called the Paraclete, in Champagne, and his learning, with the holiness of his life, induced many to join him. When compelled to quit this retreat, he bestowed it upon Heloise, and a society of nuns. In the cemetery of Pere la Chaise, at Paris, is a monument to the memory of Abelard and Heloise, built of the ruins of the Paraclete.

*Adams, John*, (B. 1736, D. 1825,) an American lawyer and statesman, who took an active part in securing the independence of the United States. He succeeded Washington as president. It is a curious fact that Adams and Jefferson, who drew up the Declaration of Independence, and became third president, died on the same day, which happened to be the fifteenth anniversary of American independence.

*Agrippa, Henry Cornelius*, (B. at Cologne, 1486, D. 1535,) a French physician and astrologer, who, like Roger Bacon, from his knowledge of natural philosophy, gained the reputation of being a magician.

*Akbar*, (B. 1542, D. 1605,) the greatest of all the Mogul sovereigns of Hindostan, a great conqueror, but mild, wise, and tolerant in the exercise of his absolute power.

*Alaric*, a king of the Visigoths, who overran the Roman Empire, and besieged and captured Rome. He died while besieging Cosenza in Southern Italy, in 410.



*Alberoni, Julius*, (B. at Placentia, Italy, 1664, D. 1752,) the son of an Italian gardener, who became a cardinal and prime minister to the king of Spain, and attained such a degree of eminence and power, as enabled him to effect the greatest changes in the political state of Europe.

*Albuquerque, Alphonso*, (B. 1452, D. 1515,) a distinguished Portuguese commander, who was employed by Emanuel, king of Portugal, to make discoveries, and plant colonies in the East Indies. He was appointed governor or viceroy of the Portuguese settlements in those parts, and took Ormus, Goa, and Malacca by assault.

*Alfieri, Vittorio*, (B. 1749, D. 1803,) an eminent Italian poet and dramatic writer, the author of several effective tragedies. He married the Countess of Albany, the widow of the "Young Pretender."

*Ali Pacha*, (B. 1750, D. 1822,) an Albanian chief, who gradually extended his powers over Albania or Epirus, and a great part of Greece. His growing power excited the jealousy of the Sultan, who had him assassinated.

*Alva, Ferdinand Alvarez, Duke of*, (B. 1508, D. 1582,) a Spanish general, long in the service of Charles V., Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, and his successor, Philip II. By the latter monarch, Alva was appointed to reduce the Low Countries, Netherlands, to obedience. He exercised the greatest cruelties upon the natives, yet failed in his endeavours; for the malcontents exasperated by such treatment, formally renounced their allegiance to the Spanish crown, and declared their independence as a republic. Alva afterwards served his prince more effectually, in an expedition against Portugal, dethroning its king and seizing his dominions.

*Andersen, Hans Christian*, (B. 1805,) an eminent Danish writer of fairy tales and stories for children, which have been translated into almost every European language.

*Arago, François*, (B. 1786, D. 1853,) a French mathematician and natural philosopher, eminent for his scientific discoveries, and his lectures on astronomy.

*Areteino, Guido*, (B. about 995, D. about 1050,) an Italian monk of the Benedictine order, who is said to have invented the system of musical notation now in use.

*Ariosto, Ludovico*, (B. at Reggio, 1474, D. 1533,) an Italian poet, celebrated for his comedies, but more especially for his epic poem. Charles V., of Germany, distinguished him highly, and honoured him with the "Orlando Furioso," which has been elegantly translated into English by Mr. Rosa.

*Attila*, styled the "Scourge of God," a king of the Huns, who laid waste the greater part of Italy in the fifth century. He died suddenly by bursting a bloodvessel.

*Auber, Daniel François Esprit*, (b. at Caen 1784,) a French composer, famed for his light and pretty operatic music. Among his numerous works may be mentioned, "The Bronze Horse," "The Crown Diamonds," "Fra Diavolo," and "Marsaniello."

*Augustine, Saint*, a monk of Rome, sent on a mission to England to convert the Saxons\* to Christianity by Gregory I., in 596. He became the first archbishop of Canterbury, and died in 605.

*Aurungzebe*, called the *Great Mogul*, (b. 1618, d. 1707,) was the last of the Mogul sovereigns, who held the whole of Northern India under subjection. After him the Mogul power gradually diminished and dwindled to nothing.

*BABER*, (b. 1483, d. 1530,) a descendant of Tamerlane, or Timour the Tartar, and the founder of the Mogul Empire in India. He wrote a memoir of his life and times.

*Balzac, Honoré de*, (b. at Tours, 1799, d. 1850,) an eminent French novelist, remarkable for his knowledge of human nature and searching analysis of the passions that influence mankind. His novels, the simplest of which is "Eugenie Grandet," form parts of a series called by him the "Comédie Humaine" or "Drama of Life."

*Barbarossa, Horush*, (b. about 1475, d. 1518,) a Greek corsair, who ultimately, after a long career of piracy, made himself the ruler of Algiers. He was killed in battle with the Spaniards, who invaded Algiers to curb his growing power.

*Bart, Jean*, (b. at Dunkirk, 1651, d. 1702,) a French admiral, who, when a youth, served under the famous Dutch admiral, De Ruyter, but afterwards entered the French service, and was highly successful in his operations against the Dutch and English.

*Bayard, Pierre, the Chevalier*, (b. in Dauphiny, 1476, d. 1524,) a French warrior, distinguished equally by his active humanity, and his heroic bravery. After many signal proofs of courage and conduct, he fell in Italy, in an action with

\* The Church of England existed as a separate and independent church long before the Church of Rome and the bishops of Rome pretended to any spiritual authority in England, Scotland, and Ireland. The British Christians in Wales and elsewhere, refused to acknowledge the authority of Augustine, and to conform to the usages of the Latin church, even though ordered to do so under threat of destruction by the sword.

the Imperialists. He was spoken of as the "Good Knight," without fear and without reproach.

*Beauharnais, Eugene de*, (b. at Paris, 1780, d. 1824,) the son of Josephine, the wife of Napoleon I., by a former marriage. He was an able soldier, and rose to eminence under Napoleon, being made by him viceroy of the kingdom of Italy in 1805.

*Beethoven, Ludwig von*, (b. at Bonn, 1770, d. 1827,) one of the most celebrated composers that ever lived. His chief works are his opera "Fidelio," the song "Adelaide," the "Mount of Olives," an oratorio, and his "Sinfonia Eroica."

*Bellini, Vincenzo*, (b. in Sicily, 1802, d. 1835,) an eminent Italian composer, who wrote the justly celebrated operas—"Norma," "La Sonnambula," "I Puritani," and many others.

*Beranger, Pierre Jean de*, (b. in Paris, 1780, d. 1857,) a French tailor, who became one of the most popular lyric poets of France, if not the chief national poet of the people of that country.

*Bernadotte, Jean Baptiste Jules*, (b. at Pau, 1764, d. 1844,) a French soldier, who rose from the ranks and became one of Napoleon's marshals. He was chosen by the Swedes as prince royal of Sweden in 1810, and six years later became King of Norway and Sweden, under the title of Charles XIV.

*Bernini, Giovanni Lorenzo*, (b. at Naples, 1598, d. 1680,) an eminent Italian sculptor, architect, and painter, who designed the "Barberini Palace," and many of the chief buildings of the seventeenth century in Rome. He carved a bust of Charles I. from a picture by Vandyck, remarking that it was the most unfortunate face he ever looked on.

*Biron, Armand de Gontaut, Baron de*, (b. 1524, p. 1592,) a celebrated marshal of France, and general under Henry III. and Henry IV. of France. He saved many Huguenots from death during the massacre of St. Bartholomew, and his skill as a soldier and uncommon valour have immortalized his name. He was killed by a cannon ball, at the siege of Epernay.

*Blucher, Lebrecht von*, (b. at Rostock, 1742, d. 1819,) a celebrated Prussian marshal, who, after serving for many years against the French, crowned his military career by following up the victory of Waterloo, which had been already secured by the English troops, under the Duke of Wellington, and thus contributed to crush for ever the power of Napoleon.

*Boccaccio, John*, (b. in Tuscany, 1313, d. 1375,) an Italian poet, contemporary with Petrarch, the author of several

treatises on classical subjects, and some historical works. His fame, however, rests on the "Decameron," a collection of one hundred stories, grave and gay, supposed to be told on ten successive days by a party of Italian ladies and gentlemen, who had quitted Florence while the plague was raging there.

*Boerhaave, Hermann*, (b. in Holland, at Voorhoot, 1668, d. 1738,) was the most celebrated physician of modern times, and his botanical and chemical knowledge was proportionate to his other acquirements: the greatest respect was paid to his opinions, and the highest reliance placed upon his professional skill throughout Europe. His perseverance as an experimentalist is remarkable, for he is said to have performed one experiment between 800 and 900 times.

*Boileau, Nicholas*, (b. at Paris, 1636, d. 1711,) a French poet, and eminent wit, honoured with the patronage of Louis XIV., who distinguished his merit by many solid acts of kindness. He was originally intended for the bar, but the bent of his genius led him to prefer literature to the law as a profession. His satires, and his "Art of Poetry," have been universally admired.

*Bolívar, Simon*, (b. at Caracas, Venezuela, 1783, d. 1831,) a native of South America, who was one of the chief instigators and leaders of the revolution, or series of revolutions, by which the Spanish colonies in South America shook off the yoke of the mother country. Bolivia, as Upper Peru is now called, was so named in his honour.

*Bonheur, Rosa*, (b. at Bordeaux, 1822,) a French painter, famous for her paintings of cattle and horses. Of these her "Horse Fair" is perhaps the best and most widely known.

*Bossuet, Jacques*, (b. at Dijon, 1627, d. 1704,) an eminent French divine, who became bishop of Meaux. He was an excellent preacher, and a good historian: his funeral orations, though dramatic in character, are remarkable for their eloquence, and his theological and controversial works have been much read. His chief work is a "Discourse on Universal History."

*Brahe, Tycho*, (b. at Knudstorp, 1546, d. 1601,) a celebrated Danish astronomer, who adopted, or rather invented, an erroneous system of astronomy, in opposition to that of Copernicus, which is now universally acknowledged to be the only true system of the universe. He gave lectures on astronomy at Copenhagen, and his astronomical observations were very correct.

*Bryant, William Cullen*, (b. in Massachusetts, 1794,) one

of the best of modern American poets. His poems are distinguished for the national spirit that they breathe, as well as for tenderness, grace, and beauty of description.

*Buffon, George Louis le Clerc, Count de*, (B. at Montbard, 1707, D. 1788,) a French naturalist and philosopher, who early displayed his love of literature, and science. His great work is his "Natural History, General and Particular," which occupied no less than 46 volumes, besides supplementary volumes which were afterwards added.

*Bürger, Gottfried August*, (B. 1748, D. 1794,) a celebrated German poet, whose ballads of the "Wild Huntsman" and "Lenore," and other poems, have been translated into English by Sir Walter Scott and many others.

*CALMET, Augustin*, (B. 1672, D. 1757,) a French Benedictine monk, who was an indefatigable writer, and a man of worth. His principal publications were, a "Commentary upon the Books of the Old and New Testament;" the "History of the Old and New Testament;" "Universal History, Sacred and Profane;" and "Historical, Critical, and Chronological Dictionary of the Bible."

*Calvin, John*, (B. at Noyon, Picardy, 1509, D. 1564,) a celebrated French Reformer, who at first was a priest of the Romish church; but he resigned his benefice upon his change of opinions, and persecuted by the Papists, was obliged to retire into Switzerland, where he published his "Institutes of the Christian Religion." He was afterwards chosen one of the ministers of the reformed church at Geneva, where he exercised the most unbounded authority.

*Camões, Luis*, (B. at Lisbon, 1527, D. 1579,) a famous Portuguese poet, who wrote the *Lusiad*, which has been well translated by Mr. Mickle into English. He shone as a scholar and a soldier, and served his country bravely against the Moors. The *Lusiad* was chiefly written at Macao, in the Canton river.

*Canova, Antonio*, (B. at Possagno, Venice, D. 1822,) a celebrated Italian sculptor, whose statues of eminent men are considered to be among the best in the world. He was much employed in executing monuments to celebrated cardinals in the great churches of Rome.

*Carlen, Emilie*, (B. in Sweden, 1807, D. 1868,) a Swedish novelist, whose works are very popular in her own country. "The Rose of Tistelton," and some of the best of her productions, have been translated into English.

*Caracci, Luigi*, (B. 1555, D. 1619); *Augustin*, (B. 1558, D. 1602); *Annibal*, (B. 1560, D. 1609,) natives of Bologna, and

all celebrated Italian painters, who founded a school and style of painting which has become justly celebrated throughout the world, flourished in the early part of the seventeenth century. Cardinal Farnese employed Annibal in painting the Farnese gallery at Rome; Augustin resided at the Duke of Parma's court; and Luigi remained at Bologna. Augustin and Annibal were brothers; Luigi was their cousin.

*Catherine I.*, (B. in Livonia, 1683, D. 1727,) a poor Livonian peasant girl, who was first the wife of a Swedish dragoon, and afterwards Consort of the Russian Czar, Peter the Great, whom she succeeded on the throne.

*Catherine II.*, (B. 1729, D. 1796,) an Empress of Russia, in whose time the partition of Poland was effected between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. She was a woman of surpassing abilities, but of low moral character.

*Cavour, Camillo, Count de*, (B. at Turin, 1809, D. 1861,) an able Italian statesman, minister of Victor Emmanuel, who was chiefly instrumental in bringing about the union of the Italian states and the Constitution of the New Kingdoms of Italy, shortly before his death.

*Cellini, Benvenuto*, (B. at Florence, 1500, D. 1570,) a celebrated Italian goldsmith, sculptor, engraver, and soldier, skilled also in casting large groups of figures in bronze. He was engaged in the defence of Rome against the French constable Bourbon, whom he shot down as he advanced to the assault.

*Cervantes de Saavedra, Miguel*, (B. at Alcala de Henares, New Castile, 1547, D. 1616,) a celebrated Spanish dramatic author and novelist, who wrote about thirty dramas, has immortalized his name by his inimitable romance, *Don Quixote*. He fought at the battle of Lepanto, in 1571, and afterwards was taken prisoner by pirates, and detained for five years at Algiers, as a slave.

*Charles, Albert*, (B. 1798, D. 1849,) a King of Sardinia, who was compelled to abdicate his throne through reverses incurred by aiding the insurgents of Lombardy, Venice, etc., against Austria, in the revolution of 1848.

*Charles V.*, (B. at Ghent, 1500, D. 1558,) was King of Spain, and Emperor of Germany, and also the sovereign of the Netherlands, Mexico, and Peru, of which the last two were added to the Spanish dominions in his time. He was a monarch whose power and abilities were at that period unequalled. During a long war, Charles was the rival and opponent of Francis I., of France, and was finally victorious. After bearing the toils and cares of government thirty-eight

years, he took the singular resolution of resigning his crown, and in a solemn assembly of the states, gave to his brother Ferdinand, the empire of Germany, and to Philip, his son, his Spanish dominions; he then retired to a monastery, where he survived this act about two years.

*Charles XII.*, (B. at Stockholm, 1682, D. 1718,) a king of Sweden, whose passion for war and conquest gained him the title of the Modern Alexander, though by others he has been termed the military madman. At the early age of fifteen, he gave proofs of that bold and decisive character, which afterwards distinguished him: Russia, Denmark, and Poland, entered into a confederation against him; but he defeated the Danish king, dethroned the Polish monarch, and gained a signal victory at Narva, over Peter the Great, who headed the Russian forces. Peter, however, amply retaliated upon Charles at the battle of Pultowa, who was obliged to seek refuge in the Turkish dominion. After his return home, he raised an army, and entered Norway, where, at the siege of Fredericshall, a cannon ball put an end to his life.

*Chateaubriand, François Auguste, Marquis de*, (B. at St. Malo, 1769, D. 1848,) a French nobleman, an exile from France during the Republic, who wrote many fine works, the chief of which are, "Rene," "Atala," and the "Genius of Christianity."

*Christina*, (B. 1626, D. 1689,) a queen of Sweden, the only child of Gustavus Adolphus, whom she succeeded. She was fond of learning, and invited the most eminent men of letters in Europe to her court. She abdicated in 1654, and went to reside at Rome.

*Cialdini, Henrico*, (B. in 1813,) a Piedmontese general, who fought in the Crimea in 1854, and against the Austrians in 1859. He took Gaeta from Francis II., of Naples, and commanded the troops in Naples and Sicily when Garibaldi was wounded at Aspromonte, in his ill-timed attempt to force his way to Rome.

*Cid Campeador, the*, a name given to *Don Roderigo Dias de Bivar*, (B. at Burgos, 1040, D. 1099,) a Spanish soldier, at first noted for his successes against the enemies of Spain, but who afterwards revolted against the Spanish King Alphonse, and maintained his independence till his death. His deeds are commemorated in a fine old Spanish poem called the "Cid."

*Cimabue, Giovanni*, (B. at Florence, 1240, D. 1300,) a famous Italian painter in fresco and distemper, the first of

the Italian artists of mediæval times. He learnt from some Greek painters who had been sent for to decorate some public buildings in Florence.

*Claude Lorraine*, properly *Claude of Lorraine*, (B. in Lorraine, 1600, D. 1682,) one of the greatest of landscape painters, who painted in oils and fresco. Some of his best works may be seen in the National Gallery.

*Cœur, Jacques*, (B. about 1390, D. 1456,) a French merchant, who was the greatest commercial character of his time, and who may be termed the Gresham of France. His industry and liberality of spirit, went hand in hand: to Charles VII., when in great distress, he generously lent large sums of money, refusing to accept any acknowledgment for them; but having powerful enemies, he was, not long after, accused of treasonable practices, and obliged to quit France for Italy, where the pope took him under his protection, and Cœur died in his service.

*Coligny, Gaspard de Chatillon*, (B. at Sur Loing, 1517, D. 1572,) admiral of France, and a celebrated French general and statesman; was one of the chiefs of the Protestant party during the religious wars in France, and was eminently brave and humane. He fell in the atrocious massacre of Saint Bartholomew's Day.

*Columbus, Christopher*, (B. 1445, D. 1506,) a celebrated Genoese navigator, the discoverer of the "New World." This truly great man experienced, through a long life, the most trying disappointments; he was ridiculed by those who had not sense to comprehend his schemes, and fathom his intentions; but he surmounted every obstacle, and under the auspices of Ferdinand and Isabella, of Spain, added America to their dominions. He died a poor man, neglected by the monarch for whom he had done so much.

*Comins, Philip de*, (B. in Flanders, 1445, D. 1509,) was an upright statesman, and an excellent and impartial historian. He resided at the court of France, in the reign of Louis XI., and was held in high esteem by that prince; but, upon his death, he was disgraced and imprisoned. His chief work was his "Memoirs of his own Times."

*Condé, Louis, Prince of*, (B. at Paris, 1621, D. 1686,) an illustrious French general, who entered the army when a boy, and was soon distinguished by his valour and conduct. He gained the battle of Rocroy, in 1643, against the Spanish forces, and that of Nordlingen, and others, in Germany, in 1645. By the intrigues of Cardinal Mazarin and the ministry, Condé was disgraced and imprisoned; but he afterwards



obtained his pardon, and again served his country effectually against Spain.

*Confucius*, a Chinese philosopher, who lived in or about the sixth century, B.C. He is considered to be the great-



'CHINESE COSTUME.

est moral philosopher the Chinese nation has ever possessed; his memory is held in the highest veneration, while his works are regarded as the fountain of wisdom. The Chinese still preserve the costume and customs of the time of Confucius.

*Cooper, James Fenimore*, (B. 1789, D. 1851.) a famous American novelist, the Scott of America,

remarkable for the national spirit of his works. Among them the "Spy," "Lionel Lincoln," the "Pioneers," the "Red Rover," the "Prairie," and "Last of the Mohicans," may be named as the best.

*Copernicus, Nicholas*, (B. at Thorn, Prussia, 1473, D. 1543.) a celebrated astronomer and mathematician, who established the true system of the universe, in opposition to that of Ptolemy, which had till his time been generally received. The great work of Copernicus, is "On the Revolutions of the Celestial Orbs." He was first a physician by profession, and afterwards entered the Church.



CHARLOTTE CORDAY.

*Corday d'Armaus, Marie Anne Charlotte*, (B. 1768, D. 1793.) a young French lady of great beauty, who assassinated Marat, who with Robespierre and some others equally infamous, destroyed thousands of Frenchmen during the "reign of terror" that followed the outburst of the French Revolution.

*Corneille, Pierre*, (B. at Rouen, 1606, D. 1684.) an eminent French poet, whose dramatic works are in general excellent. The best of his plays are the "Cid," "Horace," and "De Menteur, or the Liar."

*Correggio, Antonio Allegri*, called from the place of his birth, (B. at Correggio, 1494, D. 1534.) an Italian painter of

great merit, who excelled in painting the human figure, and was celebrated for the delicacy of his flesh tints.

*Cortes, Hernando*, (B. at Medellin, in Estremadura, 1485, D. 1547,) a celebrated Spaniard, who took part in the conquest of Cuba, under Velasquez, and afterwards, in 1519, embarked with a small force for Mexico, which he conquered and annexed to the Spanish dominions in the reign of Charles V. He was brave and persevering, but utterly destitute of humanity.

*Cuvier, George, Baron*, (B. at Montbéliard, 1769, D. at Paris, 1832,) a French naturalist, remarkable for his knowledge of comparative anatomy and advancement of the natural sciences. He wrote many great works, of which the best is said to be his "Theory of the Earth."

*D'Alembert, John le Rond*, (B. at Paris, 1717, D. 1783,) a celebrated French philosopher and mathematician who assisted in compiling the French "Encyclopédie," and published the "Elements of Music," and various miscellaneous works in mathematics, history, and natural science.

*Dannecker, Johann Heinrich*, (B. at Stuttgart, 1758, D. 1841,) an eminent German sculptor, whose finest works are his "Ariadne," well known through copies in Parian ware in England and a statue of Our Saviour in one of the royal palaces at St. Petersburg.

*Dante, otherwise Durante, Alighieri*, (B. at Florence, 1265, D. 1321,) a celebrated Italian poet, who was one of the chief magistrates of Florence during the quarrels of the rival factions of the Bianchi and the Neri. He sided with the former, and the latter gaining the ascendancy, he was banished. He retired to Ravenna, and there wrote his famous poem, "La Divina Commedia," a vision of hell, purgatory, and paradise.

*Darc, Jeanne*, (B. at Domremy, near Vaucouleurs, 1410, D. at Rouen, 1431,) a young Frenchwoman, wrongly called Joan of Arc, who was mainly the means of restoring Charles VII. to the French throne after the conquest of the greater part of France by Henry V. of England. She supposed herself to have been divinely inspired. She was taken by the English at the siege of Compiègne, and burnt as a witch.



JEANNE DARC.

*Davola, Henrico Caterino*, (B. near Padua, 1576, D. 1631,)

an eminent historian of Spanish descent, who served with reputation in the French army, and afterwards went into Italy, where he was assassinated. He wrote the History of the Civil Wars in France, which has always been esteemed the most correct account extant of the times of which he wrote.

*Davis, Jefferson*, (B. in Kentucky, 1808,) the president of the Confederate States of America during the struggle of the south against the north in the civil war of 1861—5. He was equally famous as a soldier and statesman.

*Decandolle, Augustin*, (B. at Geneva, 1778, D. 1841,) an eminent botanist, who wrote many works and papers on his favourite subject.

*Delaroche, Paul*, (B. at Paris, 1797, D. 1856,) a famous French historical painter, whose subjects were chiefly selected from English history, as the "Children of Edward IV. in the Tower," etc.

*Demoivre, Abraham*, (B. 1667, D. 1754,) an eminent French mathematician, whose best work, on the "Doctrine of Chances," was dedicated to Sir Isaac Newton.

*Descartes, René*, (B. 1596, D. 1650,) a French mathematician, musician, and natural philosopher, chiefly renowned for his researches in dioptrics. He was invited by Christina of Sweden to Stockholm, where he died.

*Domenichino*, (B. at Bologna, 1581, D. 1641,) an Italian painter, a pupil of the Caracci; his paintings are in high estimation, and his architectural designs have been much admired. He was called the Ox, on account of his slowness.

*Doria, Andrew*, (B. at Oneglia, 1468, D. 1560,) the greatest naval commander of the age he lived in, and the deliverer of Genoa from French oppression; the sovereignty of his country was offered him, but he nobly refused to deprive the Genoese of their independence; his grateful countrymen, however, raised a palace for Doria, and erected a statue in honour of their hero.

*Duquesclin, Bertrand*, (B. about 1314, D. 1380,) a famous French general who was made Constable of France. He drove the English out of Normandy, Guienne, and Poitou, but was twice taken prisoner by them. He was the most celebrated knight of his time for chivalrous courage and honourable conduct.

*Dumas, Alexandre*, (B. 1803,) a French novelist and dramatic author, celebrated for the number of his compositions. His best novel is the "Count of Monte Cristo."

*Durer, Albert*, (B. in Germany, at Nuremberg, 1471, D.

1528,) a celebrated engraver and painter, whose engravings, though numerous, are excellent ; his paintings are extremely scarce. He was patronised by Maximilian, Emperor of Germany, who granted him letters of nobility. He was the first who engraved upon wood.

EGINARD, (B. about 780, D. 845,) an eminent German historian who married Charlemagne's daughter Emma, and who wrote a "Life of Charlemagne" and the "Annals of France from 741 to 829."

*Elzevir*, the surname of a family of celebrated printers at Amsterdam, and Leyden, who flourished between the years 1595 and 1680, and were renowned for the beauty of their types. There were five Elzevirs : *John, Bonaventure, Abraham, Louis, and Daniel.*

*Emmanuel*, a king of Portugal who reigned from 1495 to 1521, and was noted for his encouragement of maritime discovery. In his reign Vasco de Gama sailed to India, and Cabral discovered Brazil.

*Erasmus, Desiderius*, (B. at Rotterdam, 1467, D. 1536,) a celebrated Dutchman, who was the most elegant of the modern Latin authors, and the great restorer of learning in Europe. To the writings of Erasmus we may attribute the dawning of the reformation, since he first introduced the taste for literature, and consequently promoted the spirit of inquiry ; it is still doubtful what were his religious opinions, as he occasionally temporised with both parties ; he travelled into Italy, Switzerland, France, and England, and was courted by the great men of those countries, with the most sedulous attention.

*Espartero, Baldomero*, Duke de la Victoria, (B. 1792,) a Spanish general and statesman who fought against Don Carlos in the civil war, and secured the supremacy of the Queen Isabella II. He was regent of Spain from 1841 to 1843, but, like all Spanish statesmen, has experienced great vicissitudes, being at one time at the head of affairs and at another an exile.

*Eugene, Prince of Savoy*, (B. in Paris, 1663, D. 1736,) a distinguished general who at first served under Louis XIV., but that monarch refusing to advance his interests, Eugene quitted France, and entered the Austrian service as a volunteer. His valour soon procured him a company, and he defeated the Turks some time after at Peterwaradin. The Emperor then sent him against the French, and he became one of the most formidable enemies France ever knew ; he

joined the Duke of Marlborough, whom he aided in gaining some of the great victories that shed a lustre on Queen Anne's reign.

*Euler, Leonard*, (B. at Basle, 1707, D. 1783,) a great Swiss mathematician who was invited to Russia by Catherine I., and appointed professor of natural philosophy at St. Petersburg. He then accepted an offer made him by Frederick the Great of Prussia, and assisted in the establishment of the Academy at Berlin; but he subsequently returned to St. Petersburg, where he died. He published many memoirs and papers on mathematics and astronomy.

*Eyck, Hubert van* (B. 1366, D. 1426,) and *John van*, (B. 1370, D. 1441,) two brothers who painted in oils, and founded the Flemish school of painting.

*FAHRENHEIT, Gabriel Daniel*, (B. at Dantzic, 1686, D. 1736,) an experimental philosopher who improved the thermometer, and made an entirely new scale for that useful instrument, which has been generally adopted by the English.

*Falieri, Marino*, a doge of Venice who, for seeking to murder the senators, and render himself the absolute ruler of the republic, was beheaded in 1355. One of Byron's dramas is founded on this historical fact.



VENETIAN DOGE.

*Farnese, Alexander*, (B. 1520, D. 1589,) an Italian cardinal, eminent for the sanctity of his life, his public spirit, and unbounded charities.

*Farnese, Alexander*, Duke of Parma, (B. 1546, D. 1592,) a skilful general who for some time conducted the operations of the troops of Philip II. of

Spain against the Dutch during their struggle for freedom.

*Faust, John*, (B. about 1400, D. about 1466,) a goldsmith of Mayence who shares with Guttenberg and Schöfer the honour of having invented printing and bringing it to perfection. Faust's share in the work seems to have been that

of having invented punches and matrixes for casting metal type.

*Fenelon, Francis de Salignac de Lamothe*, (b. at Fenelon, 1651, d. 1715,) a French divine, Archbishop of Cambray, an excellent preacher, and an elegant writer. He was tutor to the Dukes of Anjou, Berri, and Burgundy; for the instruction of the last named prince, he wrote his celebrated "Adventures of Telemachus." Bossuet, bishop of Meaux, was the enemy of Fenelon, and had sufficient interest at court to procure the disgrace of the archbishop; the alleged cause was a little book called the "Maxims of the Saints," supposed to contain many mystical notions; this book was censured by the Pope, and Fenelon submitted with the greatest resignation to his decision. He wrote "Dialogues of the Dead," "Dialogues on Eloquence," and some other tracts.

*Ferdinand V.*, (b. 1452, d. 1516,) the first Spanish monarch who may be considered as king of all Spain. He expelled the Moors from Spain, and conquered Granada. In his reign Columbus discovered America. His consort was Isabella, in whose right he added Castile to his hereditary dominions of Aragon. He was called the "Catholic."

*Ferdousi*, (b. about 916, d. 1020,) a celebrated Persian poet, whose chief work, the "Shah Nâmeh," contains the annals of the Persian kings. This poem engaged him for nearly thirty years, and has been highly spoken of by Sir William Jones, whose critical knowledge of Persian enabled him to judge with accuracy of its beauties.

*Fleury, André Hercule de*, (b. 1653, d. 1743,) a celebrated French statesman, and cardinal, prime minister to Louis XV. He was one of the most able negociators then in Europe, and for a long period conducted affairs at home and abroad with the most brilliant success and honour to himself and his country.

*Fontaine, John de la*, (b. 1621, d. 1695,) a French writer whose tales and fables are highly celebrated, while his miscellaneous works possess the merit of originality at least.

*Fontenelle, Bernard de*, an excellent French writer, who lived to complete a century, being born at Rouen, 1657, and died 1757. His "Dialogues of the Dead," "Plurality of Worlds," "Moral Discourses," and "History of the French Theatre," are among the best of his works.

*Fort, Francis le*, (b. at Geneva, 1656, d. 1699,) was the favourite and friend of Peter the Great, Czar of Russia, who made Le Fort his minister of state, and commander-in-chief

of his forces. No man so well knew the art of working upon Peter's mind, and he could succeed in persuading him to that from which he was most averse ; many of Peter's public plans for the benefit of Russia, are supposed to have originated with this brave officer.

*Foscari, Francisco*, (B. about 1374, D. 1457,) a doge of Venice for 34 years who raised the importance of the republic in Europe, and added greatly to its territory. He was compelled to torture and banish his son Jacopo, on suspicion of being concerned in the murder of a Venetian Senator. On this is founded Byron's drama of the "Two Foscari."

*Fouché, Joseph, Duke of Otranto*, (B. at Nantes, 1763, D. 1820,) the minister of police under Napoleon I., a man who was as unscrupulous in attaining his ends as he was talented.

*Franklin, Benjamin*, (B. at Boston, 1706, D. 1790,) an American philosopher and statesman, who in early life was a printer. His discoveries, however, and experiments in natural philosophy recommended him to the notice of the learned, his abilities became generally known, and he was elected a member of the general assembly at Philadelphia. After the breaking out of hostilities between England and America, Franklin assisted in the formation of the constitution of the new country, and was sent as ambassador to Paris, where, in 1783, he signed the treaty by which Great Britain recognised American independence.

*Frederick the Great*, (B. 1712, D. 1786,) a King of Prussia who consolidated and extended the Prussian kingdom which had been founded and matured by his grandfather and father. He added Silesia and a large part of Poland to the Prussian territory. He wrote several works, of which the chief are "Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg," and "History of the Seven Years' War."

*Froissart, Sir John*, (B. at Valenciennes, 1337, D. 1410,) a French poet and historian who wrote a "chronicle" of events happening in England, France, and Spain from 1326 to 1400.

*GALILEI, Galileo*, (B. at Pisa, 1564, D. 1642,) was an eminent Italian astronomer. For maintaining that the earth goes round the sun, the priests of the Inquisition imprisoned him for a year, and compelled him to make a formal renunciation of his heretical opinions. He greatly improved the

telescope ; but by incessant application to study, and the use of his glasses, ultimately became blind.

*Gall, Francis Joseph*, (B. at Leifenbrunn, 1758, D. 1828,) a German physician, who, in conjunction with Spurzheim, founded the science of phrenology, or the determination of the character by the configuration of the skull.

*Galvani, Luigi*, (B. at Bologna, 1737, D. 1798,) an eminent Italian anatomist who discovered galvanism, a certain electrical property belonging to animal substances.

*Gama, Vasco de*, (B. at Sines, in Portugal, about 1475, D. 1525,) a Portuguese navigator, who was sent by Emanuel, king of Portugal, to double the Cape of Good Hope, and who is memorable as the discoverer of that route to the East Indies. John III. appointed him viceroy of the Portuguese settlements in India.

*Garibaldi, Joseph*, (B. at Nice, 1807,) an Italian patriot, who was entrusted with the defence of Rome against the French in 1848. He gained Naples and Sicily for Victor Emmanuel, in 1860, and did the greater part of the work that made him King of Italy. In 1862, he failed in an attempt to add Rome to the rest of the new kingdom, and since that time, except during the war with Austria in 1866, has remained quietly in his island-home, Caprera.

*Genghis Khan*, (B. 1163, D. 1227,) a Mongolian, who conquered and brought under his sway the whole of Central Asia, from the Caspian Sea to the Pacific Ocean.

*Genlis, Felicite Stéphanie, Countess de*, (B. 1746, D. 1830,) a French lady, the author of several excellent works, who became, in 1782, governess to the children of the Duke de Chartres. She wrote the "Theatre of Education," "Annals of Virtue," etc.

*Genseric*, (B. at Seville, 406, D. 477,) a prince of the Vandals, who founded the Vandal kingdom in Northern Africa, which comprised what are now called the Barbary States, with Corsica, Sardinia, and the Balearic Isles.

*Giotto*, (B. at Vespignano, 1276, D. 1336,) was an Italian, famed as a painter, architect, and sculptor. He was originally a shepherd's boy, and amused himself with painting the flock under his care ; he painted portraits, but excelled in landscapes, cattle, and mosaic work.

*Gluck, Christopher*, (B. 1714, D. 1787,) a distinguished German musician, the composer of "Armida," "Iphigenia in Aulis," and many other beautiful operas.

*Goëthe, John Wolfgang von*, (B. at Frankfort on the Maine,



1749, D. 1832), a German lyric poet, dramatic author, and novelist; one of the most distinguished writers that Germany has produced. His finest dramatic poem is "Faust," while the best of his works of fiction is "Wilhelm Meister." His name is pronounced *ger'-te*.

*Grant, Ulysses S.*, (B. in Ohio, 1822,) a general of the army of the United States, who by unflinching determination and a reckless waste of human life succeeded in beating the Confederate General, Robert Lee, compelling him to withdraw from Richmond, the capital of the Confederate States, and thus virtually ending the existence of the federation, and bringing the states that had formed it once more within the pale of the Union. In 1869, after the term of office of Andrew Johnson had expired, Grant became President of the United States.

*Grotius, Hugo*, (B. at Delft, in Holland, 1583, D. 1645,) a Dutchman, who was eminent as a statesman, philosopher, mathematician, and poet. He was the author of several works, on very different subjects. As a jurist his fame rests on his treatise on international law, entitled "De Jure Pacis et Belli," while his book "On the Truth of the Christian Religion," has become a standard work on divinity.

*Guericke, Otto von*, (B. 1602, D. 1686,) an eminent Prussian experimental philosopher, who invented the air pump, and was the first to prove that the air had perceptible weight.

*Guicciardini*, (B. at Florence, 1482, D. 1540,) an eminent Italian historian, who served Pope Leo X., Adrian VI., and Clement VII., and wrote a valuable "History of Italy." His nephew, Luigi Guicciardini, (B. 1523, D. 1589,) was also an excellent historian, and wrote a description of the Low Countries.

*Guido, Reni*, (B. at Bologna, 1575, D. 1642,) a celebrated Italian painter, who studied in the school of Luigi Caracci, and was particularly happy in representing the expression of the eye. His finest painting is the "Crucifixion of St. Peter," in the Vatican.

*Guise*, a noble family, whose members were prominent in French history during the 16th and 17th centuries. The principal of these were:—

*Claude*, (B. 1493, D. 1550,) the founder of the family, and first duke of Guise. He was the fifth son of René, duke of Lorraine; he married a princess of the house of Bourbon, and distinguished himself at the battle of Marignano.

*Francis*, (B. 1519, D. 1563,) in whose time began the factions between the Guises and the Protestant house of

Condé. He enjoyed the highest power, headed the Roman Catholic party, and was killed by a pistol shot fired by a Protestant gentleman named Poltrot de Méré.

*Henry*, (B. 1550, D. 1588,) son of the preceding, was head of the "League," an association formed against Henry III. of France. He was assassinated by order of that monarch, at Blois.

*Charles*, (B. 1571, D. 1640,) who after his father Henry's death, suffered long imprisonment, but at length came to an understanding with the king.

*Charles*, (B. 1525, D. 1574,) commonly called the "Cardinal of Lorraine," a son of Francis, the second duke, notorious for his bitter persecution of the Huguenots in the time of Charles IX.

*Gustavus Adolphus*, (B. at Stockholm, 1594, D. 1632,) a king of Sweden, who took the command of the Protestant troops of Germany against the Imperialists, and defeated Tilly twice, and Wallenstein once. He fell in the hour of victory, at Lutzen.

*Gustavus Vasa*, (B. at Ockstadt, near Stockholm, 1490, D. 1559,) was the gallant deliverer of his country, Sweden, from the tyrannical oppression of Christian, king of Denmark. The Swedes, in gratitude for this signal service, elected him their king in 1527; and Gustavus had afterwards sufficient influence in the senate to render the monarchy hereditary. He reigned gloriously, and established the reformed religion in Sweden.

*HAFIZ*, (B. at Shiraz about 1320, D. about 1388,) a celebrated Persian lyric poet, whose poems were collected and published under the title of the "Divan."

*Hahnemann, Samuel*, (B. in Saxony, 1755, D. 1843,) the inventor of homœopathy, a system of medical practice, founded on the theory that all diseases arising from natural causes, should be cured by medicines which would produce symptoms of a similar character in the human frame when taken in sufficient quantities.

*Handel, George Frederick*, (B. at Halle, in Saxony, 1684, D. 1759,) the greatest musician and composer of his time. He was intended for the law, but music being his prevailing taste, he was allowed to cultivate it, and composed an opera, when only nineteen, which was performed at Ham-burgh. In 1712 he settled in England, and Queen Anne granted him a pension, which George I. increased. He was in the highest reputation as a player on the organ and harp-

sichord. His works were collected and published by Dr Arnold.

*Hawthorne, Nathaniel*, (b. in Massachusetts about 1807,) a talented American novelist; the author of the "Scarlet Letter," the "House with Seven Gables," and other clever works of fiction.

*Haydn, Joseph*, (b. at Rohau, 1732, d. 1809,) a celebrated German composer; the author of the "Creation," and other oratorios, several operas and symphonies, and quartets for the violin.

*Heinsius, Anthony*, (b. 1641, d. 1720,) a Dutch statesman, pensionary of Holland in the time of William III. and Mary, and Queen Anne, who assisted Marlborough and Prince Eugene in planning the operations of the allied armies against the French in Flanders.



HENRIETTA MARIA.

*Henrietta Maria*, (b. at Paris, 1609, d. 1669,) the wife of the unfortunate Charles I., was the daughter of Henry IV., and Marie de Medicis. After the death of the king, whom she survived twenty years, she retired into a convent in France.

*Herschel, Sir William*, (b. at Hanover, 1738, d. 1822,) one of the most distinguished of modern astronomers, who was originally a musician, in which capacity he came to England. Turning his attention to astro-

nomy, he discovered the planet Uranus, which was at first named *Georgium Sidus*, after George III., who made him his private astronomer.

*Hofer, Andrew*, (b. in the Tyrol, 1767, d. 1810,) a Tyrolese patriot, who led his countrymen against the French and Bavarians, and defeated and destroyed three armies sent into the country by Napoleon I. Betrayed at last, by one with whom he had sought a refuge when overpowered by numbers, this courageous innkeeper was taken and shot.

*Holbein, Hans*, (b. near Augsburg, 1498, d. 1554,) a German painter, famed for his portraits and historical pieces. He came over into England, where Sir Thomas More patronised him; he was afterwards appointed painter to Henry VIII.

*Hortense*, (b. at Paris, 1783, d. 1837,) for a short time

Queen of Holland, through her marriage with Louis Bonaparte, was the mother of Napoleon III., and the daughter of Josephine, first consort of Napoleon I. by her first marriage with Alexander Viscount de Beauharnais.

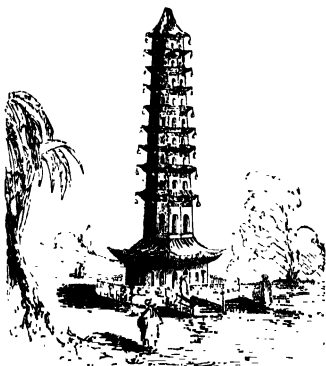
*Ilic, the Abbé*, (B. at Toulouse, 1813,) a French priest who went as a missionary to China, and travelled through China and Tartary. He wrote among other works an account of his journey, giving a full account of the architecture, costume, institutions, manners, and customs of the Chinese.

*Hugo, Victor*, (B. at Besançon, 1802,) an eminent French poet, novelist and dramatic author. His works are all tinged with that republican spirit which has for years kept him in exile from his native country.

*Humboldt, Frederick, Baron von*, (B. at Berlin, 1769, D. 1859,) an eminent German natural philosopher and traveller, noted for his exploration in South America and Asia. He has written many important works, the chief of which is "Kosmos, or a Physical Description of the Universe."

*Huss, John*, (B. at Hussinetz, in Bohemia, about 1375, D. 1415,) was one of the earliest reformers, the defender of Wickliffe, and the firm opposer of the doctrine of transubstantiation; his followers were called Hussites. The Pope issued a bull against heretics, but Huss found protection with the King of Bohemia for a time, still promoting the reformed doctrines. He was cited to make his appearance at the council of Constance, and a safe conduct was granted him, but he was treacherously thrown into prison, and sentenced to be burnt at the stake.

*Huygens, Christian*, (B. at the Hague, in Holland, 1629, D. 1695,) was a mathematician and astronomer, an improver of the telescope and clock pendulums. The celebrated Colbert granted him a pension in France, and he was chosen fellow of the Royal Society in England. He wrote some works on mathematics and astronomy.



PAGODA, OR CHINESE TEMPLE.

**IBRAHIM Pasha**, (B. at Albania, 1789, D. 1848,) the successor and step-son of Mehemet Ali, the Viceroy of Egypt. He armed and disciplined the Egyptian army, occupied Syria, and went far towards making himself master of the Asiatic possessions of the Sultan of Turkey, when his career of victory was stopped by the capture of Acre, by Admiral Stopford and Sir Charles Napier, in 1840.

**Ingres, Jean Dominique Auguste**, (B. at Montauban, 1781, D. 1867,) one of the most famous painters that France ever produced. He painted excellent portraits of Napoleon I., a first consul and emperor.

**Irving, Washington**, (B. at New York, 1783, D. 1859,) a celebrated American novelist and historian, author of a humorous "History of New York," "Tales of the Alhambra," "Chronicles of Woolfert's Roost," etc., and some admirable histories and biographical works, as the "Conquest of Granada," the "Life of Mahomet," the "Life of Washington," etc.

**Iturbide, Augustin**, (B. 1784, D. 1824,) a Mexican, who was proclaimed Emperor of Mexico after the revolution, which rendered that country independent of Spain. Finding his countrymen averse to his government, he abdicated in 1823 and went to Italy; but having landed again in Mexico in the following year, with the view of recovering his crown he was shot as a traitor to the liberties of his country.

**JACKSON, Thomas**, called "*Stonewall*" *Jackson*, (B. in Virginia, 1826, D. 1863,) a gallant officer of the army of the Confederate States of America, who defeated several of the best unionist generals during the civil war. He was shot in mistake by some of his own men, and sank under the wound.

**Jacquard, Joseph Marie**, (B. at Lyons, 1752, D. 1834,) an able mechanic, a weaver by trade, who invented the celebrated loom which bears his name. This loom is used for weaving figured silks.

**Jansenius, Cornelius**, (B. at Leerdam, in Holland, 1583, D. 1638,) a bishop of Ypres, founder of the sect of Jansenists, who differed from the Roman Catholics in some points of faith, and were denounced as heretics by Urban VIII. and Innocent X.

**Jehanghir**, (B. about 1570, D. 1627,) a Mogul emperor of Hindostan, wise, generous, and a patron of the arts and learning, who succeeded his father Akbar, in 1605.

**Jerome of Prague**, (B. at Prague, 1378, D. 1416,) was the disciple of Huss, and sedulously spread his religious opinions.

in his native country, in 1408. The council of Constance cited him to answer for his heretical faith, and having been arrested and sent thither, he was condemned to be burnt. Jerome was a man of considerable talents and learning.

*Joan of Arc*, see *Darc*, *Jeanne*.

*John III.*, (Sobieski, was elected king of Poland in 1674, and D. 1696). Famed as a warrior, the victories he gained over the Turks and Tartars procured his election to the Popish throne. Among other achievements he compelled the Turks to raise the siege of Vienna, in 1683. He was a patron of the learned, and a liberal encourager of the arts.

*Jordaens, James*, (B. at Antwerp, 1594, D. 1678,) a Flemish painter, the pupil of Reubens, and admired for his brilliant colouring.

*Josephine*, (B. in Martinique, 1760, D. 1814,) was the daughter of Count Tascher de la Pagerie, and married firstly the Viscount de Beauharnais, who was guillotined. She subsequently became the wife of Napoleon I., who divorced her in order to marry a princess of the house of Austria.

*Jussieu, Antoine Laurent de*, (B. at Lyons, 1748, D. 1836,) an eminent French botanist, the most talented, indeed, of a talented family of botanists, author of the "Natural System of Botany," which has taken the place of the artificial system which was invented by Linnæus.



JOSEPHINE.

*KANE, Elisha Kent*, (B. at Philadelphia, 1822, D. 1857,) an eminent American traveller, who, after visiting many parts of Asia and Africa, took part in the American expedition, in search of Sir John Franklin, sent out by Mr. Grinnell, in 1850, and took the command of another for the same purpose, in 1853, exploring in his travels a great part of the Arctic regions.



TRAVELLING IN THE ARCTIC REGIONS.

*Karamsin, Nicholas*, (B. 1755, D. 1826,) a Russian officer, who wrote a "History of Russia," which is considered the best that has been given of the rise and progress of the Russian empire.

*Kempis, Thomas à* (B. at Kempen, near Cologne, 1380, D. 1471,) an Augustine monk, famous for a treatise called the "Imitation of Christ," and other devotional pieces.

*Kepler, John*, (B. at Wicl, in Wurtemberg, 1571, D. 1630,) a German astronomer, the friend of Tycho Brahe, whose "Rudolphine Tables" he completed. He published many astronomical works, assisted in reforming the calendar, and discovered that the planets revolve in elliptical orbits, and determined the laws that regulate their revolutions.

*Klopstock, Friedrich Gottlieb*, (B. at Quedlinburg, 1724, D. 1803,) a German poet, the author of a fine epic poem, entitled the "Messiah."

*Kneller, Sir Godfrey*, (B. at Lubeck, in Germany, 1648, D. 1723,) an eminent portrait painter, who was long a resident in England, and enjoyed the favour of William III. and George I., of whom the first named knighted him, while the last created him a baronet. He studied under Rembrandt, and his portraits were most spirited likenesses.

*Korner, Karl Theodore*, (B. at Dresden, 1791, D. 1813,) a German lyric poet, famous for his war songs, pre-eminent among which is his "Song of the Sword."

*Kosciusko, Thaddeus*, (B. 1756, D. 1817,) a Polish patriot, who strove in vain to procure the independence of his country, in 1794. He was defeated by Suwarrow, but was permitted to leave Poland, and settled ultimately in Switzerland where he died.

*Kossuth, Louis*, (B. 1802,) a Hungarian statesman, who was for a short time provisional governor of Hungary during the revolution against Austria, in 1848. On the suppression of the revolt, he was compelled to go into exile.

*Koster, Laurence*, (B. about 1450, D. about 1515,) a Dutch man, to whom his countrymen, without any reliable evidence, ascribe the discovery of the art of printing.

*Krilof, Ivan*, (B. at Moscow, 1768, D. 1844,) a Russian dramatic author, poet, and essayist, deservedly popular in his own country for his original "Fables."

*Kubla Khan*, (B. about 1230, D. 1294,) a Mongol prince who conquered China, and brought the greater part of Eastern and Central Asia under his sway. The celebrated Venetian traveller, Marco Polo, visited China during his reign.

*Kuyp, Albert*, (B. about 1606, D. about 1685,) a celebrated

Dutch painter, who excelled in landscapes and cattle pieces. In almost every one of his paintings, he has introduced a white horse or white cow.

**LA CHAISE**, *François d'Aix*, (B. at Aix, 1624, D. 1709,) a Jesuit, who became confessor to Louis XIV. The famous cemetery of Pere la Chaise, near Paris, is called after this man, and is formed of the grounds that surrounded a house built for him by the French king.

**Lamartine**, *Alphonse*, (B. at Macon, 1792, D. 1869,) a distinguished French poet, historian, and statesman, one of the provisional government of France during the revolution of 1848. His best poems are to be found in his "Meditations Poetiques," while his best historical work is his "History of the Girondins." He also wrote some novels, works of travel, and his autobiography.

**Lamballe**, *Maria Theresa, Princess de*, (B. at Lurein, 1749, D. 1792,) an Italian princess, the favourite companion of Marie Antoinette, who was barbarously murdered by the French revolutionary mob, for her fidelity to the fortunes of the fallen royal family of France.

**La Motte-Fouqué**, *Frederick, Baron de*, (B. 1777, D. 1843,) an eminent German poet, dramatist, and novelist, the author of "Undine," "Sintram and his Companions," and other romantic but beautifully-written tales.

**Laplace**, *Pierre Simon*, (B. 1749, D. 1827,) a distinguished French astronomer and mathematician, author of the "Mécanique Céleste," an elaborate work on astronomy, which forms the basis of Mrs. Somerville's "Vestiges of Creation."

**Lavater**, *John Gaspard Christian*, (B. at Zurich, 1741, D. 1801,) a Swiss divine, who wrote an elaborate work on the so-called science of physiognomy, and endeavoured to prove that it was possible to tell a man's character from his face.

**Lee**, *Robert*, (B. in Virginia, 1808,) a general of the Confederate States army, who defended Richmond, the capital of Virginia, for many months against the union troops. After the overthrow of the confederacy, he became the president of Washington College, Virginia.

**Leibnitz**, *Goetfried Wilhelm, Baron de*, (B. at Leipsic, 1646, D. 1714,) a celebrated German philosopher, who studied in the university of Leipsic, and afterwards made the law his profession, was patronised by the Elector of Hanover, and the King of Prussia, who made him perpetual president of the Royal Academy at Berlin. Peter the Great also granted Leibnitz a pension. He laid claim to the discovery of the



method of fluxions of which Sir Isaac Newton was the inventor. He wrote various works, among which was a "History of the House of Brunswick."

*Lely, Sir Peter*, (B. at Soest, Westphalia, 1617, D. 1680,) a German painter, who first practised his art at the Hague, but receiving great encouragement in England, settled there under Charles I. and Charles II. He painted historical subjects and landscapes, but was chiefly celebrated for his portraits, the heads and hands of which were admirably drawn.

*Le Sage, Alain René*, (B. at Sarzeau, 1668, D. 1747,) a clever French novelist and dramatic author, chiefly famous for his celebrated work of fiction, "Gil Blas."

*Leeuwenhoek, Anthony von*, (B. at Delft, 1632, D. 1723,) a Dutch physician, celebrated as the improver of the microscope. His experiments and discoveries made by the aid of this instrument are numerous.

*Liebig, Justus, Baron von*, (B. at Darmstadt, 1803,) an eminent German chemist, famous for his discoveries in organic chemistry. He has written a great many works, the most valuable of which are his "Principles of Agricultural Chemistry," and "Researches on the Chemistry of Food."

*Lincoln, Abraham*, (B. 1809, D. 1865,) the president of the United States during the great civil war between the Northern and Southern States. He was assassinated by a fanatic, at Richmond, just after the close of the war, at the commencement of his second tenure of office.

*Linnaeus, Karl*, (B. in Sweden, 1707, D. 1778,) a celebrated physician and botanist, whose discoveries in that science have immortalized his name : Cæsalpinus revived the taste for botany ; Alpini, an Italian, discovered the sexual difference of plants, and it remained for Linnaeus to class them by an artificial method of his own invention, which is now superseded in a great measure by the natural system of Jussieu. The botanical works of this great man are numerous : he traversed Lapland for the purpose of enlarging his scientific discoveries, and published an account of his tour.

*Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth*, (B. at Portland, in Maine, United States, 1807,) an eminent American poet, whose works have acquired deserved celebrity on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean. Among the best of his works may be named "Evangeline," "The Song of Hiawatha," and his poetical translation of Dante's "Divina Commedia."

*Loyola, Ignatius*, (B. in Spain, 1491, D. 1556,) was the celebrated founder of the society of Jesus, or Jesuits. He was

in early life a soldier, but being severely wounded at the siege of Pampeluna, in Navarre, he had time for reflection, and determined to become a monk. On his recovery, he made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and returning to Spain, devoted himself entirely to the study of divinity; he then went to Paris, and laid the foundation of the new order, which, after some opposition, received the approbation of Pope Paul III. The power and influence of the Jesuits continued from the beginning of the 16th, to the beginning of the 18th century; but it is remarkable, that soon after the institution of this society, the doctors of the Sorbonne at Paris issued a decree which condemned it, as inimical to the cause of religion and virtue.

*Luther, Martin*, (B. at Eisleben, 1483, D. 1546,) a celebrated German reformer, originally intended for the law, but a companion of his being struck dead by lightning, he turned his attention from secular concerns, and became an Augustine monk: and in this capacity was led to study the scriptures, and found they widely differed from the tenets of the Roman church. When Leo X. published his general indulgencies or pardons for all sins, which the purchaser of them either had committed, or might be led to commit, Luther inveighed against them



MARTIN LUTHER.

with all the warmth of honest indignation; his tenets were opposed by the pope's agents, but the veil was now removed, the people clearly saw the shameful perversions of the Word of God; and comparing the profligate lives of the Popish clergy, with the sanctity of manners, and conclusive reasonings of this undaunted champion, the Reformation gained ground daily; and Luther, before his death, had the satisfaction to see great part of Germany espouse his opinions.

*MACHIAVELLI, Nicholas*, B. at Florence, 1469, D. 1527,) a famous Italian statesman, who wrote "The Prince," a treatise which exposes the arts of tyrannical governors. His intentions as to this work have never been fully known: some suppose he meant to hold it up as a beacon to ill-disposed rulers: while others maintained that he wished to

shew that a crooked policy subdued every better principle, and the maxims contained in this celebrated production, were the result of his own convictions. Machiavelli was also the author of some comedies.

*Magellan, Ferdinand*, a Portuguese navigator, who entered the service of Charles V., Emperor of Germany, and in 1520 discovered the strait between Patagonia and the island of Tierra del Fuego, at the southern extremity of South America; and in 1521 was killed in one of the Philippine Islands, which he had discovered and claimed for Spain.

*Mahomet*, (B. at Mecca about 570, D. 632,) an Arabian, who became celebrated as the founder of the Mahometan religion, and the author of the Koran or Mahometan bible. It was not until he was forty that he began to preach, but his success was so limited, and the public feeling against him so strong, that he was compelled to seek safety in flight from Mecca in 622, which has been adopted as the starting point of Mahometan chronology under the name of the *Hegira* or "Flight." After this the number of his followers rapidly increased, and he soon became powerful enough to subdue his enemies and lay the foundations of the great empire of the Saracen caliphs.

*Maintenon, Frances d'Aubigné, Marchioness de*, (B. 1635, D. 1719,) a famous Frenchwoman, who married, firstly, the comic poet, Scarron, and afterwards became the wife of Louis XIV., though the marriage was never publicly acknowledged. She founded the school of St. Cyr, for the reception of poor French girls of noble families.



MADAME DE MAINTENON.

*Matherbe, François de*, (B. at Caen about 1555, D. 1628,) a French poet, famed as the first who gave to French poetry any degree of refinement, purity or elegance.

*Manco Capac*, the founder of the empire of Peru, who is supposed to have lived about 1025. He introduced the arts of civilization into Peru, and was worshipped by them as a God. His dynasty after enduring 500 years was overthrown by Pizarro, the Spanish conqueror of Peru.

*Manzoni, Alessandro*, (B. 1784,) a celebrated Italian poet

and novelist, chiefly famous for his historical novel of "I Promessi Sposi," or the "Betrothed Lovers."

*Maria Theresa*, (B. 1717, D. 1780,) queen of Hungary and Bohemia, and Empress of Germany. Frederick the Great of Prussia invaded her dominions and took Silesia; but by the assistance of England and Sardinia, she established herself in the firm possession of her dominions. By her wise government she gained the title of the "Mother of her Country."



MARIA THERESA.

*Marmontel, Jean François*, (B. 1723, D. 1799,) a celebrated French writer and philosopher, author of several dramas, "Moral Tales," "The Incas," a history of the overthrow of the Peruvian Empire, and many other works. He was also a contributor to the great French "Encyclopédie."

*Marmora, Alphonso, Count della*, (B. 1804,) a modern Italian statesman and general, who commanded the Sardinian contingent in the Crimean war, and after the formation of the new kingdom of Italy, held various offices of state under Victor Emmanuel.

*Marochetti, Charles Baron*, (B. at Turin, 1805, D. 1868,) an Italian sculptor of considerable eminence, who executed the statue of Richard I. of England, now in the Palace yard at Westminster, and a colossal statue of her Majesty at Glasgow.

*Matsys, Quintin*, (B. at Antwerp, 1460, D. 1529,) a famous Dutch painter, who was at first a blacksmith. He became a painter in order to marry the daughter of an artist, who had said that she should not marry any but a painter. "The Two Misers" at Windsor Castle is one of the best of his works.

*Mazarin, Julius*, (B. 1602, D. 1661,) an Italian cardinal, who became prime minister of France during the minority of Louis XIV.; but the people being dissatisfied with the conduct of this able politician, and accusing him as the cause of the civil war with the faction of Condé, the cardinal was compelled to quit the kingdom. On the king's majority, he again ventured to appear, and gained such an ascendancy over the monarch, that he enjoyed almost unlimited power till his death.

*Medicis, Cosmo de*, (B. 1389, D. 1464,) a Florentine merchant, who expended vast sums in advancing learning, was styled the "Father of his Country," and collected an excellent li-

brary. From this great man a race descended, distinguished for genius, taste, ambition, and love of the fine arts : while some of them were equally noted for profligacy, and want of principle : the females of this illustrious house have been justly celebrated for their mental, and personal charms, their strength of mind, and noble alliances.

*Medicis, Lorenzo de*, called the *Magnificent*, (B. 1448, D. 1492,) was the grandson of Cosmo. He was the father of Pope Leo X., and a munificent patron of literature, being himself a good writer of Italian poetry.

*Medicis, Marie de*, (B. at Florence, 1573, D. 1642,) a princess of the grand ducal house of Tuscany, who, in 1600, became the wife of Henry IV. of France, and regent of France for some years after his death. Her daughter, Henrietta Maria, married Charles I., of England.



MARIE DE MEDICIS.

*Mehemet Ali*, (B. in Roumelia, 1769, D. 1849,) an Albanian who fought on the side of the British in Egypt, in 1801, and afterwards by the slaughter of the Mamelukes in 1811, became almost absolute ruler of that country, his descendants

being made by the Sultan hereditary viceroys of Egypt, this country being nominally a dependency of Turkey.

*Melancthon, Philip*, (B. at Bretten, 1497, D. 1560,) a German reformer, the intimate friend of Martin Luther, whose fiery temper was softened by the moderation of Melancthon in controversy. His fame for learning was so extensive, that Henry VIII. and Francis I. each pressed him to attend their courts, but he refused their offers of patronage. He drew up the celebrated Augsburg Confession of Faith in 1527 ; his theological works are numerous.

*Mendelssohn, Bartholdy Felix*, (B. at Hamburgh, 1809, D. 1847,) a celebrated German composer, the author of the famous overture to Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, and some fine oratorios, the best of which are his "St. Paul," and "Elijah."

*Metastasio, Pietro Bonaventura*, (B. at Rome, 1698, D. 1782,) an Italian abbé or priest, who wrote a great number of tragedies, dramas, and operas, among which may be specially named the librettos of "Semiramide," and "La Clemenza di

Tito." He was also celebrated for his sonnets, which give him high rank among the poets of Italy.

*Meyerbeer, Giacomo*, (b. at Berlin, 1794, d. 1864,) the composer of several of the finest operas that have ever been produced on the stage. The chief of these are the "Huguenots," the "Prophet," "Dinorah," and "Robert the Devil." His "Africaine" was not produced till after his death.

*Michael Angelo Buonarroti*, (b. in Tuscany, 1475, d. at Rome, 1564,) was a famous Italian painter, sculptor, and architect. He designed and built the dome of St. Peter's at Rome, and painted the great fresco of the "Last Judgment" in the Sistine chapel. He was also a good poet and military engineer.

*Moliere, Jean Baptiste*, (b. at Paris, 1622, d. 1673,) the author of some of the best comedies in the French language. He was patronised by Cardinal Richelieu, who himself aimed at the character of a wit. Moliere acquired also some celebrity as an actor. His real name was Poquelin.

*Monstrelet, Enguerrand de*, (b. about 1390, d. 1453,) a French historian, who continued the "Chronicle" of Froissart from 1400 to the time of his death.

*Montaigne, Michael Equeum, Lord of*, (b. at Montaigne, 1533, d. 1592,) a famous French author, chiefly celebrated for the quaint, but powerfully written collection of "Essays," and a journal of a tour in Europe, which was not published till about 200 years after his death.

*Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat, Baron de*, (b. at Bordeaux, 1689, d. 1755,) a celebrated French jurist and writer, author of the famous "Persian Letters," an "Essay on the Causes of the Grandeur and Declension of the Romans," and the "Spirit of Laws." D'Alembert honoured him with an elegant eulogium, which justly displays the character of this great man, who was one of the chief lights of modern science.

*Montezuma*, (b. about 1480, d. 1520,) the last of the Emperors of Mexico, whose dynasty was overthrown by Hernando Cortez, the Spanish conqueror of Mexico.

*Mosheim, John Laurence von*, (b. at Lubeck, 1694, d. 1755, a German divine and historian, the author of a valuable "Ecclesiastical History," and other works.

*Motley, John Lothrop*, (b. in Massachusetts, 1814,) an American historian, the talented author of the "Rise of the Dutch Republic," and the "History of the United Netherlands." He succeeded Mr. Reverdy Johnson as American ambassador to England in 1869.

*Mozart, Wolfgang, Gottlieb*, (b. at Salzburg, 1756, d. 1792,)

a celebrated German composer ; the author of several sonatas and operas, symphonies, and numerous pieces of vocal and instrumental music. The best, perhaps, of his operas, are "Don Giovanni," the "Marriage of Figaro," and the "Magic



MOZART.

Flute." Just before his death, he wrote his famous "Requiem," which was played at his funeral.

*Murat, Joachim*, (b. in Perigord, France, 1767, d. 1815,) the son of an innkeeper, who became one of Napoleon's favourite marshals, and King of Naples and Sicily. His title was not recognised by the Congress of Vienna in 1814, and he was subsequently shot, being taken prisoner when endeavouring to enforce his claims. He

was the best cavalry officer of his time in Europe.

*Murillo, Bartolomeo Stephano*, (b. at Seville, 1618, d. 1685,) a Spanish painter, who was a pupil of Velasquez. He painted numerous altar pieces, and historical pictures, as well as pictures of Spanish peasants and gipsies. Some of his works are in the British National Gallery.

*Nadir Shah*, (b. 1688, d. 1747,) the son of a Persian tailor, who was a Turk by descent. By his military genius he became commander-in-chief of the Persian armies, and he then took a favourable opportunity to usurp the throne. He extended his dominions in every direction, but was ultimately assassinated for his cruelty and tyranny.

*Necker, Jacques*, (b. at Geneva, 1734, d. 1804,) a famous French financier, who was compelled to leave France at the outbreak of the Revolution, and return to Switzerland. He was the father of the celebrated Madame de Stael.

*Ney, Michael*, (b. at Sarrelouis, 1769, d. 1815,) a cadet of a respectable, but not wealthy, French family, who enlisted when a youth in the French army, and rose until he became one of the best of Napoleon's marshals. He was created Prince of the Moskowa and Duke of Elchingen. At the fall of Napoleon, he swore allegiance to Louis XVIII., but went over to the Emperor on his return from Elba, and was shot after Waterloo as a traitor.

*Niebuhr, Barthold George*, (b. at Copenhagen, 1776, d. 1831,) a Danish historian, famous for his "History of

Rome," in which he endeavours to separate the actual history of the republic from the legendary lore with which it is mixed up.

*OBERLIN, John Frederick*, (B. at Strasburg, 1740, D. 1826,) a French protestant divine who reclaimed the barren tract of the Ban de la Roche in the north-east of France, educated the inhabitants, and taught them various useful arts and manufactures, raising them indeed from a state of ignorance and poverty to competency and comfort.

*Oehlenschläger, Adam Gottlob*, (B. 1779, D. 1850,) an eminent Danish poet and dramatic writer, as famous in Denmark as Shakespeare and Byron are in England and Goethe in Germany. His finest work is his tragedy of "Palnatoke."

*Oersted, Hans Christian*, (B. 1777, D. 1851,) a Danish natural philosopher, who was the first to originate the science of electro-magnetism, which in turn gave rise to the invention of the electric telegraph, by which instantaneous communication can be effected between distant places.

*Orange, William, Prince of*, called the *Silent*, (B. at Dillenburg, Nassau, 1533, D. 1584,) a Dutch statesman who led on the people to achieve their liberation from the yoke of Spain, and founded the Dutch Republic, becoming its first stadtholder or chief magistrate. He was assassinated by a French fanatic named Balthazar Gerard.

*Orellana, Francis*, (B. about 1490, D. 1549,) a Spanish adventurer and follower of Pizarro, the first to navigate the great South American river Amazon from one of its head-streams to its mouth, a distance of 3000 miles.

*Ostade, Adrian van*, (B. at Lubeck, 1610, D. 1685,) a celebrated Dutch painter, famous for his delineations of low life in Dutch interiors, such as ale-houses, kitchens, etc.

*Oxenstiern, Axel, Count*, (B. 1583, D. 1654,) a Swedish statesman, who was for some years minister to Gustavus Adolphus, and after his death kept the coalition of the Protestant princes of Germany together. He was mainly instrumental in negotiating the Peace of Westphalia in 1648, which ended the "Thirty years' war."

*PALISSY, Bernard*, (B. at Agen, 1508, D. 1589,) a celebrated French potter who rivalled the Italian ware of his day by producing figures of plants and animals coloured in their natural tints. His pottery, known as "Palissy ware" commands enormous prices from its scarcity and excellence. He was a Protestant, and died a prisoner in the Bastille sooner than renounce his faith.



*Palladio, Andrea*, (B. at Vicenza, 1518, D. 1580,) an Italian architect, whose fame was extended throughout Europe ; he designed many celebrated Italian palaces, erected a theatre at Vicenza ; and wrote a "Treatise on Architecture," which has been frequently reprinted and translated.

*Pascal, Blaise*, (B. at Clermont, 1623, D. 1662,) an excellent French geometrician, mathematician, and natural philosopher, who followed up Toricelli's investigations with the barometer. His "Provincial Letters," in favour of the Jansenists, are esteemed models of eloquence, and purity of style.

*Pellico, Silvio*, (B. at Saluzzo, Piedmont, 1789, D. 1854,) an Italian writer who was charged with plotting against the Austrian government, and imprisoned for 11 years. After his release he wrote a touching work called "My Prisons." He wrote a tragedy called "Francesca da Rimini," and several other works.

*Perouse, Jean François Galaup de la*, (B. at Albi, 1741, D. 1788,) a celebrated French navigator, who served his country effectually during her war with England, by destroying the English settlements at Hudson's Bay, and in 1785 was appointed to command a small squadron fitted out for a voyage of discovery round the world. His ships were never seen after leaving Botany Bay, January, 1788, and he, no doubt, unfortunately perished in that year.



PETER THE GREAT.

*Peter the Hermit*, (B. at Amiens, about 1050, D. 1115,) a Frenchman, who from a soldier became a pilgrim to the Holy Land, in the year 1093, and on his return gave such an interesting account to Pope Urban II., of the miseries suffered by the Christians in that part of Asia, that he obtained leave to preach the crusades ; this he did with such energy, that men of all ranks were infected by his enthusiasm ; and Peter, at the head of an undisciplined multitude proceeded again to Palestine. He was present at the sieges of Antioch and Jerusalem, of which

he was made vicar-general. He ultimately returned to France, and died there.

*Peter I., called the Great, Emperor of Russia*, (B. at Mos-

cow, 1672, D. 1725,) was a monarch who proved one of the greatest benefactors to his country. He built St. Petersburg; created the Russian navy, and taught the Russians the art of ship-building; encouraged learning; promoted commerce; and extended the power and political influence of Russia. Voltaire has given us an entertaining and instructive life of this hero.

*Petrarch, Francis*, (B. at Arezzo, 1304, D. 1374,) a highly celebrated Italian poet, who excelled in rhetoric, history, and moral philosophy, as well as poetry, but who is chiefly famous for his "Sonnets" addressed to Laura, the wife of Hugh de Sade, a gentleman of Avignon, for whom he had conceived an affection which was in no way reciprocated by the lady.



IDA PFEIFFER.

*Pfeiffer, Ida*, (B. at Vienna, 1795, D. 1858,) a celebrated German traveller, who, after the death of her husband, resolved to gratify her desire to see foreign countries, and visited almost every part of the world. She wrote an account of her travels in "A Woman's Journey Round the World" and "A Lady's Second Voyage Round the World."

*Pierre, Bernadin de St.*, (B. 1737, D. 1814,) a French author, famous for being the author of the beautiful story of "Paul and Virginia," the scene of which is laid in the Mauritius, where St. Pierre resided for two years. The best of his other works is the "Indian Cottage."

*Pizarro, Francis*, (B. at Truxillo, 1475, D. 1541,) the famed discoverer and conqueror of Peru, was the natural son of a Spanish officer, and nothing better than a swineherd in early life. In emulation of Cortes, who had subdued Mexico, he invaded Peru with a small force, and by treachery and the terror of the Spanish arms, succeeded in overthrowing the dynasty of the Incas, (see *Manco Capac*) and making Peru a Spanish dependency.

*Poe, Edgar Allan*, (B. at Baltimore, 1811, D. 1849,) an American poet and prose writer of great imaginative power. who ruined his health and prospects by intemperance. Among his poems the "Raven" may be especially noticed; his best stories will be found in his "Tales of Imagination and Humour."

*Polo, Marco*, (B. about 1250, D. about 1325,) a celebrated Venetian traveller, who, with his father and uncle, went

through Asia, and visited the court of Kubla Khan about 1275.

*Potter, Paul*, (b. at Enckhuysen, 1625, d. 1654,) a Dutch painter, remarkable for his landscapes and cattle.

*Poussin, Nicholas*, (b. at Andely, 1594, d. 1665,) a famous French painter, who excelled in landscapes and historical pieces; the Deluge, in the Luxembourg Gallery, is one of his best paintings. Louis XIII. settled a pension upon Poussin, but the malice of his enemies obliged him to quit France for Rome; previous to his departure, he appealed to posterity, by painting, in the king's cabinet, a ceiling, which represented Time delivering Truth from the oppression of Envy.

*Prescott, William Hickling*, (b. at Salem, Massachusetts, 1796, d. 1859,) a distinguished American historian who wrote the "History of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain," the "Conquest of Mexico," the "Conquest of Peru," and other works. Most of his work was done when he was in a state of all but total blindness.

*Prim, Juan, Marquis de los Castillejos*, (b. at Reus, 1814,) a distinguished Spanish general and statesman, who took an active part in the revolution of 1868, which drove Isabella II. from the Spanish throne. He became minister of war under the provisional government and the regency of Marshal Serrano in 1869.

*Puffendorf, Samuel, Baron*, (b. at Chemnitz, in Saxony, 1632, d. 1694,) a celebrated German jurist, who studied the law at Leipsic, and soon became eminent in his profession. Charles XI. of Sweden placed him in the university of Lund, and created him a baron. His chief works are the "Elements of Universal Jurisprudence," and a treatise on the "Law of Nature and Nations."

*Pushkin, Alexander Sergievitch*, (b. at St. Pétersburg, 1799, d. 1837,) a talented Russian poet, who produced the "Prisoner of the Caucasus," "Pultowa," and several poems of extraordinary merit, and gained the name of the "Byron of Russia." He fell in a duel with a Russian officer.

*QUEVEDO Y VILLEGAS, Francisco Gomez de*, (b. 1580, d. 1645,) an excellent Spanish writer, whose reputation is high in his native country, and some of his poems have been translated into foreign languages. The best of his works are the "Visions" and a romance entitled the "Great Sharper," a picture of the manners and customs of Spain in his own times.

**RABELAIS, François**, (B. at Chinon, 1483, D. 1553), a French satirist, and priest, whose humour and wit were his chief recommendations ; but they were greatly deficient in that delicacy, without which genius may sparkle for the moment, but can never shine with pure undiminished lustre.

**Racine, Jean**, (B. 1639, D. 1699,) a French poet and dramatic author whose tragedies are universally admired, and have been translated into most of the modern languages. His best works are his tragedy entitled "Phèdre," and his sacred drama, "Athalie."

**Ranke, Leopold**, (B. near Naunberg, 1795,) a celebrated German historian, who, among other valuable works has written an admirable history of the "Popes of Rome, their Church and State," and "History of Germany during the Reformation."

**Raphael, or Rafuelle, Sanzio**, (B. at Urbino, 1483, D. 1520), the prince of painters, justly famed for the exquisite grace of his figures, and the excellence of his genius in designing. Francis I. of France and the Popes Julius II. and Leo X. invited him to reside in their capitals. He painted the "Transfiguration" for Leo X., and designed the cartoons for tapestry to be made for the Sistine Chapel, which are now in the South Kensington Museum. Leo X., upon the death of this sublime artist, ordered his body to lie three days in state in the hall of the Vatican, under his picture of the "Transfiguration ;" and when his funeral rites were performed, this celebrated piece preceded his remains.

**Rapin, Paul de**, (B. at Castres, 1661, D. 1725,) a Frenchman who quitted his country on the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, and came over to England, where he entered the army under William III., and distinguished himself at the battle of the Boyne ; but not meeting with the encouragement he expected, he retired into Germany, and there wrote his History of England down to the Revolution, which was continued to the accession of George III., and translated into English by the Rev. Nicholas Tindal.

**Reaumur, René Antoine Ferchault, Sieur de**, (B. at Rochelle, 1683, D. 1757,) an eminent French naturalist and natural philosopher, who published a History of Insects, invented the thermometer which bears his name, and is said to have taught his countrymen the art of making steel, which they were accustomed to import from other nations.

**Rembrandt, Paul**, (B. near Leyden, 1606, D. 1669,) a Dutch painter, whose works have the closest resemblance to nature, while his portraits and etchings bear a very high price.

*Richelieu, Armand du Plessis de*, (B. at Paris, 1585, D. 1642.) prime minister of France in the reign of Louis XIII., a man of great capacity and unbounded ambition, who wrote several theological works, and in the early part of his life obtained great celebrity as a preacher, though still greater in after life as a statesman. He hated the Huguenots with a bitter hatred, but was a liberal patron of the arts and learning.

*Richter, Jean Paul Frederick*, (B. 1763, D. 1825,) an eminent German author and essayist, the writer of several remarkable novels and works. His writings are difficult even for his countrymen to understand. One of his books, called "Flower, Fruit, and Thorn Pieces," has been translated into English.

*Rienzi, Cola di*, (B. about 1310, D. 1354,) a Roman citizen, who, without any claims to illustrious descent, acquired such an ascendancy over the minds of his countrymen, that when the Popes resided at Avignon, he raised himself to sovereign power at Rome, by the title of Tribune. He could not, however, retain his authority long; the nobles conspired against him. He was imprisoned by Pope Clement VI., released by his successor Innocent VI., and aiming at the restoration of his former power, was at length murdered.

*Rizzio, David*, an Italian musician, who, about the year 1563, came in the suite of the Piedmontese ambassador to Scotland, and became a distinguished favourite of Mary, queen of Scots. He was barbarously murdered by her husband, Lord Darnley, and some other Scotch nobles, in Mary's presence, in 1566.

*Roche-foucault, Francis, Duke de la*, (B. at Paris, 1613, D. 1680,) a Frenchman, whose literary reputation is established by his "Maxims and Reflections," and "Memoirs of the Regency of Anne of Austria."

*Rohan, Henry, Duke of*, (B. 1579, D. 1638,) a gallant French officer, the friend of Henry IV., and in the reign of Louis XIII., chief of the Huguenots, for whose rights and interests he fought bravely in the civil wars. His political tracts were in great request during his lifetime.

*Roland*, one of the paladins, or knights of Charlemagne, who fell fighting with some Gascons at the pass of Roncesvalles, with the flower of the French troops in the return of Charlemagne from Spain in 778. His deeds and death were celebrated in the famous "Song of Roland."

*Roland, Marie Jeanne*, (B. 1756, D. 1793,) the daughter of a watchmaker, named Philipon, and the wife of Jean Roland, a French statesman, who was minister of the interior, in

1792. He fled from Paris, on the proscription of the Girondists, to which party he belonged, but his wife, who was remarkable for her talent, was taken and sent to the guillotine. When on the scaffold she is said to have gazed on the statue of Liberty, and exclaimed "O Liberty, what crimes are committed in thy name."

*Rollin, Charles*, (B. at Paris, 1661, D. 1741,) a French professor, eminent critic, and historian, who wrote a treatise upon the "Belles Lettres," the "Ancient History of the Egyptians, Carthaginians, and Babylonians," and a "Roman History," which Crevier brought down to the reign of Constantine the Great.



MADAME ROLAND.

*Rollo*, a Norwegian, who took possession of Neustria, to which he gave the name of Normandy. He was baptized, married the daughter of the French king, Charles, and was the ancestor of the Dukes of Normandy, of whom the most famous was William the Conqueror. He died about 925.

*Rosa, Salvator*, (B. 1615, D. 1673,) an Italian painter, famous for his landscapes. He was also a musician and poet. He frequently introduced groups of banditti and soldiers into his pictures.

*Rossini, Giacomo*, (B. near Bologna, 1792,) a famous composer of operas, among the best of which are those of "Tancredi," and "William Tell," the "Barber of Seville," and "La Cenerentola," or "Cinderella."

*Rousseau, Jean Jacques*, (B. at Geneva, 1712; D. 1778,) a famous French author, and moral philosopher, who experienced many vicissitudes in life, chiefly owing to his want of steadiness. He was the son of a watchmaker, and was first apprenticed to an engraver; then he became footman to a lady of fashion, and afterwards was a copier, composer, and teacher of music. At length, however, he became known by an essay, in which he asserted that the arts and sciences had not contributed to purify morals, and this was followed by his "New Heloise," "Emile," and other works.

*Rubens, Peter Paul*, (B. at Cologne, 1577, D. 1640,) a most celebrated painter, who, to all the requisites for his art, joined extensive knowledge. He understood seven languages, and wrote in Latin on the rules of painting, and the costume of the ancients; he painted the Luxembourg Galleries, and the Banqueting House at Whitehall. Rubens

imbibed the principles of his art from Titian, and Vandyck was his pupil.

*Runjeet Sing*, (B. 1780, D. 1839), the founder of the Sikh empire in the Punjaub, which he obtained as a reward for his military services from the Sultan of Afghanistan. He entered into an alliance with the British, but after his death his successor was powerless to restrain the fierce Sikh soldiery, and it was found necessary to annex the Punjaub to the British dominions in India, in 1845.

*Ruyter, Michael Adrian*, (B. at Flushing, 1607, D. 1676.) a gallant Dutch admiral, who, after many acts of bravery in the service of his country, was mortally wounded in an engagement with a French fleet in the Mediterranean. He was second in command to Van Tromp, in many of his actions with the English.

*SAINT SIMON, Louis de Rouvroy, Duke de*, (B. at Paris, 1675, D. 1755.) a French soldier and statesman, who, after serving in the army, and being sent as ambassador to Spain, fell into disrepute at court and retired to his estates to write his "Memoirs," which contain ample and curious details of the reign of Louis XIV. and the regency of the Duke of Orleans during the minority of Louis XV.

*Saladin*, (B. 1137, D. 1192,) a celebrated Saracen warrior, who became Sultan of Egypt in 1173. He was engaged with the Christian powers in the crusades, and defended himself against their united forces, but was at length defeated by them in his attempt to take Jerusalem, with considerable loss. He then renewed his exertions, obtained a signal victory over the crusaders, and his troops entered Jerusalem and Acre, in triumph.

*Sansovino, James*, (B. at Florence, 1479, D. 1578,) an Italian sculptor and architect who designed the library of St. Mark, and other public buildings at Venice. In so great esteem was he held by the Venetians, that when a poll tax was levied on the inhabitants, he and Titian were exempted from its payment.

*Santa Anna, Antonio Lopez de*, (B. in Talapa, 1798,) a Mexican general and statesman who overthrew the empire under Iturbide. He was thrice president of the republic of Mexico, but was banished from the country when Juarez obtained the supreme power.

*Sarto, Andrea del*, (B. 1488, D. 1530,) the son of a poor Florentine tailor, who became famous as a painter. His pictures are well designed, and his draperies admirably executed.

*Saxe, Maurice, Count*, (B. at Dresden, 1696, D. 1750,) a German, and natural son of Augustus II., king of Poland, who was one of the greatest soldiers which the eighteenth century produced; he served under the Duke of Marlborough, and Prince Eugene, in the Netherlands; he then went to France, and was appointed general of her armies by Louis XV.; he took Prague, fought the battle of Fontenoy, and gallantly distinguished himself in many other engagements.

*Scaliger, Joseph*, (B. at Agen, in France, 1540, D. 1609,) a famous critic, historian, and chronologist, whose merit is somewhat shaded by excessive vanity, petulance, and want of liberality towards others. He resided some time at Leyden, where he died. His chief work is one on chronology, entitled "De Emendatione Temporum."

*Scarron, Paul*, (B. at Paris, about 1610, D. 1660,) a French comic poet, famous for his humour, and pleasantry of manners. The celebrated Madame de Maintenon was his wife, and upon his decease attracted the attentions of Louis XIV., who privately married her; Scarron's works are numerous; he had a great soul, in a little, deformed body.

*Schamyl*, (B. 1797, in Daghestan,) a Circassian chief, who defended his country with such bravery and skill, that he kept the whole Russian army of the Caucasus in check with a mere handful of followers from 1836 till 1859. In the last named year, Schamyl and his son were taken prisoners, and the Russians gained possession of a country that it had taken them nearly 25 years to obtain.

*Schiller, Frederick*, (B. at Marbach, 1759, D. 1805,) a German who was first a lawyer and then a physician, and finally became one of the finest dramatic poets that Germany has produced. His finest tragedies are "The Robbers" and "William Tell." He also wrote some beautiful lyric poems and a "History of the Thirty Years' War."

*Schlegel, Frederick Charles William von*, (B. at Hanover, 1772, D. 1829,) an eminent German critic and philosopher, famous for his lectures on modern history, literature, and the philosophy of history and language.

*Schlegel, Augustus William von*, (B. at Hanover, 1767, D. 1845,) the elder brother of the preceding, also a poet and critic, skilled in Oriental languages, and the author of some admirable "Lectures on Dramatic Art and Literature."

*Schomberg, Armand Frederick, Duke of*, (B. about 1619, D. 1689,) a celebrated general who at first served the Prince of Orange, and then entered the service of Louis XIV., and was



appointed marshal of France. On the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, Schomberg being a Protestant, quitted the French dominions, and at the Revolution of 1688, attended William III. to England. He was chosen commander-in-chief of that king's forces in Ireland, and at the battle of the Boyne was shot while crossing the river, by some refugees in his own army, who mistook his person.

*Schwartz, Berthold*, a monk of the order of Saint Francis, born at Cologne, in Germany, at the close of the thirteenth century, said to be the inventor of gunpowder, which he accidentally discovered while making some chemical experiments with sulphur and nitre.

*Scribe, Augustine Eugene*, (B. at Paris, 1791, D. 186c) a French dramatic author, noted for the rapidity with which he wrote, as well as for the excellence of his dramas and libretti of operas, of which he is said to have written more than 400. Among his best libretti may be named "The Prophet" and the "Crown Diamonds."

*Sennefelder, Aloys*, (B. at Munich, about 1772, D. 1834,) a German actor and dramatic author, who being too poor to print his plays, tried to take impressions from a kind of printing ink he had invented for writing on slabs of fine stone, and thus invented the art of lithography.

*Serrano, Francisco, Duke de la Torre*, (B. about 1810,) an eminent Spanish marshal and statesman, who, returning from exile with Prim and other generals in 1868, set on foot the revolution which ended the Bourbon dynasty in Spain. Having defeated the royalists in the battle of Alcolea (Sept. 27th, 1868), he became head of the provisional government, and Regent, in 1869, after the promulgation of the new Spanish constitution.

*Sévigné, Marie de Chantal, Marchioness de*, (B. 1637, D. 1696,) a French lady who acquired celebrity for her letters, which are said to be the best possible models of epistolary composition.

*Sismondi, John Charles de*, (B. at Geneva, 1773, D. 1842,) a historian of Italian descent, whose family had settled in France, and removed to Geneva after the revocation of the edict of Nantes. His chief historical works are the "Italian Republics" and a "History of the Fall of the Roman Empire, and the Decline of Civilization."

*Sixtus V. (Felix Peretti)*, (B. at Ancona, 1521, D. 1590.) This extraordinary man, who was the son of a gardener, discovered an early taste for learning, and, when about ten years old, a monk, struck with his appearance and solici-

tions, took him under his protection, and caused him to be well taught. Ultimately, he took the habit of the order to which his protector belonged, and rose at length to be inquisitor general at Venice. From this post the advancement to a cardinal's hat was easy, and on the death of Gregory XIII., the conclave chose him pope, supposing he could not long survive. Having gained his point, Sixtus V. threw off his assumed decrepitude and appeared as a hale old man, and as pope, reformed abuses, administered justice most impartially, and was the generous patron of learning and the arts.

*Snyders, Francis*, (B. at Antwerp, 1579, D. 1657,) a Dutch painter, celebrated for his hunting scenes. He was also an engraver, and produced some very fine etchings.

*Soult, Nicholas Jean-de-Dieu*, (B. about 1765, D. 1851,) the son of a notary, who entered the army and became one of Napoleon's best generals. He was frequently beaten by Wellington in the Peninsular war, though he surpassed in military skill all the generals of France and other continental powers. He was created by Napoleon a marshal of France and Duke of Dalmatia.

*Souvestre, Emile*, (B. at Morlaix, 1806, D. 1854,) a French novelist and essayist who produced many excellent works, which, unlike the books of many French authors, are unexceptionable on the score of morality. His best works are the "Confessions of a Working Man," and the "Red House."

*Staël, Madame Anne Germaine de*, (B. at Paris, 1768, D. 1817,) the daughter of M. Necker, minister of finance in France during part of the reign of Louis, XVI. She married Baron de Staël, Swedish ambassador at the French court, and afterwards became famous for her writings, among which may be named her novels "Delphine" and "Corinne," and her "Reflections on the French Revolution."



MADAME DE STAËL.

*Stephens, Robert*, or *Estienne*, (B. 1503, D. 1559,) a Frenchman, who was the most eminent printer of his time, the son of Henry Stephens, who had acquired much celebrity in his art; and was honoured with the patronage of Francis I., but having offended the university at Paris, by publishing a

large Latin Bible, he was no longer safe there upon the death of his patron, and retired to Geneva, where he printed the works of Calvin, and other learned men. Stephens had an intimate knowledge of the dead languages, and was so extremely accurate in all his publications, that he hung up his proof sheets, offering a reward to any one who should discover a fault in them.

*Sue, Eugene*, (B. at Paris, 1804, D. 1857,) a surgeon in the French navy, who subsequently became a writer of fiction, and produced some of the most extraordinary novels in the French language. Of these, the best, perhaps, is the "Wandering Jew."

*Sully, Maximilian de Bethune, Duke of*, (B. at Rosny, 1560, D. 1641,) a celebrated French statesman, who was the confidential friend and prime minister of Henry IV., his companion in adversity, and the sharer and promoter of his master's glory. Sully's character was severely just, he examined every department of government, reformed former abuses, and under his auspices, France, as a phoenix, rose from the desolation of a civil war, to the heights of prosperity and happiness. His "Memoirs," a most interesting work, strongly depict the ability and integrity of this great man, and contain a series of events from the latter part of the reign of Charles IX., to the assassination of his royal patron and lamented friend.

*Suwarrow, Alexander*, (B. 1730, D. 1800,) a Russian general of great celebrity, who defeated the Turks in several engagements; took an active part in crushing the efforts of the Poles to regain their liberty in 1794, and marched into Italy against the French, but without success, in 1799, being compelled by General Moreau to retreat into Germany.

*Swammerdam, John*, (B. at Amsterdam, 1637, D. 1681,) a Dutch anatomist and natural philosopher, who studied physic and anatomy at Leyden; and had a fine collection of insects at Amsterdam. His works are numerous and valuable, but his "History of Insects," and "Treatise upon Animal Respiration," deserve to be particularly mentioned. It was Swammerdam who invented the process of preparing anatomical preparations of blood vessels by injecting melted wax into them.

*Swedenborg, Emanuel*, (B. 1689, D. 1772,) a Swedish theologian and philosopher, memorable as the author of numerous works upon scientific and religious subjects. From the latter are derived the doctrines accepted by the body of Christians calling themselves the New Jerusalem Church.

They are now numerous, both in London and elsewhere.

*Taffi, Andre*, (B. at Florence, 1213, D. 1294,) an Italian artist, who in conjunction with *Cimabue*, introduced the taste for mosaic work into Italy: Taffi learned the art himself from a Greek painter, who superintended the decorations of Saint Mark's church, at Venice.

*Talleyrand-Perigord, Charles Maurice de* (B. in Paris, 1754, D. 1838,) a famous French diplomatist, who was brought up to the church, and became bishop of Autun. Being elected a member of the States General, in 1788, he gave up his bishopric, and entered on a diplomatic career, under Napoleon and Louis XVIII., prior to the return of the former from Elba, and finally under Louis Philippe.

*Tasso, Torquato*, (B. at Sorrento, 1544, D. 1595,) an Italian poet, who experienced various changes of fortune: he was imprisoned for killing his adversary in a duel at Naples, and had nearly fallen the victim of want and misery: many other romantic adventures are related of him: "Jerusalem Delivered," an epic poem, is his chief work, but his other poems are by no means unworthy of notice.

*Tell, William*, a Swiss hero, who lived in the latter part of the 13th century, and the beginning of the 14th. He was one of the resolute confederates who drove out the Austrians from Switzerland, in 1307, and secured the independence of the country.

*Teniers, David*, (B. at Antwerp, 1582, D. 1649,) a famous Flemish painter, the pupil of Rubens: he excelled in representing rural fairs, merry makings, and interiors of ale-houses, etc.

*Thierry, Jacques Nicholas Augustine*, (B. at Blois, 1795, D. 1856,) an eminent French historian, who among other excellent works, wrote a "History of the Conquest of England by the Normans."

*Thiers, Louis Adolphe*, (B. at Marseilles, 1797,) a famous French statesman and historian, who wrote an excellent "History of the French Revolution," and a "History of the Consulate and the Empire," and held various offices of state under Louis Philippe.

*Thorwaldsen, Bartel*, (B. at Copenhagen, 1770, D. 1844,) a celebrated Danish sculptor, who has executed many admirable statues and bas-reliefs. He was the sculptor of the fine statue of Lord Byron, which now stands in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Thou, Jacques Auguste de*, (B. at Paris, 1553, D. 1617,) a Frenchman, and excellent historian, who served the state faithfully as a magistrate, and published a "History of his Own Time," from 1545 to 1607. This history was elegantly written in Latin.

*Tieck, Ludwig*, (B. at Berlin, 1773, D. 1853,) an eminent German critic and author, who assisted Schlegel in preparing a translation of Shakespeare's plays. He translated other English plays and dramas, and Cervantes' inimitable romance of "Don Quixote."

*Tieck, Christian Frederick*, (B. at Berlin, 1776, D. 1851,) a Prussian sculptor, who decorated his native city with several fine works, of some of which casts have been placed in the Crystal Palace.

*Timur*, called the *Tartar*, or *Tamerlane*, (B. near Samarcund, 1335, D. 1405,) a descendant of Genghis Khan, who conquered Persia and India, and defeated the Turkish sultan Bajazet, and took him prisoner in 1402. He died when on the march with a large army to effect the conquest of China.

*Tiziano, Vecelli*, called *Titian*, (B. in the state of Venice, 1477, D. 1576,) an Italian painter of high celebrity, who painted portraits, historical pictures, and landscapes, in a superior style; his colouring is uncommonly brilliant: his best pieces are a "Last Supper" in the Escorial of Spain, and "Christ crowned with Thorns," at Milan.

*Tordenskiold, Peter*, (B. at Trondhjem, or Drontheim, Norway, 1691, D. 1720,) a Danish admiral, who for his victories over the Swedes was ennobled, and had his name changed from Wessel to Tordenskiold, or "Thundershield."

*Torricelli, Evangeliste*, (B. at Faenza, 1608, D. 1647,) an Italian mathematician and philosophical writer, who improved the microscope and telescope, and invented the barometer.

*Trenck, Baron Franz von*, (B. in Calubria, 1711, D. 1747,) an Austrian of enormous physical power, who entered the service of Maria Theresa, but was imprisoned for insubordination. The story of his life, and the account of his escapes from prison, form a curious volume.

*Tromp, Martin Happerzoon van*, (B. at the Brill, 1597, D. 1653,) a Dutchman, and most gallant naval officer. He defeated the Spaniards in two engagements, and ruined their naval power: he engaged the English admiral Blake, when both sides claimed the victory; but was, in a third battle with the English fleet, killed, and the Dutch defeated: a

noble monument of him was erected in one of the churches at Delft.

*Turenne, Henry de la Tour d'Auvergne Viscount de*, (B. at Sedan, 1611, D. 1675,) a renowned marshal of France, under Louis XIV. Many pleasing anecdotes are related of his generous, liberal spirit, his sacred regard for truth; but, on the other hand, in compliance with the orders he received, he desolated the most fruitful part of Germany, and carried fire and sword into the Palatinate: Turenne was killed by a cannon ball, while making preparations for a battle.

*Vaillant, François le*, (B. in Dutch Guiana, 1753, D. 1824,) a celebrated French naturalist, who made a fine collection of birds and insects in Surinam and the Cape of Good Hope, and wrote a "Natural History of the Birds of Africa," and some other works of a similar kind.

*Vandervelde, William*, (B. at Leyden, 1610, D. 1693,) an eminent Dutch marine painter, who painted some fine pictures of the battles between the Dutch and English.

*Vandyck, Sir Anthony*, (B. at Antwerp, 1599, D. 1641,) a celebrated Flemish painter, who was the pupil of Rubens, and copied Titian's manner of colouring so closely that he nearly equalled it. Vandyck chiefly excelled in portraits, and resided some time in England, honoured by the patronage and liberality of Charles I., who was a great encourager of the fine arts.

*Vattel, Emmerich*, (B. at Neufchatel, 1714, D. 1767,) a famous Swiss diplomatist and writer on jurisprudence, the author of a valuable "Treatise on the Law of Nations."

*Vauban, Sebastian le Prestre*, (B. near Verdun, 1633, D. 1707,) a celebrated French engineer, who was made a marshal of France, and commissary-general of the French fortifications; and wrote a "Treatise on Fortification." By his directions, Lisle and Bergen-op-zoom, were put in a complete state of defence: they were then thought the best fortified places in Europe.

*Vega, Lope Felix de*, (B. at Madrid, 1562, D. 1635,) a famous Spanish dramatist, who was secretary to the Duke of Alva, at Madrid. Pope Urban VII. made him a knight of Malta, and conferred a post in his treasury upon him. He had the most brilliant genius and lively imagination, could compose a comedy in a day, and left behind him seventy volumes of dramatic and miscellaneous poetry. He is said to have written nearly five hundred dramatic pieces.

*Velasquez, Diego Rodriguez de Silva*, (B. at Seville, 1599,

D. 1660,) an eminent Spanish painter, whose portraits are remarkable for their life-like appearance, seeming as though they were about to walk out of the frames in which they are placed.

*Vendome, Louis Joseph, Duke de*, (B. 1654, D. 1712,) grandson of that Duke de Vendome who was natural son of Henry IV. of France. He was a French general, and defeated by the Duke of Marlborough, at Oudenarde, but regained the laurels he lost there, by a splendid victory over the English in Spain.

*Veneziano, Domenico*, (B. about 1406, D. 1462,) a famous Italian painter, who introduced painting in oil colours into Italy, a secret which was communicated to him by Van Eyck, a Flemish painter; but Veneziano was treacherously assassinated by Castagno, another painter, to whom he had shewed the method of mixing the colours.

*Verdi, Giuseppe*, (B. in Parma, 1814,) a modern Italian composer, whose operas are remarkable for fine choruses and concerted pieces. Among his works may be specially mentioned his "Nabuco," "Trovatore," and "Rigoletto."

*Vernet, Horace*, (B. at Paris, 1789, D. 1863,) a celebrated French painter, famous for his battle pieces, many of which are illustrations of episodes in the French campaigns in Algeria. His "Capture of the Smala of Abd-el-Kader" is said to be the largest painting in the world.

*Vertot, René Aubert de*, (B. 1655, D. 1735,) a French historian, who published several useful and well-written works, those most deserving of notice are, his "Revolutions of Portugal," "Revolutions of Sweden," "Revolutions of Rome," and his "History of the Order of Malta."

*Veronese, Paul*, called *Cagliari*, (B. at Verona about 1528, D. 1588,) an Italian painter, whose force of imagination and resources of genius were inexhaustible. "Holofernes and Judith," and the "Marriage of Cana," rank as his best pieces.

*Verrochio, Andrea del*, (B. at Florence, 1432, D. at Venice, 1488,) a learned and most ingenious Italian, who was a good mathematician, had a taste for music, painting, sculpture, and architecture, and is said to have discovered the art of moulding figures in plaster of Paris (or gypsum). Leonardo da Vinci and other famous artists were pupils of Verrochio.

*Vespucci, Amerigo*, (B. at Florence, 1451, D. 1512,) an Italian sailor, who became pilot-major of the Spanish navy, and whose name was given to the continent of America, instead of that of its discoverer, Columbus.

*Victor Emmanuel*, (B. 1820,) the son of Charles Albert,

who became king of Sardinia on the abdication of his father, in 1849. He was called to the throne of the new kingdom of Italy in 1861, which was formed by the union of the various petty states into which Italy had been previously divided, a small portion only remaining under the sway of the Pope of Rome.

*Vigny, Count Alfred de*, (b. at Loches, 1799, d. 1863,) a French poet and novelist, famous for his historical romance, entitled "Cinq Mars," and translations of Shakespeare's "Othello," and "Merchant of Venice."

*Villars, Louis Hector, Duke de*, (b. 1653, d. 1734,) was a distinguished French marshal under Louis XIV., and the opponent of the Duke of Marlborough, who defeated him at the battle of Malplaquet.

*Villeneuve, Pierre Charles*, (b. 1763, d. 1806,) a brave but unfortunate French admiral, who was defeated by Nelson at the battles of the Nile and Trafalgar. He was taken prisoner in the last-named fight, and sent to England in 1805; but on his release in the following year, fearing that Napoleon would disgrace him for his defeats, he committed suicide.

*Vinci, Leonardo da*, (b. near Florence, 1452, d. 1519,) an excellent Italian painter, who was a pupil of Verrochio, but who infinitely surpassed his master. He constructed the aqueduct at Milan, which conveys the river Adda to the city walls, and practised his art with the most distinguished reputation at Florence, protected by the house of Medicis. When more than seventy years old, he was prevailed upon by Francis I. of France, to visit his dominions: and he died in the arms of that monarch at Fontainebleau.

*Voiture, Vincent*, (b. at Amiens, 1598, d. 1648,) an eminent French writer, whose poetry and miscellaneous works have been much admired. He undertook a diplomatic mission to Madrid, in the time of the regency of the duke of Orleans.

*Volney, Constantin François Chassebœuf*, (b. at Craon, 1757, d. 1826,) a celebrated French writer, who was skilled in mental languages, and wrote among other works, "Researches upon the Antiquities of Persia, India, and Babylon," and "Ruins; or, Thoughts on the Vicissitudes of Empires."

*Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de*, (b. at Chatenay, near Sceaux, 1694, d. 1778,) a highly celebrated French writer, who was intimate with all the great men of his time, and honoured with the friendship of the king of Prussia; his tragedies have been much admired, as well as his *Henriade*, which



was printed in England, while he resided there. As a dramatist, wit, poet, satirist, and historian, his fame is great. The publication of his "Philosophical Letters" gave great offence in France, and obliged him a second time to leave the kingdom. They contained the most bitter sarcasms against the Roman Catholic faith; indeed, Voltaire was hostile to the interests of religion in any shape, and infidelity claims him as her mightiest champion; his "Age of Louis XIV.," "History of Peter the Great," and "Life of Charles XII. of Sweden," are interesting works.

*Waldo, Peter*, (B. about 1120, D. 1179,) a French merchant of Lyons, who publicly renounced the superstitions of the Romish church, in which many of his fellow-townsmen followed him. Being driven by the French government from Lyons, they spread over the southern provinces of France; a crusade was raised against them, which, as is generally the case, only increased their numbers. They finally assumed the name of Waldenses, in honour of their leader, and settled in Piedmont, where they had to endure cruel persecutions.

*Wallenstein, Albert Wenceslaus*, (B. in Bohemia, 1583, D. 1634,) the most successful of the Imperialist generals during the "Thirty Years' War." For his successes against the Danes, in 1627, he was created Duke of Mecklenburg; but Tilly and others, jealous of his fame, wealth, and dignities, procured his dismissal from his command. After Tilly's death he was reinstated, but was defeated by the Swedes under Gustavus Adolphus at Lutzen. Shortly after this, he was accused of conspiring against the emperor, and was murdered in the castle of Egra.

*Washington, George*, (B. at Bridges Creek, in Virginia, 1732, D. 1799,) an American who was one of the best and most patriotic men whose names live in history, and who was the first president of the United States. To him America, in a great measure, owes her strength, her independence, her national importance; he headed her army in the contest with England, and, by his prudence, sagacity, and military skill, turned the scale in her favour. To quote the words of Jefferson, one of his successors in the presidential chair, "he was indeed a wise, a good, and great man." He was satisfied with having promoted the happiness of his country, and totally uninfluenced at any period of his public life by selfish or ambitious designs.

*Watteau, Antoine*, (B. at Valenciennes, 1684, D. 1721,) a

French painter, who has acquired celebrity for his pretty groups of figures in gardens and amid rural scenery.

*Weber, Carl Maria von*, (b. in Holstein, 1786, d. 1826,) a celebrated German composer, who wrote the opera of "Der Freischütz, one of the finest but most romantic of the German school on the stage. He also wrote "Euryanthe," "Oberon," and other operas.

*West, Benjamin*, (b. at Springfield, Pennsylvania, 1738, d. in London, 1820,) was an American painter, who became president of the British Royal Academy, on the death of Sir Joshua Reynolds. Among the best of his works are the "Death of Wolfe," and "Cromwell dismissing the Long Parliament."

*Wieland, Christopher Martin*, (b. in Suabia, 1783, d. 1813,) a distinguished German critic, poet, and novelist, who produced editions of several of the Latin classics, and translated about twenty-eight of Shakespeare's plays into German. The best of his novels is "Agathon."

*Winckelman, John Joachim*, (b. at Stendall, in Brandenburg, 1718, d. 1768,) a learned German abbé, who was the son of a shoemaker, but by his learning and great talents, rose step by step until he was appointed President of Antiquities in the the Vatican at Rome. The King of Prussia, and Maria Theresa, Empress of Germany, paid him the utmost attention; the latter presented him with some valuable gold medals, and on his return towards Rome, stopping at Trieste, a traveller obtained permission to see them, but no sooner had them in view, than he endeavoured to strangle Winckelman, and stabbed him mortally with a knife. The abbé published an account of Herculaneum; a "History of the Arts among the Ancients," and several other works.

*Winter, Jan Willem van*, (b. at the Texel, 1750, d. 1812,) a brave Dutch admiral, who was defeated and taken prisoner by Admiral Duncan in 1797. He was afterwards ambassador of the Batavian Republic at Paris, and became marshal of Holland and commander-in-chief of the land and sea forces when Louis Bonaparte was made king of that country.

*Witt, Cornelius de*, (b. at Dordrecht, 1623, d. 1672,) and *John de*, (b. at Dordrecht, 1625, d. 1672,) two eminent Dutch statesmen. John was grand pensionary of Holland for twenty years, and executed the business of the state with the greatest apparent ease, by doing one thing at a time, and that one well. The states were informed falsely, that

Cornelius de Witt intended to assassinate the Prince of Orange ; he was therefore committed to prison, notwithstanding his long and faithful services ; the popular fury rose against him, and John having visited his brother in prison, the mob, urged by the surgeon who had accused Cornelius, surrounded the doors, and upon their appearance, barbarously murdered them.

*Xavier, St. Francis*, (b. at Xavier, Navarre, 1506, d. near Macao, 1552,) one of the first of the Jesuits under Ignatius Loyola. He went on a mission to the Portuguese colonies in Asia in 1541, and before his death, made many thousand converts to Christianity in Hindostan, Ceylon, and Japan. He died when endeavouring to enter China to propagate Christianity among the Chinese, and was canonised by the Romish Church.

*Ximenes, Francis de Cisneros*, (b. in Castile, 1437, d. 1517,) a Spanish cardinal, statesman, warrior, and patron of learning, who headed the Spanish troops in the war with the Moors, and entered Oran, in the state of Algiers, triumphantly. The nobles being highly offended by the reductions he made in some sinecure places, when he was minister of state, are said to have poisoned him. He was a man of ability and integrity. He founded the university of Alcalá, where his great Polyglot Bible was prepared and printed.

*Zimmerman, John George*, (b. at Brugg, in Switzerland, 1728, d. 1795,) a Swiss philosopher, who was physician to George III. at Hanover. He was well read in history, the belles lettres, and general literature, and wrote an essay on "Solitude," which is still the most popular of his numerous works.

*Zinzendorf, Nicholas Louis, Count von*, (b. in Saxony, 1700, d. 1760,) the reputed leader of the German Moravians, who settled in a village called Herrnhut, from which they were also called Herrnhutters. He established this sect in England, and afterwards founded congregations in Switzerland and the British colonies in North America, now the United States.

*Ziska, John*, (b. in Bohemia about 1360, d. 1424,) a Bohemian patriot, who headed the Hussites in Germany, after John Huss had suffered at the stake, and made himself formidable to his opponents. He defended his country against the Emperor Sigismund, though he had lost both his eyes, one when young, and the other in 1421 ; and died of

the plague, just when he had brought Sigismund to the most advantageous terms.

*Zschokke, John Henry Daniel*, (B. 1771, D. 1848,) a Prussian writer, who became a member of the council of mines and forests in Switzerland. The best of his numerous works are his "Autobiography," and "History of Switzerland." He has also written several excellent historical novels and tales, some of which have been translated into English.

*Zuinglius, or Zwingli, Ulric*, (B. 1484, D. 1531,) a celebrated Swiss reformer, who emancipated his country from the Papal yoke, and published many tracts upon the grounds of his dissent from the Romish faith; but Luther objecting to his opinions upon the Lord's Supper, a quarrel ensued, the friends of both parties armed, and Zuinglius was killed in the skirmish.



SOLDIERS OF THE 14TH AND 15TH CENTURIES  
IN THE TIME OF JOHN ZISKA.

## CHAPTER XI.

## Questions in the Elements of Astronomy.

*What is astronomy?*—The science which treats of the heavenly bodies, their size and motions, and relative positions in the heavens.

*From what did the science of astronomy take its rise?*—From a notion that prevailed among the ancients that the stars and their motions exercised an influence on the destiny and doings of every man while he was on earth.

*What did this notion lead some men to do?*—To watch the stars, and endeavour by comparing their movements and relative positions at different periods with events, public and personal, that were then happening, to lay down certain rules which would enable them to foretell future events.

*What were these men called?*—Men who endeavoured to pry into the hidden secrets of futurity in this manner were called astrologers; but this name was also applied in former times to those who watched the stars for scientific purposes.

*By what name are watchers of the stars for science' sake now known?*—They are called astronomers.

*Mention some of the most noted astronomers of ancient and modern times.*—Ptolemy, Pythagoras, and Hipparchus among the ancients; and Galilei, generally called Galileo, Copernicus, Tycho Brahe, Kepler, Sir Isaac Newton, and Sir William Herschel in modern times.

*What is meant by the Heavenly Bodies?*—The sun, stars, planets, and comets.

*What is the Solar System?*—This term is applied to the sun and the planets, that are continually revolving round it in regular orbits. It also includes the smaller bodies that revolve round the planets and comets.

*What is the sun supposed to be?*—An immense globe, about 850,000 miles in diameter, which has the power of communicating light and heat to our universe.

*What is the distance of the sun from the earth?*—About 91,500,000 miles, a distance so great that its light is said to be eight minutes in reaching us.

*What are the Fixed Stars?*—They are supposed by astronomers to be suns, like our own ; each of them surrounded by a complete system of planets and comets ; their distance from the earth is very great, and that is the reason they appear so small.

*What is the nearest of the fixed stars, and how far is it considered to be from the earth?*—The nearest is Sirius, but even this is supposed to be nineteen millions of millions of miles.

*How large is this star supposed to be?*—About 147 times larger than our sun.

*What is the difference between the planets and fixed stars?* The planets are always moving in an elliptic orbit round the sun, and have no light of their own, but receive it from our sun ; the stars, on the contrary, appear constantly in the same position, and shine by their own light.

*Is motion round the sun the only motion that planets have?*—No, they are constantly revolving, at a certain fixed rate, about their own axis as well as round the sun.

*What do the motions of a planet about its axis and round the sun produce?*—The motion of a planet about its axis produces day and night, as each side is alternately presented to and withdrawn from the sun ; and its revolution round the sun forms the year.

*What do you mean by an elliptic orbit?*—It is an orbit that differs from a circle in being longer from side to side in one direction than it is in another, while the diameters of a circle are all equal.

*How many planets have been discovered?*—Eight large or primary planets, and about 108 small or secondary planets, which are called planetoids or asteroids.

*Name the large or primary planets.*—Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune. Of these Jupiter is the largest.

*In what order do these eight planets move round our sun?*—Mercury is nearest to the sun, and Venus next ; then comes the Earth, with its satellite, the moon ; then Mars ; then Jupiter, with four moons moving round him, next Saturn, with eight moons, and surrounded also by two thin broad rings of luminous matter ; then Uranus, with six moons ; and, lastly, Neptune, which probably has many moons, though only one has as yet been detected.

*Is there no planet nearer to the sun than Mercury?*—In 1859 a French physician, named Lescaubault, thought he had detected a planet nearer to the sun than Mercury, to

which he gave the name of Vulcan, but since that time it has not been seen by any other astronomer.

*How large was this planet supposed to be?*—From calculations made at the time, its diameter was estimated at about 785 miles; its distance from the sun at  $18\frac{1}{2}$  millions of miles, and the time in which it revolved round the sun at 20 days.

*Which are called "inferior," and which "superior" planets, and why?*—Mercury and Venus are called inferior planets because they move within the earth's orbit, while Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune are called superior planets, because they move without the earth's orbit.

*What are the colours of the different planets?*—The colour of Mercury is a sparkling red; of Venus, a yellowish white; of Mars, a fiery red; of Jupiter, splendid white; of Saturn, dim red.

*At what distance from the sun are the secondary planets or asteroids?*—The orbits of the 108 asteroids already discovered lie mid way between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

*When were these small planets discovered?*—Ceres, one of the largest, was discovered in 1801, by Piazzi, an Italian astronomer, at Palermo; Pallas, by Olbers, a German, at Bremen, in 1802; Juno, by Harding, at Lilienthal, in 1804; Vesta, by Olbers, at Bremen, in 1807; and the remainder at different dates since 1845.

*What were these little planets once supposed to be?*—It was thought that they were the fragments of a shattered planet which once revolved round the sun between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, but this has been proved to be an error.

*How can you tell a planet from a star?*—A planet is continually changing its position in the heavens, and shines with a steady light, while the stars appear to twinkle, and always retain the same position in the field of the heavens.

*What is remarkable of Jupiter?*—It has four moons, and is also traversed by bands of a dark colour, called Jupiter's belts by astronomers. These bands, from the frequent changes observed in them, have been generally supposed to be only clouds.

*What is remarkable about Saturn?*—The thin discs that revolve round it, one within the other, like two flat rings of card placed round an orange.

*What is remarkable of Venus?*—When west of the sun, she rises before him, and is called the morning star; when

east of the sun, she rises after sun-set, and is then called the evening star.

*What time do the planets take in moving round the sun?*—Mercury, 88 days ; Venus, 225 days ; the Earth, 365 days ; Mars, 687 days ; Jupiter, 4,333 days ; Saturn, 10,759 days ; Uranus, 30,687 days ; and Neptune, in 60,625 days. The year of each planet consists of the number of days that has been named after each, the number of days in each year being determined by the length of the Earth's days. The year of a planet is the time in which it makes a complete circuit round the sun, while its day is the period of time in which it makes a complete revolution about its own axis.

*Are not the days of the various planets of the same length?*—There is not a very great difference in the length of the days of Mercury, Venus, the Earth, and Mars, but the days of Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus are not half the length of the Earth's day.

*What time do the planets take in revolving about their axis?*—Mercury takes 24 hours 5 minutes ; Venus, 23 h. 21 m. ; the Earth, 23 h. 56 m. ; Mars, 24 h. 37 m. ; Jupiter, 9 h. 56 m. ; Saturn, 10 h. 29 m. ; and Uranus, 9h. 30 m.

*How could you name the time of the revolution of the superior planets in terms of the Earth's years?*—By dividing the number of days assigned for each planet's revolution by 365, the number of days in the Earth's year.

*Give the distances of the greater planets from the sun in miles?*—Mercury, about 36 millions ; Venus, about 69 millions ; Mars, 144 millions ; Jupiter, 494 millions ; Saturn, 906 millions ; Uranus, 1,823 millions ; and Neptune, 2,869 millions.

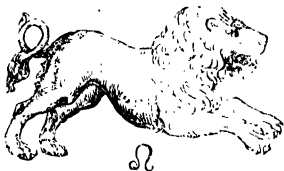
*What number of fixed stars are visible to the naked eye?*—In our hemisphere, about a thousand ; the catalogue of British stars contains about 3000, and astronomers are said to have counted between 40,000 and 50,000 in all.

*How are these stars divided?*—Into a great number of constellations, or clusters of stars. The fixed stars are almost all placed in one or other of these, and the few which cannot be brought conveniently into any of them, are called unformed.

*Have all these stars names?*—No ; only some of the most remarkable : and those which have not any name, are distinguished upon the celestial globe in each constellation by the letters of the Greek alphabet,  $\alpha$  standing for the largest star,  $\beta$  for the second,  $\gamma$  for the third, and so on, according to their magnitude.



*How are the Constellations divided?*—Into the northern and southern constellations, the northern constellations being in that half of the field of the heavens above the northern hemisphere of the earth, and the southern constellations in the half above the southern hemisphere.



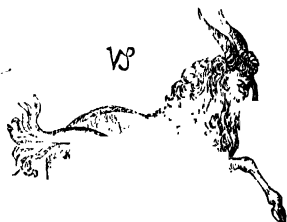
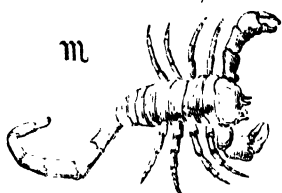
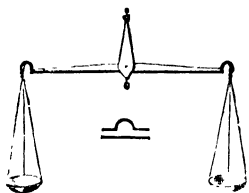
THE NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS OF THE ZODIAC.

*What is the Zodiac?*—A broad belt or ring in the heavens, in which the planets apparently perform their revolutions, and in which the sun appears to us to move, although we know that we are moving round the sun.

*How is the Zodiac divided?*—Into twelve equal parts

part being distinguished by a separate constellation. Six of these parts, with their constellations, lie in the northern hemisphere of the heavens above the equator, and six below it.

*Name the Northern Constellations? — Aries, or the*



THE SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS OF THE ZODIAC.

Ram ; Taurus, or the Bull ; Gemini, or the Twins ; Cancer, or the Crab ; Leo, or the Lion ; and Virgo, or the Virgin.

*Name the Southern Constellations? — Libra, or the Balance ;*  
*Scorpio, or the Scorpion ; Sagittarius, or the Archer ;*

Capricornus, or the He Goat ; Aquarius, or the Water Bearer ; and Pisces, or the Fishes.

*Why did the above Constellations receive these names ?*—The old astronomers were accustomed to group the clusters of stars within fanciful outlines of persons and things mentioned in the old heathen mythology, to enable them to describe their respective positions with greater accuracy. The method is found so convenient, that it has never been discontinued, and even of late years new constellations have been added by modern astronomers.

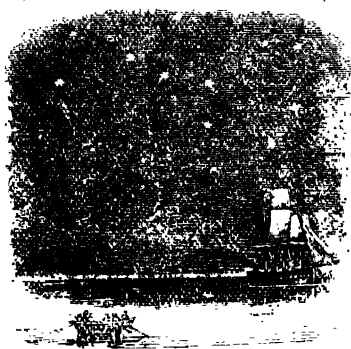
*How may this be seen ?*—In the pictorial representation of Aquarius, the water bearer, in page 289, in which some of the principal stars are inserted.

*What is the meaning of the signs attached to these emblematic figures of the constellations ?*—They are the signs used by astronomers when making calculations, etc., instead of writing the names of the constellations at full length.

*Repeat the old rhyme in which the signs of the zodiac are enumerated in their order. —*

The Ram, the Bull, the heavenly Twins,  
And next the Crab, the Lion shines,  
The Virgin and the Scales,  
The Scorpion, Archer, and He Goat.  
The Man who holds the water-pot,  
And Fish with glittering Scales.

*What are the most remarkable of the constellations in the*



THE GREAT BEAR, OR PLOUGH.

*northern hemisphere ?* — Orion, easily identified by the rows of stars that form his belt and sword, and the constellation called the Great Bear, Charles's Wain, or the Plough.

*What is the form of this constellation ?* — It has four stars, forming the four corners of a four-sided figure, while from the uppermost of the left hand pair three more

spread out in the form of an arch.

*What are the right hand pair of stars called ?*—The poin-

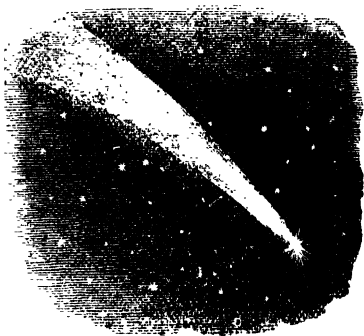
ters, because they are always in a direct line with a bright star called the North Star, or Polar Star.

*Why is this star so called?*—Because, if the axis on which the earth turns were extended towards it from the North Pole of the Earth, it would pass very near this star.

*What is the most noteworthy constellation in the southern hemisphere?*—The brilliant group of stars known to all who live in Australia and New Zealand as the Southern Cross.

*What is meant by the Galaxy, or Milky Way?*—It is a broad belt of a luminous appearance stretching across the heavens, caused by the presence of an infinite number of small stars, which may be seen with a telescope.

*What are Comets?*—Large luminous bodies of fire, whose luminous motions are in different directions, and the orbit they describe round the sun very extensive; they have long transparent tails of light: the great swiftness of their motion is the reason they appear for such a short time; and the great length of time they are in appearing again is occasioned by the extent of their orbits, or path in the heavens.



A COMET.

*How many Comets are supposed to belong to our Solar system?*—It is said that several hundred have been observed, but if this be true, we know only when to expect the return of but very few. Of these, Halley's comet returns every 76 years, and will be seen again from the earth in 1911, while Encke's comet accomplishes its revolution in about 3½ years, and Biela's comet in 6½ years.

*What is an Eclipse?*—The entire or partial obscuration of a heavenly body, either by another body passing between it and the sun, from which it derives its light, or by the passage of a body between the body eclipsed, and the earth.

*What is an Eclipse of the Sun?*—The interception of the

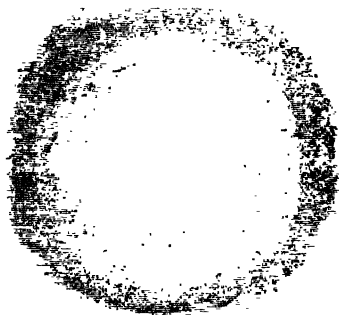
sun's light by the moon coming directly between the sun and the earth. This can only happen at the time of new moon, because then the sun and moon have not the earth between them.

*How is an Eclipse of the Moon caused?*—The earth then comes between the moon and sun, and casts its shadow upon the moon, which obstructs the sun's light; this can only take place when the moon is at full.

*What is the size of the Moon?*—It is about 2160 miles in diameter, and its distance from the earth is estimated to be about 240,000 miles.

*In what time does the Moon revolve round the earth?*—In a little more than 28 days, or a lunar month. During this time it gradually increases the visible part of its disc from a thin pointed crescent shaped slip to a full circle, decreasing again to the crescent form, and then becoming invisible.

*What is a Halo?*—A ring of light sometimes seen round the sun and moon, and other heavenly bodies. It is supposed to be caused by the passage of the light from the heavenly body thus surrounded, through clouds and watery vapour, or particles of ice and snow.



A LUNAR HALO.

*What is a Celestial Globe?*—A globe on the surface of which the position of the constellations and fixed stars are shewn as places on the

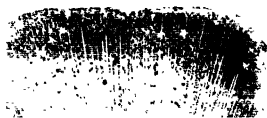
earth's surface are shewn of the terrestrial globe.

*In what condition is the Moon supposed to be?*—Its surface is supposed to be a desert waste, destitute of water, but covered here and there with mountainous districts, in which are several lofty mountain peaks. The shadows cast by these mountains, form some of the dark spots that are seen on the moon's surface.

*What is the Aurora Borealis?*—Brilliant flashes of different coloured light which are frequently seen in the northern

parts of Sweden, Norway, and Russia. Sometimes it appears in the form of a luminous arch of light stretching across the heavens, and fringed above by streamers of light, which extend towards the zenith, or point of the heavens immediately over the head of the beholder.

*What other names are given to the Aurora Borealis?*—This beautiful phenomenon was formerly called the “northern lights” and “merry dancers,” from the manner in which the coloured flashes of light dart across the heavens.



THE AURORA BOREALIS.

*What are double stars?*—Double stars are those which revolve round one another. The colour of the light given forth by these stars is frequently beautifully contrasted, one shining with a red light, while the other emits a greenish light; and another being remarkable for its bluish tinge, while the light proceeding from its companion is a brilliant orange.

*What is a rainbow?*—A beautiful coloured bow or arc of a circle that sometimes appears in the heavens when the sun is shining and rain falling.

*How is it formed?*—By the refraction and reflection of rays of light falling from the sun on globules of rain. The rainbow always appears opposite to the sun. Sometimes there are two bows, the second and smaller one being within the other, and at some distance from it.

## EXPLANATION OF A FEW ASTRONOMICAL TERMS.

*Acronical Stars.* Those which rise when the sun sets, and set when the sun rises.

*Apogee.* The moon is said to be in *apogee* when at its greatest distance from the earth.

*Aphelion.* That part of a planet's orbit in which it is at the greatest distance from the sun.

*Appulse.* The approach of the moon to the fixed stars.

*Astrolabe.* An instrument formerly used to take the distances of the sun and stars.

*Austral.* Southern.

*Centrifugal force.* That which impels any body to fly off from the centre.

*Centripetal force.* That which has a tendency to fly towards the centre.

*Cosmical.* Rising or setting with the sun.

*Conjunction.* There may be a conjunction of the sun and a planet, or of the planets with each other. When any two or more planets are in the same part of the Zodiac, they are said to be in conjunction with each other; a planet is in conjunction with the sun when it comes between the sun and the earth, this is termed an inferior conjunction; if the sun is between the planet and the earth, it is called a superior conjunction.

*Culminate.* A star is said to culminate when it appears in the meridian.

*Cusp.* The horns of the moon.

*Cycle of the Sun.* A revolution of twenty-eight years, which being elapsed, the Sunday letters in the calendar return to their former places, and proceed in the same order as before.

*Cycle of the Moon.* A period of nineteen years. Upon its completion, the new and full moons return on the same day of the month, though not at the same hour.

*Declination.* The distance of a star from the equator, whether north or south.

*Digit.* One twelfth part of the sun or moon's surface: in a total eclipse of these luminaries the whole disc is obscured; in a partial eclipse, only one or more parts, called digits.

*Disc.* The face of the sun or moon, as it appears to us upon the earth.

*Elongation.* The greatest distance at which any inferior planet is seen from the sun.

*Emergence.* When the sun, moon, or star begins to appear after an eclipse.

*Epoch.* The name given to the moon's age at the end of the year.

*Geocentric Place.* The appear-

ance of a planet as seen from the earth.

*Heliocentric Motion.* The motion which a planet would appear to have if seen from the sun.

*Hemi-cycle.* Half of the sun or moon's cycle.

*Horizon.* The rational horizon is that circle which is imagined to encompass the earth, exactly in the middle.

*Horizon, Sensible or Apparent.* That circle of the sky which bounds our sight, by seeming to touch the ground.

*Horn.* The extremity of the decreasing or increasing moon.

*Intercalary Day.* That day which every leap year is added to the month of February.

*Immersion.* When one of the planets comes within the shadow of another, as in an eclipse.

*Limb of a Planet.* The utmost border of the sun or moon's disc.

*Mazzaroth.* The Hebrew term for the moon.

*Month, Lunar.* The space twenty-nine days, seven hours, and forty-four minutes, in which time the moon completes her daily rotation on her axis.

*Month, Solar.* The time in which the sun seems to pass through one sign of the zodiac, being thirty days, ten hours and a half.

*Month, Synodical.* The interval of time from one conjunction of the sun and moon to another.

*Occlusion of a Planet.* The time in which it is hidden from our sight by an eclipse.

*Opposition.* When the earth is between the sun and any of the planets, that planet so situated is said to be in opposition to the sun; and planets are said to be in opposition to each other, when in opposite parts of the zodiac, or 180 degrees asunder.

*Occidental Planet.* One that sets after the sun.

*Oblate.* Flattened at the poles.

**Parallax.** The difference between the true and apparent place of a celestial body.

**Phases of the Moon.** The different appearances of the moon according to the quarter it is in.

**Perihelion.** That part of a planet's orbit, in which it is nearest the sun.

**Perigee.** That part of a planet's orbit, in which it is nearest the earth.

**Parhelion.** A mock sun, caused by a reflection of the true sun in a cloud.

**Penumbra.** A faint shadow which, in an eclipse, is observed between the full light and the perfect shadow.

**Quadrature.** The first and last quarter of the moon.

**Quartile of the Planets.** An aspect of the planets, when they are ninety degrees, or three signs of the zodiac, distant from each other.

**Revolution of a Planet.** The time it takes to complete its course round the sun.

**Rotation of a Planet on its axis.** Its motion round its axis like a wheel about the axle, at the same time that it moves forward in its orbit.

**Sextile of the Planets.** The distance of sixty degrees of the zodiac, or two signs, between two planets.

**Semi-sextile.** The distance of thirty degrees, or one sign of the zodiac, between two planets.

**Semi-quadrature.** The distance of forty-five degrees between two planets.

**Transit of a Planet.** When in a conjunction either of Mercury, or Venus, with the sun, the planet in conjunction crosses any considerable part of the sun's face, appearing on its surface like a dark round spot, its passage across the sun's disc is called its transit.

**Trine.** An aspect of the planets, when one hundred and twenty degrees, or four signs of the zodiac, asunder.



THE ZODIAC.



## CHAPTER XII.

## Miscellaneous Questions on Common Subjects.

*What is mineralogy?*—The science which describes the different kinds of minerals that are found in the crust of the earth, and teaches us their properties and uses, and how to distinguish them one from another.

*What are the principal metals?*—Platinum, gold, silver, aluminium, quicksilver or mercury, copper, iron, lead, zinc, and tin. Of these, platinum is the heaviest, gold the most beautiful in appearance, aluminium the lightest, and iron the most useful.

*What are the principal properties of metals?*—Their chief characteristics, speaking generally, are their lustre, opacity, hardness, brittleness, and malleability or ductility, to which may be added their readiness to combine one with another to form what are called *alloys*.

*What are the perfect metals?*—Platinum, gold, and silver; they are so called because they lose nothing from the heat of fire.

*What is an imperfect metal?*—One which decreases by the action of fire, and can be easily dissolved or corroded by acids.

*From what countries do we obtain platinum?*—This metal is found in Mexico and Brazil, but our chief sources of supply are the deposits of gravel at the foot of the Ural Mountains in Russia.

*What are the chief characteristics of platinum?*—With the exception of a very scarce metal called *iridium*, it is the heaviest metal known. When pure, it is of a dull colour, though not so dull and blue as lead. It is very ductile, and being indestructible, as neither air, nor fire, nor water, nor acids can act upon it, is much used for crucibles and chemical instruments.

*From what parts of the world do we obtain gold?*—Gold was originally brought in great quantities from Mexico and Peru, but the places from which we now draw our supplies

of this metal are California and British Columbia in North America, Australia, and the Cape of Good Hope.

*Where is silver found?*—Chiefly in Mexico and Peru, but there are rich mines of this metal at Kongsberg in Norway, and Schmuberg in Saxony.

*What is quicksilver, or mercury?*—A metal resembling silver in a molten state, found in many parts of the world, but chiefly in Almaden, in Spain, and Idria, in Carniola.

*For what is mercury used?*—It is used in medicine, and for making philosophical instruments such as the barometer, thermometer, etc., owing to the readiness by which it is acted on by the air and heat. When mixed with tin, it forms an amalgam used for coating the backs of looking-glasses.

*What is aluminium?*—A metal extracted from clay, resembling silver in general appearance, but much lighter. It is a ductile metal, and highly sonorous when struck. It does not tarnish on exposure to the air.

*Where is copper obtained?*—Chiefly from Cornwall; but there are rich mines in Australia, Chili, and Japan, while near Lake Superior, in North America, it is found in large veins of ore about two feet in thickness. The rust of copper is a green fatty substance called *verdigris*.

*What is copper used for?* Chiefly for sheathing the bottoms of vessels and for telegraph wires, in a pure state; but numerous alloys are formed by mixing copper with other metals, thus gun metal is formed of nine parts of copper and one of tin; bell metal of three parts of copper and one of tin; bronze of nine parts of copper, one part of tin, and one of zinc; pinchbeck of four parts of copper and one of zinc, and mosaic gold of nearly equal parts of copper and zinc.

*Where is iron found?*—In Sweden, Russia, and most European countries. The best English iron is found in the mines of South Wales, Shropshire, and Gloucestershire.

*What are the chief properties of iron?*—Its tenacity, ductility, and capability of being *welded* or hammered together when red hot. It is the most serviceable metal that we have, being used now instead of wood, for building ships, or coating wooden ships with armour plates, and instead of stone and brick for bridges, railway stations, and all kinds of buildings.

*What are the different kinds of iron?*—Cast iron, wrought iron, and steel.

*What is cast iron?*—Iron is so called when it is extracted from the ore by melting it in huge furnaces: the metal sinks

to the bottom, and is allowed to run out into large masses called pigs of iron. Fire stoves, implements of husbandry, machinery, and many other things are made by casting molten iron in moulds formed of very fine sand enclosed in iron frames.

*What is wrought iron?*—Iron that is first heated to redness, and then beaten with hammers to render it soft and flexible. Wrought iron is very tenacious, whilst cast iron is brittle.

*How is steel made?*—By combining a certain quantity of carbon with pure iron, by heating it with charcoal. This process gives the iron an extreme amount of hardness and toughness, without rendering it brittle, and makes it capable of taking a high polish.

*What is steel used for?*—Cutlery, watch springs, sword blades, saws, and for all kinds of implements and machinery in which strength, hardness, or elasticity is required.

*How is steel made hard and elastic?*—By a process called *tempering*, that is plunging the steel when red hot into cold water, so that it may cool suddenly.

*Where is lead found?*—It abounds most in England, the best mines being in Cornwall, Devonshire, Derbyshire, Northumberland, and Durham.

*What is white lead?*—Common lead corroded by the steam of vinegar. This substance is used by house painters, to thicken and dry their paints, and it is this that makes the smell of a newly-painted house prejudicial to health, white lead being a slow but deadly poison.

*What is black lead?*—A mineral of which the proper name is plumbago or graphite. It is not lead at all, but consists of pure carbon, with in some cases a slight admixture of iron. It is called black lead from its metallic leaden grey lustre. It is used for making pencils, polishing fire stoves, etc.

*What is zinc?*—A bluish white metal of moderate hardness and ductility, found in the Mendip Hills, in England, and in large quantities in Germany and the United States. It is chiefly used for making alloys, and for pipes, gutters round the eaves of houses, and for coating iron to prevent it from rusting.

*What is iron called when thus prepared?*—Galvanized iron.

*What is tin?*—A useful metal of brilliant whiteness, found chiefly in Cornwall, Mexico, and the Island of Banca, in the East Indies. It is chiefly used for coating thin sheets of iron, for making saucepans and other kinds of tinned ware.

*What is pewter?*—An alloy formed of four parts of tin and

one of lead, used for making quart and pint pots, and other measures.

*What is brass?*—A hard alloy formed of two parts of copper and one of zinc, used for cooking utensils of various kinds.

*What is German silver?*—Brass whitened by the addition of a metal called nickel, a hard metal of silvery whiteness.

*Where is the loadstone found?*—In iron mines in England, Sweden, and all parts of the world where iron occurs.

*What is the loadstone, and what are its properties?*—It is a kind of iron ore, possessing the power of attracting small pieces of iron, and imparting this property to iron when it is rubbed with it.

*What is a magnet?*—A piece of iron rubbed with the loadstone. The power of attraction lies at the poles of the magnet, as its ends are called. The horse shoe magnet is the most common form of artificial magnets.



HORSE SHOE  
MAGNET.

*What is the magnetic needle?*—A piece of iron rubbed with the loadstone, and poised in the centre of the bar on a pivot. It has the property of always pointing north and south to the magnetic poles of the earth, and is of great use in navigation, when forming part of the mariner's compass.



A DIAMOND WHEN CUT.

*Where are diamonds found?*

—At the foot of a range of hills about one hundred miles from Hyderabad, in the Nizam's dominions in Hindostan. These are brought to Golconda, a town near Hyderabad, to be cut and polished, whence the notion has arisen that there are diamond mines at Golconda. They are also found in Brazil, and at the Cape of Good Hope,

in Borneo, and in the Ural Mountains.

*Name some of the most famous diamonds that are known?*—The Pitt diamond, and the Koh-i-noor; or, "mountain of light," belonging to the queen, and shewn in the great exhibition of 1862.

*Where are pearls found?*—Pearls, which are formed in oysters and mussels, by a disease of the animal, are chiefly obtained in the Persian gulf and coast of Ceylon. They are also found in some of the lakes and rivers of Scotland.

*How are they procured?*—The oysters, or mussels, are torn from the bed to which they are attached, by divers, in March, April, August, and September. The fish are then thrown in pits, and left to decay, after which the pearls are easily detached and gathered.



ALLSPICE.

*What is allspice?*—The berry of the pimento, or Jamaica pepper, gathered green, dried, and then ground. This spice, thus obtained, is called "allspice," because it combines a variety of flavours found in different spices.

*In what countries do the best olives grow?*—In Italy, Portugal, and the southern parts of France; the oil of olive is esteemed the best and sweetest vegetable oil that is produced.

*What is common, or train oil?*—The fat of whales.

*Whence have we tea?*—From China; it is the well known leaf of a tree growing in great abundance there; and was

introduced into England in the reign of Charles II.

*From what countries do we get almonds?*—Chiefly from Southern Europe and Northern Africa. Sweet almonds, eaten with raisins for dessert, come from Spain; bitter almonds, used for flavouring confectionery, are obtained mostly from Marocco.



ALMONDS.



THE BEE.

bles a cucumber in shape. These nuts, after having been

*What is honey?*—A sweet syrup made by a little insect called the bee, which gathers the materials for its luscious store from flowers. The best honey is that which is made by bees kept in the neighbourhood of Athens.

*What is chocolate?*—A composition made from the nuts of the cacao tree. Twenty or thirty of these nuts grow together, enclosed in a pulpy pod, which somewhat resembles a cucumber in shape. These nuts, after having been

roasted, are beaten into a paste, which is flavoured with vanilla and sweetened, and then made up into little cakes. In this state the paste is called chocolate.

*What is a banana?*—The fruit of a kind of palm tree growing in the West Indies and other tropical countries. It grows on a long stalk proceeding from the summit of the trunk of the tree, in clusters numbering more than 100 fruits.

*What is cocoa?*—The cocoa nibs or nuts of the cacao tree, freed from the husk that envelopes them and ground into a paste with starch or arrowroot. Cocoa can be prepared from the nibs by boiling.

*Whence are cocoa-nuts procured?*—Large forests of the cocoa-nut tree grow in India, America, and most of the tropical islands. Its leaves form a covering for the huts of the natives; sails and cordage are made from the fibres of the leaves and husks of the nuts. The nut itself affords oil, a kind of milk, and a delicious fruit; and from the shell, spoons, cups, and bowls are made.



THE BANANA TREE.



CORAL.

*Where is coral obtained?*—Coral is the produce of a small insect, which, in the Pacific Ocean, builds up great masses, on which islands are gradually formed. The red coral of which beads and ornaments are made, is obtained in the Mediterranean Sea.

*What is rhubarb?*—The root of a tree growing in Turkey in Asia, and Tibet; used for medicinal purposes.

*What is ipecacuanha?*—The root of a tree found only in Brazil, used also medicinally.

*What is Peruvian bark?*—This valuable medicine is the bark of the cinchona tree, growing only in Peru.

It was discovered by the Jesuits, whence it is frequently called Jesuits' bark.

*What is manna?*—A gum which flows from the manna ash (*Ornus rotundifolia*), a tree growing in Southern Europe.

*What are cantharides?*—Spanish flies, used for raising blisters and making a stimulating wash to promote the growth of the hair.

*What are capsicums?*—The fruit of a tropical plant used for imparting a hot flavour to pickles. Chillies are the dried fruit of the capsicum, which, when ground to powder, form cayenne pepper.



THE CAPSICUM.

*What is camphor?*—A kind of white gum, of a pungent odour, obtained from the camphor tree, an evergreen, growing in China and Japan.

*What is opium?*—A narcotic juice, extracted from the white poppy, thickened and made up into cakes; it is brought chiefly from Turkey, Egypt, and India; and is useful both in medicine and surgery.

*What is castor oil?*—An oil extracted from the seeds of a tree called the Palma Christi, growing in India and the West Indies; this oil is a very valuable medicine.

*What is cedar wood?*—The wood of a kind of fir tree, which exhales a delicious odour and preserves clothes from the ravages of the moth. The most famous trees of this kind are the cedars of Lebanon, mentioned in the Bible. Of these only a few now remain.

*What is fullers-earth?*—An unctuous kind of marl; of great use in cleansing and preparing wool; it abounds chiefly in Bedfordshire, Worcestershire, and Shropshire.

*What is logwood?*—A plant, which grows in Honduras in America, and many parts of the West Indies.



THE CEDAR TREE.

It is of essential service in manufactures, as it affords the best black and purple dyes that we have.

*What are dates?*—The fruit of a palm tree, growing in Northern Africa, and the oases of the Great Desert Sahara. They form the chief food of the wandering Arab tribes of Northern Africa.

*Whence have we ginger?*—Both from the East and West Indies; it is a root which requires no cultivation, and its warm, pungent qualities make it particularly valuable.

*What is millet?*—A grain used for puddings, which grows naturally in India; but is cultivated in Europe very successfully.

*Whence have we pepper?*—Chiefly from the isles of Java, Sumatra, and the coast of Malabar; it grows upon a shrub, and the difference between the black and the white pepper is caused by stripping off the outward husk of the pepper seed and grinding the white kernel one.

*What frankincense?*—A gum-resin obtained from a plant growing in Asia Minor. When burnt, it emits a fragrant perfume, whence its name.



FRANKINCENSE.

the outside a black appearance.

*What is Indian rubber?*—A remarkable resin found in Asia and America, very pliable and elastic; this substance oozes like a liquid from the tree in which it is produced.



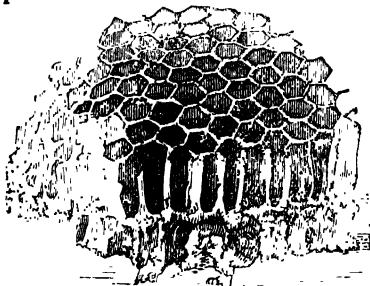
THE DATE TREE.

*From what do we get cork?*—From the cork tree; which is a species of large evergreen oak, growing in Italy, Spain, and the south of France. It is the bark of this tree which we find so useful; it is stripped from the tree in broad pieces, which are first soaked in water, and then laid together, and packed up in bales, ready for sale. The cork brought from Spain, when thoroughly soaked, is placed over burning coals, which give



*How does it acquire consistence?*—As this liquor dries, it takes the appearance and solidity of leather. The natives of the countries where it is found catch it from the tree, and make it into bottles, cups, boots, etc.

*How are these bottles made?*—By forming moulds of clay in the shape desired, and covering them with thin coats of this resin, one upon another; when thick enough, and well dried, they break or take out the moulds, and the resin appears in the state in which we receive it.



HONEYCOMB.

from which Indian rubber is procured. It comes from Borneo, and other islands of the Eastern Archipelago. It is harder than Indian rubber, and less elastic. It is used for the soles of boots and shoes, tubing, and an infinite variety of useful purposes.

*What is cochineal?*—An insect, which is found on the nopal cactus, a Mexican plant. This insect affords beautiful scarlet and crimson dyes. They are sent dried to Europe in great quantities.

*What are lemons?*—The fruit of a tree of the citron tribe, which is cultivated in Spain and Portugal. The peel and juice are much used in cookery, and for flavouring confectionery.

*What is ivory?*—The tusks of elephants; those brought from the isle of Ceylon are the most valuable, as they never

*What is mead?*—A fermented drink made of honey, which is stored by bees in the wonderful structure of wax called honeycomb that they make for this purpose, and for rearing their young.

*What is gutta-percha?*—The juice or sap of a tree somewhat similar to that



THE LEMON.

turn yellow. The shavings of ivory boiled to a jelly, have the same restorative effect as those of hartshorn.

*What are limes?*—The fruit of a tree of the citron family. Citric acid, used for flavouring, is prepared from its juice, which is taken by sailors for the prevention of scurvy, a skin disease arising from living too long on salted meats without any vegetables.

*What is spermaceti?*—An oily substance found in the head of the spermaceti whale. The method used in preparing it is, to boil it over the fire, and pour it into moulds; this boiling is repeated till it becomes perfectly white and refined; it is then cut into flakes, and sold to the druggists. Spermaceti is frequently made into candles; the oil is useful for lamps, and the refined part for healing abrasions of the skin and sore places.



MUSTARD.

*What is mustard?*—A pungent yellow powder obtained by grinding the seed of a plant grown chiefly in Durham. It is eaten with beef, salads, etc., to promote digestion.

*How are gin and brandy made?*—Gin is distilled from malt, and flavoured with juniper-berries; and brandy is distilled from wine; an inferior kind may be procured from cider, or from raisins.

*How are candles made?*—From fat, chiefly that of sheep and cows; the common candles are made by dipping cotton wicks in boiling tallow, the other kinds are made in moulds; the wicks are always of spun cotton.

*How are mould candles made?*—In tin tubes; the wick being fastened by a wire in the middle of the mould, the melted tallow is then poured into it; when filled, it is placed in the air to harden, when the tube is removed. Wax candles have generally a flaxen wick, which is covered with white or yellow wax.

*What is sealing-wax?*—A composition made of shell-lac and resin; the red is coloured with vermilion: sealing-wax was supposed to be first prepared in Europe, by the Portuguese, who learnt the method in their settlements in Hindostan.



MAIZE.

*What is maize?*—A plant grown in the southern parts of the United States, the south of Europe, and many other countries. It yields a useful grain commonly called Indian corn.

*What is glass?*—A transparent brittle substance, made by melting together sand, various alkalis, and leads.

*Whence are the alkalis extracted?*—Generally from the ashes of seaweed; but thistles, brambles, and other plants, are sometimes used, on account of the alkalis they contain, which are yielded in the form of potash when burnt.

*Name the different kinds of glass?*—Flint glass, used for optical instruments; plate glass, cast on large iron tables, and used for large windows, looking-glasses, etc.; crown glass used for small windows, covering pictures, etc.; sheet glass, the *patent* plate glass of commerce; Bohemian glass, used for chemical apparatus, etc., and common bottle glass. Glass was introduced into England about 674, but was not much used until the 15th century.

*What is the mistletoe?*—The sacred plant of the Ancient Druids. It grows on the apple and other trees in large clusters, drawing its nourishment from the tree on which it grows, for which reason it is called a parasitical plant.

*For what purposes is oil used?*—Its use in dressing wool and skins, and preparing soap, is well known. It is also used in painting, and medicine, it is extremely serviceable for lighting purposes, though superseded in a great measure by gas, a vapour extracted from coal.



THE MISTLETOE.

*What is soap?*—A substance made, when hard, from the various alkalies, mixed with tallow or oil; Castile, or Spanish soap, is made from a mixture of olive oil, with barilla; green soft soap is prepared from the lees of lime and potash, mixed with a proper quantity of oil.

*What is the pine apple?*—The fruit of a plant growing in the West Indies and most tropical countries. The fibres of the thick leaves of the pine apple are made into cordage, paper, etc.

*What is tartar?*—An acid salt, which sticks to the sides of large vessels, or tuns, filled with wine, and is produced by the fermentation of the liquor. Tartar is purified by boiling it in clear water, and then suffering the salt particles to fall to the bottom of the vessel. Cream of tartar is that part which, owing to the evaporation caused by the heat of tartar, when purifying, crystallizes upon the liquor. Emetic tartar is composed of the acid of the tartar, mixed with antimony.

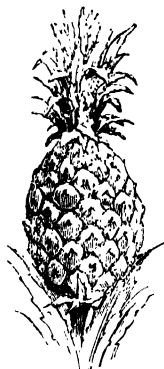
*What is common salt?*—The residue of sea water when the water has been carried off by evaporation.

*What are kermes?*—Gall-nuts, taken from the green oaks in the Pyrenees, used for dying scarlet.

*What is samphire?*—A plant which grows on the sea shore, and in cliffs by the sea. It makes an agreeable and wholesome pickle. From growing in places difficult of access, the gathering of this plant is often attended with considerable danger.

*What is aloes wood, or eagle wood?*—The heart wood of a tree *Aquilaria ovata*, growing in Cochin China, the Moluccas, and other tropical parts of Asia. It contains a dark fragrant resinous substance, which emits a pleasant smell when burning, and is much valued in the East as a medicine.

Jewels are frequently set in this wood, which is beautifully grained, and takes a high polish.



PINE APPLE.



SAMPHIRE.

*What is the drug called aloes?*—The inspissated juice of a broad-leaved plant growing in many parts of the tropics. The best comes from the island of Socotra.



BAUD.

*What is sage?*—A useful herb commonly grown in gardens, and used as seasoning for the stuffing eaten with rich meats, such as pork, goose, and duck.

*What is common glue?*—The sinews and feet of animals boiled down to a strong jelly.

*What is isinglass?*—A transparent jelly made from the entrails of a fish.

*What is granite?*—A hard kind of rock composed of quartz, felspar, and mica of various colours, and susceptible of taking a high polish. It is quarried in Devonshire, the north of Scotland, and most mountainous countries. A fine kind of red granite is found in Egypt, called *Syenite*.

*What is potash?*—The lixivial ashes of those vegetables which abound in saline particles. Potash is of infinite use in fulling cloth, and in the manufacture of soap and glass.

*What is tobacco?*—The leaf of a plant grown in the southern parts of the United States and many tropical countries, and even in southern Europe. It was first brought from America, by Sir Walter Raleigh, who also introduced the potato into Ireland.

*What is sago?*—Sago is produced from the pith of the sago palm, which grows in the Moluccas and Philippine Islands. When cut down and split asunder, the pith is taken out, and reduced to a powder resembling meal. It is then made up into a paste, dried, and granulated, when it becomes fit for use.



THE TOBACCO PLANT.

*What is emery?*—A rich iron ore, found in large masses, extremely hard and heavy: emery is prepared by grinding in mills; the powder thus procured is separated into three sorts, each kind differing in fineness; they are

used by artificers, to polish and burnish iron and steel, and for cutting and scolloping glass.

*What is wheat?*—The most useful of the different grains raised for food. When ground it gives us flour, from which is made bread, the most necessary and most nutritious of the different kinds of food that we eat.

*What is copal?*—A resinous kind of gum, the juice of a tree growing in Mexico. When mixed with spirit of turpentine, it makes the well known copal varnish.

*What are resins?*—They are thick juices oozing from pines, and firs. Mastie is the resin of the lentisk tree, chiefly procured from the isle of Chios. Storax is also a medicinal resin, which flows from incisions made in a nut-tree of the same name; resins are distinguished from gums by being more sulphureous.

*Whence is sulphur procured?*—It is dug out of the earth in many places, but chiefly in Italy, Sicily, and South America; it is generally of a yellow colour, hard and brittle; sulphur vapours have the property of bleaching any substance.

*What is barley?*—A grain that is sometimes used for making bread, but chiefly for malt, from which beer is made, with the addition of hops, to give it a bitter flavour and make it keep. Gin and whiskey are distilled from malt.

*What is meant by flowers of sulphur?*—A fine powder into which sulphur is volatilized, by an exposure to excessive heat.

*What are spirits of wine?*—Brandy rectified, or distilled over again.

*What is ather?*—Æther is made by distilling acids with rectified spirits of wine.

*What is manganese?*—A brittle and almost infusible metal of a grey colour, found in great abundance in most parts of Europe, particularly in Sweden and Germany. Its ore is used in the preparation of chlorine, and for colouring



BARLEY.

glass. A small quantity is sometimes added to iron to impart additional hardness to it in the manufacture of steel.



RICE.

*Where is rice principally grown?*—In Egypt, China, Italy, the East Indies, and the Southern parts of the United States. The natives of the East Indies make it their chief food.

*What is hemp?*—A useful plant, resembling the common nettle; it is sown in April, and, like flax, will flourish best in rich ground; the outward covering, or peeling of the stalk, is the part made into cloth and cordage.



HEMP.

*How is the best ink made?*—With galls, copperas, and gum-arabic.

*Whence have we Indian ink?*—From China, and other parts of the East Indies; it is made of fine lamp-black and animal glue; but the secret of mixing these ingredients properly is unknown to Europeans. An ink little inferior to this may be made of ivory-black and charcoal black, ground down to the fineness required.



THE SUGAR CANE.

*Whence is sugar procured?*—From the sugar-cane, which is a beautiful plant, cultivated chiefly in the West Indies; it has long, green leaves, and a bunch of silver-coloured flowers on the top: the juice contained in the pith of the cane is carefully squeezed out, and then boiled. Loaf sugar, or white sugar, is made by refining brown, or moist sugar. This is done

by mixing it with lime water and boiling the mixture for a considerable time with animal charcoal.

*What are the different uses of the sugar-cane?*—The uncrystallizable part of the juice of the sugar-cane forms molasses or treacle. Rum is distilled from molasses, and the scum of the sugar thrown off when boiling. The tops of the canes, and the leaves, serve as food for the cattle; and the remaining parts, when the sugar has been squeezed out, for fire-wood.

*What is coffee?*—The berry of a tree, the leaves of which resemble the laurel; it is cultivated in Arabia, Turkey, and the West Indies. It was introduced into England about 1640.

*What is rock salt?*—A mineral found in large beds in Cheshire and Worcestershire in England, and in Galicia and other parts of Europe. In California there are plains of clear, firm salt.

*What is vermicelli?* A composition made of flour, cheese, eggs, sugar, and saffron; used by the Italians, chiefly in soups.

*What are sponges?* Marine substances, which are found sticking to rocks and shells, when covered by the sea water;



SPONGES.



COFFEE SHRUB.

they are formed by a marine animal, and are obtained chiefly on the shores of the countries washed by the Mediterranean Sea.

*Where does the tamarind tree grow?*—In the East and West Indies. Tamarinds are used by Asiatics as a sweetmeat, and by Europeans to form a cooling drink.

*What is parchment?*—The skins of sheep or goats. Vellum is made from the skins of young calves; the manufacture of these useful articles has been brought to great perfection by the French.

*Whence have we the best capers?*—From the environs of



Toulon, and Lyons ; they grow upon a small shrub, without any cultivation, and are generally found to flourish most

near ruined walls and edifices, or in the cavities of rocks. They are pickled, and then exported.

*What is saffron ?*—The yellow matter found in the saffron crocus. It is used in medicine, and for colouring and flavouring sweetmeats, buns, etc.

*Where are hops chiefly cultivated ?*

SAFFRON CROCUS.

—In Essex, Kent, Surrey, Worcestershire, and Herefordshire ; they produce a flower which imparts a bitter flavour to beer ; they flourish most in rich soil, and grow to a great height, twining round long poles.

*What is malt ?*—Malt is made of barley, steeped in water, and fermented ; afterwards dried in a kiln. Pearl-barley is merely barley freed from the shell, or husk.

*What is gum arabic ?*—A gum which flows from the acacia, in Egypt and Arabia ; there are other kinds of gum, but inferior to this in quality.

*What is tow ?*—The refuse of hemp, after it has been dressed ; this refuse, when separated from the stem, is frequently spun into a kind of yarn, of which packing cloths are made ; it is useful in stopping effusions of blood.

*What is mohair ?*—A stuff made from the hair of the Angora goat ; there are two kinds of mohair, the one calendered, which has a glossy and watered look ; the other rough and plain.



THE HOP.



THE ACACIA.

*What is flax?*—A beautiful plant, cultivated only in rich ground, with slender stalks, small leaves, and blue blossoms; it is sown in April, and is valuable both for its seed, called linseed, (from which an excellent oil is expressed) and for the fibres of its stalks, which are manufactured into linen.



*What is the agave?*

—A plant growing in tropical America, often confounded with the aloes plant, from which the drug aloes is obtained.

*What are the uses of this plant?*—From one specie when the innermost leaves are removed, a liquid oozes out which, when fermented, forms an intoxicating drink called *pulque* by the Mexicans. The leaves are eaten by cattle, and, when dried, serve as coverings for the huts of the Indians. The fibres of the leaf are manufactured into twine, thread, and rope.



THE AGAVE.



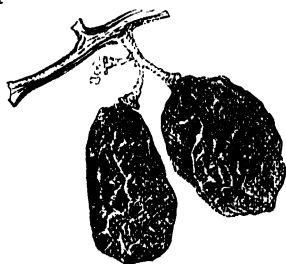
NUTMEG.

*Where do nutmegs grow?*—In the Moluccas or Spice Islands. The true nutmeg is almost globular, while the wild nutmeg, which is inferior in quality, though it affords an excellent spice, is oval in shape.

*What is mace?*—The fleshy husk of the nutmeg.

*Where is cinnamon cultivated?*—Chiefly in the isle of Ceylon; the fruit of the cinnamon-tree, when

boiled down, and squeezed hard, affords a greenish sort of wax, which after being whitened, is made into tapers. The spice we use is the bark of the tree.



RAISINS.

*What are raisins?*—Grapes dried in the sun, and sent to this country from Asia Minor and Southern Europe.

*What is paper?*—A substance made from various materials for writing or printing upon with ink or colours.

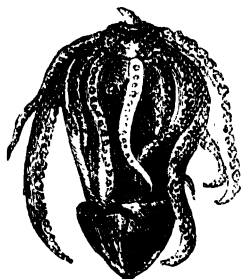
*Who were the first makers of paper?*—At a very early date, the Egyptians made paper of the leaves of the papyrus, from which it takes

its name, and the Chinese, about the year 100, began to manufacture it of linen, cotton, and silk rags, and rice straw.

*When was the art introduced into Europe?*—The Arabians, in the 7th century, carried the art into Spain. It was not made in England until the early part of the 16th century.

*Of what is paper made?*—The best kinds are made of linen and cotton rags, but it is also manufactured of straw, esparto grass, the bark of trees, and various vegetable fibrous substances.

*How are these materials converted into paper?*—They are first sorted and bleached, after which they are reduced to a thin white pulp by a cylinder armed with strong teeth or cutters, which revolves in a trough of water, and gradually mashes the material into a thin creamy substance.



THE CUTTLE FISH.

*What is then done with the pulp?*

It is spread on moulds of wire cloth, which allow the moisture to drain off. The layers of pulp, when of sufficient consistence, are laid between pieces of felt and pressed; after which the paper is dried and sized. This is the method of preparing hand-made paper.

*Is there any other method?*—

Yes; the pulp is made to flow by machinery over an endless web of wire cloth several feet in length, and from this passed on to rollers covered with felt, which

press out the superfluous moisture. It is then passed over heated cylinders, sized, and wound off on a roller, smooth, dry, and ready for use.

*What is pounce?*—Gum sandarac reduced to a fine powder, and used formerly for drying ink, and to prevent the sinking of paper after the erasure of writing. The bone of the cuttle fish is also reduced to powder and used for the same purpose.

*Is this the only thing yielded by the cuttle fish?*—No; it also contains a dark fluid, which furnishes the beautiful brown colour called sepia.

*What is Gamboge?*—A vegetable juice of the finest yellow colour, brought to Europe in a concrete state, from Cambodia, in the East Indies. It is resinous gum of a tree called the *Garcinia*.

*What is indigo?*—A plant produced in the warm regions of Asia, Africa, and America; the blue extracted from it is used by painters



THE GAMBOGE

in mixing their colours, and by dyers.

*Whence have we musk?*—This perfume, used also medicinally, is produced from an animal about the size of a common goat, a native of Tonquin, China, Bantam, and also of Thibet; the musk of Thibet is esteemed the least adulterated.

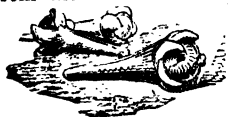
*What is ambergris?*—Ambergris, or grey amber, is a perfume found in the intestines of the spermaceti whale or floating on the sea; it is an unctuous solid body of an ash colour; the Europeans value it only as a scent; the Asia-



THE INDIGO PLANT.

tics and Africans use it in cookery.

*What is alpaca?*—A silky-looking material manufactured from the wool of the alpaca, an animal something like a sheep, with a deer's neck, found in Peru and Chili.



CLOVES.

*What are cloves?*—The dried flower buds of the clove tree (*Caryophyllus aromaticus*) a native of the Molucca Islands.

*How is bird-lime made?*—This viscous substance is procured from the bark of the holly.

*What is guaiacum?*—Guaiacum, or *Lignum Vitæ*, grows both in Africa and America; its wood is used by turners; and its resin in medicine, on account of its warm stimulating qualities.

*What is cotton?*—A down procured from the inside of the fruit of the cotton tree, which flourishes in the East and West Indies, and the southern parts of the United States. When its fruit, which is about the size of a walnut, is ripe, the shell bursts, the cotton is then gathered and picked for use; its value in different manufactures, particularly that of muslin, is well known.

*What is putty?*—A paste used by glaziers and house-painters, made of whiting and linseed oil.

*What is turpentine?*—A resin, which flows either by incision, or spontaneously, from the larch, pine, and fir. Turpentine is valuable in medicinal cases, and spirits of turpentine procured by distillation is useful as a solvent of all resins, including Indian rubber.



THE COTTON PLANT.

*How is gunpowder made?*—It is composed of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal. The saltpetre imparts its strength, the sulphur serves to inflame the whole, and the charcoal prevents its too sudden explosion.

*How is starch made?*—By steeping wheat, potatoes, and other vegetable substances in water. It was first used in England for stiffening linen in Mary's time; hair powder is made from it.

*What is patent leather?*—A leather whose brilliant surface consists of a varnish formed of boiled linseed oil and vegetable black.

*Whence is mahogany procured?*—From Honduras, Cuba, and many of the West India islands. It grows also in the southern parts of Florida, but the wood is not so beautifully grained.

*What is leather?*—The skins of animals prepared by soaking them in water in which the bark of the oak, larch, or willow has been soaked, or by preparing them with oil. Leather when prepared by the former method is hard and stiff, but soft and flexible, as shamoy leather, when dressed in the latter way.



THE MAHOGANY TREE.

*Enumerate the different kinds of leather, and their uses?*—Ox hides furnish the soles of boots and shoes, belts for machinery, etc. ; calf skins and seal skins supply soft upper leather for boots and shoes ; sheep skins are used for book-binding, leather aprons, bags, etc. ; pig skins are used for saddles ; and the skins of dogs, lambs, goats, rats, and small animals, for making gloves.



THE SEAL.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## A Glossary of Greek and Roman Mythology, with the pronunciation of each name.

THE following is an alphabetical list of the principal deities and mythical heroes of the ancient Greeks and Romans, and the festivals, etc., celebrated in their mythology. The attributes of the deities, or the various things on which they were supposed by the ancients to exercise a control or superintendence, are appended to the name of each god or goddess.

**ÆACUS** (*æ-a-kus*), one of the judges of the infernal regions.

**ACHERON** (*ak'er-on*), a river in the infernal regions.

**ACHILLES** (*a-kil'-les*), a Greek, who signalized himself at the siege of Troy; and is said to have been dipped by his mother Thetis (*thet'-is*), in the river Styx (*sticks*), which rendered him invulnerable in every part, except his right heel, by which she held him.

**ACTÆON** (*ak-tæ'on*), a famous hunter, changed by Diana into a stag, for disturbing her while bathing.

**ACIS**, a Sicilian shepherd, beloved by Galatea, and killed by Polyphemus, the Cyclops.

**ADONIS** (*a-do-nis*), an extremely beautiful youth, who was beloved by Venus.

**AGENORIA** (*a-gen-or'-i-a*), goddess of industry.

**ÆGIS** (*æ-gis*), the shield of Minerva, made out of the skin of the goat Amalthea, on whose milk Jupiter was fed when a child. The

head of the Gorgon Medusa was placed in the centre of this shield.

**AMBARVALIA** (*am-bar-va'-li-a*), sacrifices in honour of Ceres.

**AMEROSIA** (*am-bro'-si-a*), the food of the gods.

**ÆOLUS** (*æ-o-lus*), god of the winds.

**APOLLO** (*a-pol'-lo*), god of music, poetry, and the sciences.

**ARACHNE** (*a-rak'-ne*), a woman turned into a spider, for presuming to contend with Minerva at spinning.

**ARGUS** (*ar'-gus*), a man said to have had an hundred eyes, changed by Juno into a peacock.

**ASTREA** (*as-træ'-a*), goddess of justice.

**ÆSCULAPIUS** (*æ-sku-la'-pe-us*), god of physic.

**ATALANTA** (*at-a-lan'-ta*), a woman remarkable for her swift running.

**ATLAS** (*at'-las*), the son of Jupiter, said to have supported the heavens on his shoulders; afterwards turned into a mountain.

- ATE** (*at'-e*), goddess of revenge.
- AURORA** (*au-ro'-ra*), goddess of the mor-
- AUTUMNUS** (*au-tum'-nus*), god of fruits.
- AVERNUS** (*a-ver'-nus*), a lake in the infernal regions.
- BACCHUS** (*bak'-kus*), god of wine.
- BELLONA** (*bel-to'-na*), goddess of war, and sister to Mars.
- BOREAS** (*bor-e-as*), god of the north wind.
- BRIAREUS** (*bri-a'-re-us*), a giant, said to have had fifty heads, and one hundred hands.
- BRUMALIA** (*bru-ma'-li-a*), feasts held in honour of Bacchus.
- CADUCEUS** (*ka-du'-ci-us*), the rod which Mercury carried, and the emblem of peace.
- CASTALIDES** (*kas-tal'-i-des*), a name given to the Muses.
- CASTOR** (*kas'-tor*), the god of horses; and Pollux (*pol'-lux*), the God of boxing, and the patrons of sailors; two brothers, who had immortality conferred upon them alternately, by Jupiter. They were ultimately made the constellation Gemini (*gem'-i-ni*).
- CERBERUS** (*ser'-ber-us*), a dog with three heads, which kept the gates of the infernal regions.
- CENTAURS** (*sen'-tors*), creatures, half men, half horses, said to have inhabited Thessaly.
- CERES** (*ser'-res*), goddess of agriculture.
- CHARON** (*la'-ron*), the ferry-man who took the ghosts of the dead over the Styx into the realms of Pluto.
- CHARITES** (*kar'-it-es*), a name for the Graces.
- CHIRON** (*ki'-ron*), a centaur, who taught Esculapius physic; Hercules, astronomy; and was afterwards made the constellation Sagittarius.
- CIRCE** (*sir'-se*), a famous enchantress.
- COLLINA** (*kol-li'-na*), goddess of hills.
- COMUS** (*ko'-mus*), god of laughter and mirth.
- CONCORDIA** (*kon-kor'-dia*), goddess of peace.
- COCYTUS** (*ko-si'-tus*), a river in the infernal regions, flowing from the river Styx.
- CUPID** (*ku'-pid*), son of Venus, and god of love.
- CYCLOPS** (*sy-klops*), the workmen of Vulcan, who had only one eye in the middle of their forehead.
- CYBELE** (*sib-el-e*), wife of the god Saturn, and mother of the earth.
- DAPHNE** (*daf-ne*), a beautiful woman, changed into the laurel tree as she fled from Apollo.
- DELOS** (*de'-los*), the island where Apollo was born, in which was a celebrated oracle.
- DIANA** (*di-au'-a*), goddess of hunting, chastity, and marriage.
- DISCORDIA** (*dis-cor'-di-a*), the goddess of contention.
- DRYADES** (*dry-a-des*), nymphs of the woods.
- EGERIA** (*e-ger'-i-a*), a beautiful nymph, worshipped by the Romans, and beloved by Numa Pompilius, king of Rome.
- ELYSIUM** (*e-lis'-e-um*), the paradise of the heathens.
- EREBUS** (*e'-e-lus*), a river in hell, famed for its blackness.
- FAMA** (*fa'-ma*), the goddess of fame and celebrity.
- FLORA** (*flo'-ra*), the goddess of flowers.
- FORTUNA** (*for-tu'-na*), the goddess of human fortunes, represented as being blind because her gifts were bestowed without perception.
- FURIES**, three sisters, armed with whips and lighted torches, who tormented the wicked; their names were Alecto (*a-lek'-to*), Megæra (*me-ge'-ra*), and Tisiphone (*tis-if'-o-ne*). They are represented with snakes in their hair.
- GANYMEDE** (*gan-i-me'-de*), a beautiful boy, made cup-bearer to Jupiter.
- GENII** (*ge-ni-i*), guardian angels; there were good and evil.



**CORDIUS** (*gor'-di-us*), a king of Phrygia, who was famed for fastening a knot of cords, on which the empire of Asia depended, in so intricate a manner, that Alexander the Great, not being able to untie it, cut it asunder.

**GORGONS**, three women, who had but one eye in the middle of their foreheads, and so hideous, that all who looked on them were turned to stone; their names were Eurale (*u-ri'-a-le*), Medusa (*me-du'-sa*), and Stheno (*sthen'-o*).

**GRACES**, three sisters, daughters of Jupiter, and attendants upon Venus and the Muses; their names were Aglaia (*ag-i'-a*), Thalia (*tha-li'-a*), and Euphrosyne (*u-fros'-i-*).

**GYGES** (*gy'-ges*), a shepherd, who possessed a ring which rendered him invisible when he turned the stone towards his body.

**HAMADRYADES** (*ham-a-dry'-ades*), nymphs said to have lived in oak trees. They died when the trees were cut down.

**HARPIES**, three monsters, with the faces of women, the bodies of vultures, and hands armed with claws: their names were Aello (*a-el'-lo*), Ocypete (*o-sip'-et-*), and Celæno (*ce-le'-no*).

**HARPOCRATES** (*har-pok-ra-tes*), the god of silence.

**HEBE** (*he'-be*), goddess of youth.

**HECATE** (*hek'-a-te*), Diana's name in the realms of Pluto.

**HELICON** (*hel'-i-kon*), a famous mountain in Boeotia (*be-o'-thi-a*), sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

**HERCULES** (*her'-ku-les*), the son of Jupiter, famed for his great strength, and numerous exploits.

**HERMES** (*her'-mes*) a name for Mercury.

**HESPERIDES** (*hes-per'-id-es*), three sisters, who kept golden apples in a garden, guarded by a dragon: Hercules (*her'-ku-les*) slew the dragon, and carried off the apples.

**HESPERUS** (*hes'-per-us*), the poetical name for the evening star.

**HYDRA** (*hi'-dra*), a serpent with a hundred heads, killed by Hercules.

**HYGEIA** (*hy'-ge-a*), goddess of health.

**HYMEN** (*hy'-men*), god of marriage.

**IDA** (*i'-da*) a famous mountain near Troy.

**IRIS** (*i'-ris*), the messenger of Juno, changed by her into the rainbow.

**IXION** (*ix-i'-on*), a man who, for insulting Juno, was sentenced by Jupiter to be tied to a wheel, which was kept perpetually turning round.

**JANUS** (*ja'-nus*), god of the year; he was said to be endowed with the knowledge of the past and the future; and was represented with two faces, one looking to the past, another to the future.

**JUNO** (*ju'-no*), wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven.

**JUPITER** (*ju'-pi-ter*), the supreme deity of the heathen world.

**LAMIE** (*la'-mi-e*), monsters, half women and half serpents, according to some; but according to others, evil spirits who took away children and devoured them.

**LARES** (*la'-res*), household gods among the Romans; they were also called Penates (*pe-na'-tes*).

**LATONA** (*la-to-na*), a nymph loved by Jupiter; she was the mother of Apollo and Diana.

**LETHE** (*le'-the*), a river in the infernal regions, whose waters had the power of causing forgetfulness.

**LUCIFER** (*lu'-ci-fer*), the poetical name for the morning star.

**MARS**, god of war.

**MEDIA** (*me-de'-a*), a famous sorceress, the wife of Jason.

**MERCURY** (*me'-cu-ry*), the god of eloquence, and messenger of the gods.

**MIDAS** (*mi'-das*), a king of Phrygia, who had the power given him, by Bacchus, of turning whatever he touched into gold.

**MINERVA** (*min-er'-va*), or Pallas,

daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of wisdom.

MINOS (*mi-nos*), one of the judges of the infernal regions, famed for his justice; he was king of Crete.

MNEMOSYNE (*ne-mos'-i-ne*), goddess of memory.

MOMUS (*mo'-mus*), god of rail-lery.

MORS, goddess of death, the daughter of Nox.

MORPHEUS (*mor'-phuse*), god of dreams.

MUSES, the nine daughters of Jupiter, and the goddess of memory; they presided over the sciences, and were called Calliope (*kal-li-o-pe*), Clio (*kli-o*), Erato (*e-ra'-to*), Euterpe (*u-ter-pe*), Melpomene (*mel-pom-en-e*), Polyhymnia (*pol-e-him-ni-a*), Terpsichore (*terp-sik'-or-e*), Thalia (*tha-li-a*), and Urania (*u-ra'-ni-a*). Calliope was the muse of eloquence, and heroic poetry; Clio, of history; Erato, of love songs; Euterpe, of music; Melpomene, of tragedy; Polyhymnia, of rhetoric; Terpsichore, of dancing; Thalia, of comedy; and Urania, of astronomy.

NAIADES (*ni-a-des*), nymphs of rivers and fountains.

NECTAR (*nek'-tar*), the beverage of the gods.

NEPTUNE (*nep'-tune*), god of the sea.

NEREIDES (*ne-re'-id-es*), sea nymphs, the attendants of Neptune, and the chief divinities of the sea; there were fifty of them.

NIOBE (*ni-o-be*), a woman said to have wept herself into a statue, for the loss of her fourteen children.

NOX, the most ancient of all the deities.

OLYMPUS (*o-lym'-pus*), a famous mountain in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

ORPHEUS (*or'-phuse*), the son of Jupiter and Calliope; his musical powers were so great, that he is said to have charmed rocks, trees, and stones, by the sound of his lyre.

PACTOLUS (*pak-to'-lus*), a river said to have had golden sands.

PAN, the god of shepherds.

PANDORA (*pan-dor'-a*), a woman made by Vulcan, endowed with gifts by all the gods and goddesses; she had a box given her, containing all kinds of evils, with Hope at the bottom.

PARCÆ (*par'-ke*), or Fates, three sisters, daughters of Jupiter and Themis, entrusted with the lives of mortals; their names were Clotho (*klo'-tho*), Lachesis (*lak'-e-sis*), and Atropos (*at'-rop-os*). The first spun the thread of each human life, Lachesis measured it, and Atropos cut it, and thus caused death.

PEGASUS (*peg'-a-sus*), a winged horse, belonging to Apollo and the Muses.

PHAETON (*fa'-et-on*), the son of Apollo, who asked the guidance of his father's chariot, as proof of his divine descent, but managed it so badly that he set the world on fire.

PHILEMON (*fil-e'-mon*) and BAUCIS (*bor'-sis*), a poor old man and woman, who entertained Jupiter and Mercury in their travels through Phrygia.

PHLEGETHON (*flæg'-e-thon*), a boiling river in the realms of Pluto.

PIGMIES (*pig'-mes*), a people of Lybia, in Africa, only a span high, and spoken of by the poets as being continually at war with the cranes.

PINDUS (*pin'-dus*), a mountain in Thessaly, sacred to the Muses.

PITHO (*pi'-tho*), goddess of eloquence.

PLUTO (*plu'-to*), god of the infernal regio.

PLUTUS (*plu'-tus*), god of riches.

POLYPHEMUS (*pol-i-fé'-mus*), the son of Neptune, a cruel monster, whom Ulysses destroyed.

POMONA (*po-mo'-na*), goddess of fruits and autumn.

PROSERPINA (*pros-er'-pin-a*), wife to Pluto, and queen of the infernal regions.

**PROTEUS** (*pro'-tuse*), a sea-god, said to have the power of changing himself into any shape he pleased.

**PROMETHEUS** (*pro-me'-thuse*), a man who, assisted by Minerva, stole fire from heaven, with which he is said to have animated a figure formed of clay: Jupiter, as a punishment for his audacity, condemned him to be chained to Mount Caucasus, with a vulture perpetually gnawing his liver.

**PSYCHE** (*si'-ke*), a divinity that was the wife of Cupid. She was represented with the wings of a butterfly, which insect among the ancients was the emblem of the soul.

**PYTHON** (*py'-thon*), a serpent which Apollo killed; and, in memory of it, instituted the Pythian games.

**PYRAMUS** (*pyr'-a-mus*) and **THISBE** (*this'-be*), two fond lovers, who killed themselves with the same sword; and turned the berries of the mulberry-tree under which they died, from white to blood-red.

**RADAMANTHUS** (*rad-a-man'-thus*), one of the judges of hell.

**SATURNALIA** (*sat-ur-nal'-i-a*), feasts sacred to Saturn.

**SATYRS** (*sat'-irs*), priests of Bacchus, half men, half goats.

**SATURN** (*sat'-urn*), god of time.

**SIRENS** (*si'-rens*), sea monsters, who charmed people with the sweetness of their music, and then devoured them.

**SISYPHUS** (*sis'-si-fus*), a man doomed to roll a large stone up a mountain in the realms of Pluto, which continually rolled back, as a punishment for his perfidy and numerous robberies.

**SOMNUS** (*som'-nus*), god of sleep.

**STENTOR** (*sten'-tor*), a Grecian, whose voice was as strong and loud as that of fifty men together.

**STYX** (*sticks*), a river in hell, by which the gods swore; and their oaths were then always kept sacred.

**SYLVANUS** (*syl'-va'-nus*), god of the woods.

**TARTARUS** (*tar'-tar-us*), the abode of the wicked in the realms of Pluto.

**TANTALUS** (*tan'-ta-lus*), the son of Jupiter, who served up the limbs of his son Pelops (*pe'-lops*), in a dish, to try the divinity of the gods.

For this crime he was plunged up to the chin in a lake of the infernal regions, the waters of which receded from his lips when he attempted to touch them. Thus he was doomed to perpetual thirst, as a punishment for his barbarity; and hunger as well, for a tree whose branches were laden with fine fruit hung over the lake, but when he tried to pick it, the wind swept the branches out of his reach.

**TEMPE** (*tem'-pe*), a beautiful vale in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

**TERMINUS** (*ter-min'-us*), god of boundaries.

**THETIS** (*thet'-is*), goddess of the sea.

**TRITON** (*tri'-ton*), Neptune's son, and his trumpeter.

**TROPHONIUS** (*tro-fo'-ni-us*), a reputed son of Apollo, who gave oracles in a gloomy cave.

**VACUNA** (*va-cu'-na*), goddess of repose and leisure.

**VENUS** (*ve'-nus*), goddess of beauty, love, and marriage.

**VERTUMNUS** (*ver-tum'-nus*), god of the spring and orchards.

**VESTA** (*ves'-ta*), goddess of fire.

**VULCAN** (*vul'-kan*), god of subterraneous fires, and husband of Venus, famed for his deformity. He was the patron of blacksmiths, and all artificers in metal.

**ZEPHYRUS** (*zef'-ir-us*), the poetical name for the west wind.

## CHAPTER XIV.

Words and Phrases from the Latin, generally used in the original, and seldom translated.

The following Latin words and phrases are often met with in the newspapers and serial publications of the day, as well as in many standard works, and a knowledge of their meaning is essential to all who desire to understand perfectly the meaning of any passages in which they may occur. When any word or phrase is used in an abbreviated form, the abbreviation is placed in brackets immediately after the phrase itself.

*A fortiori*, with stronger or more cogent reason.

*A mensa et thoro*, from bed and board.

*A posteriori*, from the latter, that is from the effect to the cause.

*A priori*, from the former, that is from the cause to the effect.

*Ab initio*, or *ab origine*, from the beginning.

*Ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the beginning to the end, because at a Roman dinner eggs (*ova*) were the first things placed on the table, and apples (*mala*) the last.

*Ab uno disce omnes*, from one learn all, that is, from your knowledge of one you may infer what the rest are.

*Ab urbe condita* (A.U.C.), from the building or founding of the city, that is, Rome. This is appended to dates reckoned from the year in which Rome was built as the year 1.

*Ad calendæ Græcas*, to the Greek

calends, that is, *never*, because the Greeks had no calends in their months. For an explanation of the Roman calends, see page 69.

*Ad captandum vulgus*, to catch or please the mob.

*Ad extremum*, or *ad finem*, to the end.

*Ad infinitum*, to infinity.

*Ad libitum*, at pleasure, or as much as you will.

*Ad nauseam*, to disgust or satiety.

*Ad valorem*, according to the value.

*Ætatis sue*, of his or her age.

*Agenda*, things which must be done.

*Alias*, otherwise.

*Alibi*, elsewhere, or being in another place.

*Alma mater*, a kindly mother. This term is applied by university men to the university at which they have been educated.

*Alter ego*, another self. Used

when speaking of an intimate friend and inseparable companion.

*Anglice*, in English.

*Animus*, intention.

*Anno domini* (A.D.), in the year of our Lord.

*Anno mundi* (A.M.), in the year of the world.

*Annus mirabilis*, a wonderful year, or year of wonders.

*Ante Christum* (A.C.), before Christ.

*Ante meridiem*, before noon, or mid-day.

*Argumentum ad baculum*, an appeal to force, literally an argument to the staff.

*Argumentum ad absurdum*, an appeal shewing the absurdity of the contrary opinion.

*Argumentum ad hominem*, an appeal to a man's interests or better feelings.

*Argumentum ad iudicium*, an appeal to one's judgment.

*Ars est celare artem*, true art is to conceal art.

*Ars longa, vita brevis*, art is long, life is short.

*Artium magister* (A.M. or M.A.), master of arts.

*Audi alteram partem*, hear the other side (or both sides).

*Aut Caesar aut nullus*, either Caesar or nobody; said of a person who is not contented unless he takes the lead in every thing.

*Bona fide*, in good faith, that is without fraud or deceit.

*Brutum fulmen*, a harmless threat, literally a harmless thunderbolt.

*Cuciothes loquendi*, an irresistible love of speaking.

*Cuciothes scribendi*, an uncontrollable love of writing.

*Ceteris paribus*, other things being equal.

*Carpe diem*, seize the opportunity, or make the most of the present.

*Compos mentis—non compos mentis*, of sound mind—of unsound mind.

*Corpus delicti*, the nature or foundation of the offence.

*Cui bono?* what good will it do?

*Cum privilegio*, with privilege.

*Currente calamo*, with a rapid pen, said of anything written too hastily.

*Data*, things granted or allowed.

*De facto*, actually, or really.

*Dei gratia* (D.G.), by the grace of God.

*De jure*, by right, or by law.

*De novo*, from afresh, or anew.

*Deo gratias*, thanks to God.

*Deo volente* (D.V.), God willing, or if God permit.

*Desideratum*, something to be desired or wished for.

*Dies non*, a day on which judges do not sit, and on which no public business is transacted.

*Desunt cetera*, the rest is wanting, said of an unfinished piece of writing, or work that is incomplete.

*Dramatis persone*, the characters in a play.

*Dulce est pro patria mori*, it is sweet to die for one's country.

*Ece homo*, behold the man.

*Errare est humanum*, it is natural to man to sin.

*Erratum—errata*, an error—errors.

*Et cetera* (etc., &c.), and the rest.

*Et hoc genus omne*, and every thing of the sort.

*Et tu, Brute!* and you also, Brutus. The last words of Julius Caesar; used in speaking reproachfully to a friend who has in any way injured one.

*Ex cathedra*, from the chair, that is with authority.

*Ex officio*, by virtue of one's office.

*Ex parte*, on one side only, said of a partial statement of facts.

*Excerpta*, extracts from any work.

*Exempli gratia* (e.g.), for the sake of example.

*Experio crede*, trust to one who has gained experience by trial.

*Ex tempore*, spoken at the time; said of a sermon or speech which is delivered without being written out in full.

*Fac-simile*, an exact likeness or copy.

*Facile princeps*, permanently the chief.

*Felo de se*, a suicide, or self murderer.

*Festina lente*, literally hasten slowly, meaning proceed with care.

*Fiat justitia, ruat cælum*, let justice be done though the heavens fall, that is, do justly whatever be-tide.

*Flagrante delicto*, the fault or crime being undeniable; said of a criminal taken, as the Scotch say "red-handed," or in the act.

*Fortiter in re*, firm in action.

*Finis*, the end.

*Habeas Corpus*, a writ calling on a jailor to produce his prisoner before a high court of law that such prisoner may be protected from anything contrary to law. Literally this means "you may have the body."

*Habitat*, the locality in which any animal or plant is found.

*Hinc illæ lachrymæ*. Literally "hence these tears;" used in bringing to light the hitherto hidden cause of any complaint.

*Ibidem (ib.)*, in the same place.

*Id est (i.e.)*, that is.

*Imperium in imperio*, a subordinate government carried on with an assumption of absoluteness.

*Imprimis*, in the first place.

*Impromptu*, without previous thought.

*In articulo mortis*, at the point of death.

*In commendam*, in trust.

*In extenso*, at full length.

*In extremis*, at the point of death.

*In forma pauperis*, as a pauper or man without any property.

*In limine*, on the threshold, or at the commencement.

*In loco parentis*, in the place of a parent.

*In medias res*, into the midst of things.

*In medio tutissimus ibis*, a middle course is the safest.

*In memoriam*, in memory of.

*In nubibus*, in the clouds; that is, in a state of forgetfulness, unconsciousness of what is passing around.

*In propria persona*, in person.

*In re*, in the matter of.

*In statu quo*, in the former place or condition.

*In terrorem*, as a warning.

*In transitu*, in passing from one place to another.

*Inter nos*, between ourselves.

*Inter se*, among themselves.

*Ipsæ dixit*, literally "he said it," spoken of an assertion made by any one without proof.

*Ipsissima verba*, the very words.

*Ipsò facto*, in the fact itself.

*Jure divino*, by divine law.

*Jure humano*, by man's law.

*Lapsus lingue*, a slip of the tongue.

*Laus Deo*, praised be God.

*Lex non scripta*, the common law.

*Lex scripta*, the statute law.

*Lex talionis*, the law of retaliation.

*Litera scripta manet*, that which is written remains.

*Locum tenens*, a deputy, or one that acts for another.

*Locus sigilli (L.S.)*, the place of the seal. Inserted in printed copies of documents, to shew where the seals of those who signed it were placed in the original.

*Lusus nature*, a freak of nature, applied to any animal or plant which differs from its kind in any extraordinary manner.

*Magnum opus*, a great work.

*Mala fide*, treacherously; literally in bad faith.

*Magnis componere parva*, to compare small things with great.

*Mandamus*, we command *lita-*

ally; the name of a writ issued from the Court of Queen's Bench.

*Memento mori*, remember that you must die.

*Mens conscia recti*, a mind conscious of right.

*Mens sana in corpore sano*, a sound mind in a healthy body.

*Meum et tuum*, mine and thine.

*Minutiæ*, details of anything.

*Mirabile dictu*, wonderful to be said.

*Mirabile visu*, wonderful to be seen.

*Mittimus*, literally we send; a writ to commit any one to prison.

*Modus operandi*, method of operation.

*More majorum*, after the manner of our forefathers.

*More suo*, in his usual way.

*Multum in par*, much in little; or a great deal in a little space.

*Mutatis mutandis*, with the necessary changes.

*Ne plus ultra*, literally "nothing further;" the uttermost point or extent.

*Ne quid nimis*, do not go too far.

*Ne sutor ultra crepidam*, literally "let not the cobbler go beyond his last," that is, let nobody meddle with what he does not understand.

*Nemine contradicente* (nem. con.), no one speaking against it, that is, unanimously.

*Nil desperandum*, never despair.

*Nolens volens*, willing or unwilling, whether he will or not.

*Noli me tangere*, do not touch me.

*Non est*, or *non est inventus*, he is not, or cannot be found; said of a person who for some cause or other has disappeared.

*Non sequitur*, it does not follow.

*Nosce teipsum*, know thyself.

*Noscitur a sociis*, a man is known by his friends, or the company he keeps.

*Nota bene* (N.B.), mark well.

*Obiit* (ob.), he or she died.

*O tempora! O mores!* oh, the times, oh! the customs.

*Obiter dictum*, something said casually.

*Onus probandi*, the burden of proving.

*Otium cum dignitate*, ease or leisure, with dignity.

*Pari passu*, with equal step; together.

*Par nobile fratrum*, a noble pair of brothers, sometimes said ironically of unworthy men, who act in a similar way.

*Passim*, everywhere.

*Peccavi*, I have sinned or done wrong. To cry *peccavi*, means to acknowledge a fault.

*Per annum*, by the year.

*Per centum* (per cent., p. c.), by the hundred.

*Per contra*, the contrary.

*Per diem per mensem*, by the day, by the month.

*Per fas et nefas*, by right and wrong.

*Per se*, by itself.

*Petitio principii*, beg; the question.

*Pleno jure*, with full authority.

*Posse comitatus*, the force of the county or shire.

*Poeta nascitur non fit*, literally a poet is born, not made, that is to say, a poet is born naturally, not by study.

*Post mortem*, after death.

*Post meridiem* (P.M.), after noon, or mid-day.

*Prima facie*, at the first

*Primum mobile*, the chief motive ; power.

*Pro aris et focis*, literally "for our altars and hearths," that is for civil and religious liberty.

*Pro bono publico*, for the public good.

*Pro forma*, for the sake of form.

*Pro hac vice*, for this turn.

*Pro patria*, for our country.

*Pro rata*, in proportion.

*Pro re nata*, according to circumstances, or as things turn out.

*Pro rege, lege, grege*, for the king, the law, and the people.

*Pro tempore*, (*pro tem.*), for a time.

*Probatum est* it is proved by trial.

*Punica fides*, Carthaginian faith, that is treachery, so called because the Carthaginians invariably broke the treaties entered into by them with the Romans.

*Quantum sufficit* (*quant. suff.*), as much as is sufficient.

*Quid pro quo*, one thing for another.

*Quantum valuit*, as much as it is worth.

*Quo ad hoc*, as far as this is concerned.

*Quod erat demonstrandum* (Q.E.D.), which was to be shown.

*Quod erat faciendum* (Q.E.F.), which was to be done.

*Quod vide* (*q.v.*), which see.

*Quondam*, former or formerly.

*Rara avis*, literally, a rare bird; a prodigy.

*Reductio ad absurdum*, the reduction of a proposition to an absurdity.

*Regium donum*, a royal gift.

*Re infecta*, the affair being unfinished.

*Requiescat in pace*, may he rest in peace.

*Res angusta domi*, poverty at home.

*Respicere finem*, look to the end.

*Resurgam*, I shall rise again.

*Scilicet* (S.C.), to wit, understood.

*Secundum artem*, according to art or rule.

*Semper idem*, always the same.

*Sevatiim*, in a series, in order.

*Sic itur ad astra*, such is the road to immortality.

*Sic transit gloria mundi*, so passes the glory of the world away.

*Sic passim*, so everywhere.

*Sine die*, without naming any particular day.

*Sine qua non*, a condition that cannot be dispensed with.

*Siste, viator*, stop, traveller.

*Suaviter in modo*, mild in manner.

*Suapte vi*, of one's own accord.

*Status quo*, the state in which.

*Sub iudice*, before the judge, that is, under consideration.

*Sub rosa*, privately; literally under the rose.

*Sui generis*, of its own kind or

*Summum bonum*, the chief good.

*Suum cuique*, let each have his own, or his due.

*Tabula rasa*, a blank page, any thing that is a mere blank.

*Tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis*, the times have changed, and we are changed with them.

*Tempus fugit*, time flies.

*Terra incognita*, an unknown land.

*Toties quoties*, as often as.

*Toto calo*, by the whole of heaven, that is, entirely.

*Tu quoque*, literally "you also," a rejoinder of a similar nature to what has been said of one person by another.

*Ultimatum*, the final condition on which any negotiation or dispute can be amicably settled.

*Ut infra*, as below.

*Ut supra*, as above.

*Vade mecum*, literally "go with me;" said of a guide book.

*Veni, vidi, vici*, I came, I saw, I conquered.

*Verbatim*, word for word.

*Versus* (v.), against.

*Vixta questio*, a disputed question.

*Vi et armis*, by force and arms, that is, by main force.

*Via*, by way of.

*Vice*, in the place of.

*Vice versa*, the terms, conditions, etc., being reversed.

*Videlicet* (*viz.*), namely.

*Viva voce*, by word of mouth.

*Vivat rex, or regina*, long live the king, or queen.

*Vox et præterea nihil*, a voice, and nothing more.

*Vox populi, vox Dei*, the voice of the people is the voice of God.

*Vulgo*, commonly.



## A FEW ABBREVIATIONS IN COMMON USE.

- A.B.**, able bodied seaman.  
**Anon.**, anonymous.  
**A.R.A.**, associate of the Royal Academy.  
**B.A.** (sometimes written A.B.), bachelor of arts.  
**Bart. or Bt.**, baronet.  
**B.C.L.**, bachelor of civil law.  
**B.D.**, bachelor of divinity.  
**C. or Cap.**, chapter or capital.  
**C.B.**, companion of the Bath.  
**C.E.**, civil engineer.  
**Cent.**, hundred, centigrade.  
**Cr.**, credit, creditor.  
**Cwt.**, a hundredweight.  
**D.C.L.**, doctor of civil law.  
**D.D.**, doctor of divinity.  
**Dr.**, debtor.  
**Dwt.**, pennyweight.  
**Esq.**, esquire.  
**Fep.**, foolscap—*fep. 8vo.*, foolscap octavo.  
**Fig.**, figure.  
**F.M.**, field-marshal.  
**Fol.**, folio.  
**G.C.B.**, grand cross of the Bath.  
**H.M.S.**, his or her majesty's service.  
**Hon.**, honourable.  
**H.R.H.**, his or her royal highness.  
**I.H.S.**, Jesus hominum Salvator; Jesus, the Saviour of mankind.  
**Inst.**, instant, said of a day in any current month.  
**I.O.U.**, I owe you.  
**J.P.**, justice of the peace.  
**K.B.**, knight of the Bath.  
**K.C.B.**, knight commander of the Bath.  
**K.G.**, knight of the garter.  
**Kt.**, **Knt.**, knight.  
**Lat.**, latitude.  
**LL.B.**, bachelor of laws.  
**LL.D.**, doctor of laws.  
**Lon.**, **Long.**, longitude.  
**L.S.D.**, pounds, shillings, pence.  
**M.A.**, master of arts.  
**M.D.**, doctor of medicine.  
**Mem.**, memorandum.  
**Messrs.**, Messieurs, gentlemen.  
**M.P.**, member of parliament.  
**Mr.**, **Mrs.**, mister, mistress.  
**M.S.**, sacred to the memory.  
**MS.**, **MSS.**, manuscript, manuscripts.  
**Mus. D.**, doctor of music.  
**No.**, **Nos.**, number, numbers.  
**N.S.**, **O.S.**, style, old style.  
**Obdt.**, obedient.  
**Par.**, paragraph.  
**Ph. D.**, doctor of philosophy.  
**G.P.O.**, general post office.  
**P.O.O.**, post office order.  
**P.P.C.** (*pour prendre congé*), take leave.  
**P.T.O.**, please turn over.  
**Prox.** (*proximo*), next. (See *Ins.*)  
**P.S.**, postscript.  
**Q.C.**, Queen's counsel.  
**R.A.**, Royal Academician, royal artillery.  
**R.E.**, royal engineers.  
**Recd.**, received.  
**Rev.**, reverend.  
**R.M.**, royal marines.  
**R.N.**, royal navy.  
**R.S.V.P.**, (*Répondez, s'il vous plaît*) answer, if you please.  
**Rt. Hon.**, right honourable.  
**Sec.**, Secretary.  
**S.P.C.K.**, Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge.  
**S.P.G.**, Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.  
**St.**, saint.  
**Ult.** (*ultimo*), last. (See *Inst.*)  
**U.S.**, United States.  
**Ven.**, venerable.  
**Vol.**, **vols.**, volume, volumes.  
**V.R.**, Victoria Regina, or Queen Victoria.  
**Xmas.**, Christmas.  
**Xt.**, Christ.







908/MAN



14234

